MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 17

The History of the Danes

Saxo Grammaticus

Gesta Danorum

The History of the Danes

Part Two: Books VI–IX

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

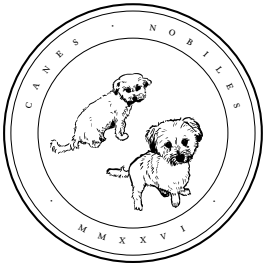


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 17 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Alfred Holder's edition,
Saxonis Grammatici Gesta Danorum (Strassburg, 1886)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK VI

I · Hiarne's Epitaph 9
II · The Island Fortress 14
III · Hiarne Deposed 19
IV · Frogertha and the Giant 22
V · The War with Amund 29
VI · The Fates and the Young Frode 34
VII · Starkad and the False Gods 37
VIII · The Sacrifice of Wikar 41
IX · Ireland and the East 45
X · Hama and the Saxon Revolt 50
XI · Ingeld and the Goldsmith 55
XII · Helgi and the Nine Champions 67
XIII · Starkad's Wounds 76
XIV · Starkad at Ingeld's Court 82
XV · Starkad's Song Against Ingeld 89
XVI · The Vengeance on Swerting's Sons 103

BOOK VII

I · Olaf's Sons 126
II · The Fall of Frode and Halfdan's Wars 131
III · Halfdan's Club 138
IV · Grim, Ebbe, and Ungwin 144
V · Syritha and Ottar 149
VI · Alfhild the Shield-Maiden 157
VII · Hagbard and Signe 164
VIII · Signe's Vow 171
IX · The Deaths of Hagbard and Signe 179
X · Siwald, Gunnar, and the Dog King 186
XI · Halfdan and Guritha 195
XII · Harald Wartooth and Odin's Battle Wedge 207
XIII · Ole the Fierce-Eyed 213
XIV · Ole Wins Esa 222

BOOK VIII

I · The Champions of Harald 231
II · The Champions of Ring 236
III · The Battle of Bråvalla 241
IV · The Death of Harald 247
V · Omund, Rusla, and Thori 254
VI · Starkad's Last Song 261

BOOK VIII

(continued)

VII · The Death of Starkad 273
VIII · The Murderous Inn and Siward's Fall 277
IX · Jarmerik's Escape 281
X · Bikki, Broder, and Swanhild 289
XI · Snio and the Famine 296
XII · The Lombards 303
XIII · Gorm's Voyage to Geruth 307
XIV · Geruth's Hall 316
XV · Thorkill and Ugarthilok 324
XVI · Gøtrik 334

BOOK IX

I · Siward Ring and the Boy Regner 341
II · Lathgertha and Thora 346
III · Lathgertha's Return and Siward Snake-Eye 352
IV · Regner Against Charles 357
V · The Hellespont and the Perms 364
VI · Ubbe's Revolt and Whitserk's Death 369
VII · The Death of Regner 376
VIII · Regner's Sons Avenge Him 381
IX · Siward to Frode 386
X · Gorm the Old and Thyra 391

BOOK VI

I · HIARNE'S EPITAPH

With Frode dead and Fridleif thought killed in Russia, the Danes vow to crown whoever writes the best epitaph for Frode. Hiarne, skilled in Danish poetry, writes four lines and is made king, a reward Saxo sets above Caesar's and Africanus' gifts to their writers. Halfdan of Sweden, harried by twelve Norwegian brothers, seeks Fridleif in Russia, who learns from him of Frode's death and moves on Norway. The brothers hold an island fortress in a torrent; Biorn has a peerless horse and a savage dog.

Defuncto Frothone, Dani Fridleuum, qui apud Rusciam
having-died Frode the-Danes Fridleif who in Russia
educabatur, falso extinctum rati, cum iam regnum
was-being-brought-up falsely dead thinking since now the-kingdom
heredis inopia claudicare nec in regia gente continuari
of-an-heir by-the-lack to-limp nor in the-royal line to-be-continued
posse uideretur, hunc sceptro dignissimum arbitrati sunt,
to-be-able it-seemed him of-the-scepter most-worthy judged have
qui illustrandi Frothonis gracia recenti eius tumulo plenum
who of-glorifying of-Frode for-the-sake to-the-fresh his mound full
laudis carmen affigeret, famamque extincti regis specioso
of-praise a-song might-fix and-the-fame of-the-dead king by-a-splendid
posteris titulo commendaret. Tunc quidam Hiarnus, Danice
to-posterity inscription might-commend then a-certain Hiarne of-Danish
ad modum poesis peritus, ut claritatem uiri insigni
to a-degree poetry skilled that the-renown of-the-man with-a-notable
dictorum monumento prosequeretur, premii magnitudine
of-words monument he-might-honor of-the-reward by-the-greatness

concitatus, more suo barbarum condidit metrum. Cuius
roused in-manner his-own a-barbarous composed meter whose
intellectum quatuor uersiculis editum in hec uerba transcripsi:
sense in-four little-verses set-forth into these words I-have-transcribed

Frothonem Dani, quem longum uiuere uellent,
Frode the-Danes whom long to-live they-would-wish
per sua defunctum rura tulere diu.
through their-own dead fields carried long
Principis hoc summi tumulatum cespite corpus
Of-the-prince this highest buried with-turf body
ethere sub liquido nuda recondit humus.
the-air under clear bare lays-away earth

Quo carmine edito, auctorem Dani diademate munerati sunt.
which song published the-author the-Danes with-the-diadem rewarded have
Ita ab eis epitaphium regno repensum imperiique pondus
thus by them the-epitaph with-a-kingdom repaid and-of-rule the-weight
paucarum literarum contextui donatum est. Adeo exili
of-few letters to-the-texture given was so with-slight
impendio ingens premium stetit. Eximium exigui poematis
outlay a-huge reward cost the-exceptional of-the-slight poem
precium famam quoque Cesariane retribucionis excessit. Diuus
price the-fame also of-Caesar's recompense surpassed the-divine
siquidem Iulius uictoriarum suarum toto orbe editarum
since-indeed Julius of-victories his-own in-the-whole world achieved
scriptorem illustratoremque municipio donare contentus
the-writer and-glorifier with-a-township to-present content
extitit. Nunc uero rusticano regnum prodiga plebis
was now but to-a-rustic a-kingdom the-lavish of-the-common-folk
humanitas erogauit. Sed ne Africanus quidem in rependendis
kindness paid-out but not Africanus even in repaying

operum suorum monumentis munificencia Danos equauit.
of-works his-own the-memorials in-munificence the-Danes equaled
Illic enim elucubrati uoluminis merces auro simplici stetit,
there for of-the-labored volume the-wage at-gold mere cost
hic agresti sceptrum incondita uersuum paucitas ministrauit.
here to-a-rustic the-scepter the-artless of-verses fewness furnished
Eodem tempore Ericus, qui Suethie prefecturam gerebat,
at-the-same time Eric who of-Sweden the-governorship held
morbo exanimatus est. Cuius filius Haldanus, paterna
by-sickness killed was whose son Halfdan the-paternal
procuracione functus, cum .XII. fratrum Noruagie
stewardship having-discharged since of-twelve brothers of-Norway
oriundorum crebris congressibus terreretur, nec oppressioni
sprung by-frequent encounters he-was-harried nor to-the-oppression
uindicta suppeteret, spe capessende opis Fridleui, tunc
vengeance was-at-hand in-hope of-gaining of-the-help of-Fridleif then
Ruscie consistentis, copiam profugio petiuit. Quem supplici
in-Russia staying the-access for-refuge sought whom with-suppliant
uultu aggressus, seque ab externo hoste confractum ac
face having-approached and-himself by a-foreign enemy shattered and
contusum deplorans, tristem iniuriarum querimoniam afferebat.
bruised lamenting a-sad of-wrongs complaint he-brought
Per quem Fridleuus accepto paterne mortis nuncio,
through whom Fridleif received of-his-father's death the-news
supplicem auxiliis prosecutus, Noruagiam armis instructus
the-suppliant with-aid having-supported Norway with-arms equipped
accedit. Quo tempore predicti fratres, deficientibus a se
approaches at-which time the-aforesaid brothers deserting from them
sociis, intra insulam rapidissimo ambitam fluuio prealtum
the-comrades within an-island by-a-most-rapid encircled river a-very-high
moliti uallum, terrestrem in plano municionem extenderant;
having-built rampart a-land on the-level fortress had-extended

cuius receptaculo freti, crebra uicinos irrupcione
whose in-the-refuge trusting with-frequent the-neighbors raid
lacesserant. Excedentes enim insula, continentem extructo
had-harassed going-out for from-the-island the-mainland built
ponte petere consueuerant, quem porte municionis
a-bridge to-seek they-had-been-accustomed which to-the-gate of-the-fortress
annexum ita quodam funiculorum regimine moderari
attached so by-a-certain of-ropes control to-govern
solebant, ut, quasi uolubili aliquo cardine circumuectus,
they-were-wont that as-if on-a-revolving some hinge swung-round
modo trans flumen iter sterneret, modo occulto restium
now across the-river a-way it-might-lay now by-a-hidden of-cords
ductu superne retractus ianue deseruiret. Fuere autem
pull from-above drawn-back to-the-door it-might-serve were moreover
iuuenes hi acres animis, robusti iuuenta, prestabiles habitu
youths these keen in-spirit robust in-youth outstanding in-bearing
corporis, giganteis clari triumphis, tropheis gencium celebres,
of-body in-giant famous triumphs for-trophies of-nations renowned
spoliis locupletes. Quorundam uero ex ipsis nomina (nam
with-spoils rich of-some but of them the-names for
cetera uetustas abstulit) subnotaui: Gerbiorn, Gunbiorn,
the-rest antiquity has-taken-away I-have-noted-below Gerbiorn Gunbiorn
Armbiorn, Stenbiorn, Esbiorn, Thorbiorn, et Biorn. Hic
Armbiorn Stenbiorn Esbiorn Thorbiorn and Biorn this-one
equum habuisse traditur prestantem corpore, prepetem
a-horse to-have-had is-reported outstanding in-body swift
uelocitate, adeo ut, ceteris amnem traiicere nequeuntibus,
in-speed so that the-others the-river to-cross being-unable
hic solus obstrepentem indefessus uorticem superaret. Cuius
this-one alone the-roaring unwearied whirlpool overcame whose
aque lapsus tam incito ac precipiti uolumine defertur, ut
of-water the-course with-so swift and headlong rolling is-borne that

animalia nandi uigore defecta plerunque pessundare soleat.
animals of-swimming in-vigor failing generally to-sink it-is-wont
Ex summis enim moncium cacuminibus manans, dum per
from the-highest for of-mountains peaks flowing while through
cliuorum prerupta saxis exceptus eliditur, in profunda uallium
of-slopes the-steeps by-rocks caught it-is-dashed into the-depths of-valleys
multiplicato aquarum strepitu cadit; uerum continuo
multiplied of-waters with-roar it-falls but by-the-continuous
saxorum obstaculo repercussus, celeritatem impetus eadem
of-rocks obstacle beaten-back the-speed of-its-rush with-the-same
semper equabilitate conseruat. Itaque toto aluei tractu,
always evenness it-preserves and-so in-the-whole of-the-channel stretch
undis uniformiter turbidatis, spumeus ubique candor exuberat.
the-waves uniformly troubled a-foamy everywhere whiteness abounds
At ubi scopulorum angustiis euolutus laxius stagnando
but when of-crags from-the-narrows rolled-out more-loosely by-pooling
diffunditur, ex obiecta rupe insulam fingit. Preruptum hinc
it-is-spread from a-jutting rock an-island it-forms a-steep on-this-side
inde iugum eminet, uariis arborum generibus frequens,
on-that a-ridge stands-out with-various of-trees kinds thronged
quarum obiectus amnem eminus peruideri non sinat.
of-which the-screen the-river from-afar to-be-seen-through not allows
Preterea Biornoni inusitate ferocitatis canis exstabat, horrende
moreover to-Biorn of-unusual fierceness a-dog stood of-dreadful
quidem acerbitatis belua atque humano conuictui formidolosa,
indeed savagery a-beast and to-human society fearsome
que sepius bissenos sola uiros oppresserit. Sed quoniam
which often twelve alone men overpowered but since
tradita magis quam cognita referuntur, fidem arbiter
things-handed-down more than things-known are-reported the-credit the-judge

penset. Hec siquidem, ut accepi, deliciarum quondam loco
let-weigh this since-indeed as I-have-heard of-delights once in-place
habita, Offoti gigantis inter pascua tuebatur armentum.
held of-Offote the-giant among the-pastures guarded the-herd

II · THE ISLAND FORTRESS

When the brothers raid the countryside, Fridleif drives them into their fortress, takes Biorn's horse, and promises gold for each brother killed. By night he kills his one companion, dresses the corpse in his own clothes, and sends his bloodied mount back to camp, so his men take the body for his. He rides Biorn's horse through the torrent and hears Biorn tell of a dream. When his champions come to avenge him, he lowers the bridge, kills all but Biorn, and makes Biorn his comrade.

At iuuenes latrocinio uiciniam incessere soliti, magnas
but the-youths by-brigandage the-neighborhood to-assail accustomed great
sepe strages edebant. Populari penates, armenta sternere,
often slaughters made to-plunder homes herds to-lay-low
diripere omnia, ingentem agere predam, spoliatas rebus
to-pillage everything a-huge to-drive-off booty the-stripped of-goods
edes exurere, mares passim cum feminis obtruncare,
houses to-burn the-males everywhere with the-women to-cut-down
probitatis loco curatum est. Quorum improuidam Fridleuus
of-uprightness in-place cared-for it-was whose the-reckless Fridleif
irrupcionem excipiens, omnes ad munimentum refugos egit,
onslaught meeting all to the-stronghold fleeing drove
occupato eximiarum uirium equo, quem preceps metu sessor,
seized of-exceptional strength the-horse which headlong with-fear the-rider
maturande fuge gracia, citra amnem relictum pontem
of-hastening flight for-the-sake on-this-side-of the-river left the-bridge
secum traiicere non audebat. Deinde siquis fratrum illorum
with-him to-take-across not dared then if-any of-the-brothers those

quempiam interemisset, interfecti corpus auro se
any-one should-have-slain of-the-slain-man the-body with-gold that-he
repensurum edixit. Qua spe quidam regiorum pugilum
would-repay he-proclaimed by-which hope certain of-the-royal champions
incitati, nec tam auaricie, quam uirtutis ardore correpti,
roused nor so-much of-greed as of-valor by-the-ardor seized
conuento tacite Fridleuo, operam se facinori daturos
met secretly Fridleif their-effort themselves to-the-deed would-give
promittunt, salutem ad modum deuouentes, ni trunca
promise their-life to a-degree vowing unless the-lopped
predonum capita retulissent. Quorum Fridleuus uirtute
of-the-robbers heads they-had-brought-back whose Fridleif the-valor
et promissione laudata, arbitris expectare iussis, solo
and promise praised the-witnesses to-wait ordered with-a-single
contentus comite noctu fluuium petit. Ne enim alienis
content companion by-night the-river seeks lest for by-others'
quam propriis uiribus instruccior uideretur, auxilium uirtute
than by-his-own strength better-equipped he-might-seem the-help by-valor
precurrere statuit. Post hec comitem crebro contusum
to-forestall he-resolved after these-things the-companion with-repeated pounded
silice exanimauit, iniecitque exangue undis corpus; cui
flint he-killed and-threw the-bloodless into-the-waves body from-whom
eciam detractum sibi cultum applicuit, eiusdem exuuias
also stripped to-himself the-dress he-applied of-the-same-man the-garments
mutuatus, ut intuito cadauere periclitacionis regie species
having-borrowed that seen the-corpse of-peril royal the-appearance
daretur. Iumentum quoque, quod eum uexerat, elicito de
might-be-given the-beast also which him had-carried drawn-out on
industria cruore conspersit, eodem castra repetente necis
purpose with-blood he-sprinkled the-same to-the-camp returning of-death
sue fidem facturus. Deinde calcaribus subditis mediis
his-own the-credit about-to-make then the-spurs put-under into-the-midst

equum uorticibus adegit, eoque, superato amne, delapsus,
the-horse of-the-whirlpools he-drove and-from-it overcome the-river having-slid-down
pretentum munimento uallum per subiectas aggeri scalas
the-stretched-before to-the-stronghold rampart by under-set to-the-mound ladders
transcendere conabatur. At ubi superne euectus propugnacula
to-climb he-tried but when from-above borne-up the-battlements
manu complecti poterat, illato tacite pede, edem, quam
with-his-hand to-grasp he-could brought silently the-foot the-house which
commessabundi predones insederant, ignaris uigilibus, leui
feasting the-robbers had-occupied unaware the-watchmen with-a-light
suspensoque uestigio petit. Cuius conclaue nactus, sub
and-raised step he-seeks whose the-chamber having-reached under
imminente foribus testudine consistebat. Iuuenes siquidem
the-overhanging over-the-doors vault he-stood the-youths since-indeed
a munimenti firmitate profecta securitas ad crapulam
from of-the-stronghold the-strength proceeding security to drunkenness
prouocabat, arbitrantes, incitatissimi lapsus fluuium inaccessum
was-provoking thinking of-the-most-rapid fall the-river an-inaccessible
fecisse presidium, qui nec nando traiici nec ratibus
to-have-made defense which neither by-swimming to-be-crossed nor by-rafts
superari posse uideretur. Neque enim ulla amnis pars
to-be-overcome to-be-able it-seemed nor for any of-the-river part
peruiam uadi copiam dabat. Tum Biorno, conuiuali hilaritate
a-passable of-ford opportunity gave then Biorn with-convivial merriment
suffusus, egressam undis beluam per quietem sibi
suffused emerged from-the-waves a-beast during sleep by-himself
conspectam affirmat, que tristes ore flammas egerens,
seen declares which grim from-its-mouth flames belching
continenti cuncta incendio daret. Quamobrem indagandam
to-continuous all-things burning gave wherefore to-be-searched-out
insule latebram esse, <nec> adeo [nec] locorum habitui
of-the-island the-hiding-place to-be nor so — in-the-places' nature

confidendum, ut nimia securitatis presumpcione extrema
to-be-trusted that through-too-great of-security presumption utmost
incautis pernicies afferatur. Nihil enim ita situ munitum
on-the-unwary ruin may-be-brought nothing for so by-site fortified
esse, cui, si humana desit opera, simplex nature tutela
to-be to-which if human be-lacking effort the-simple of-nature protection
sufficiat. Preterea summopere cauendum, ne somni sui
may-suffice moreover most-of-all to-be-guarded-against lest of-dream his-own
denunciacionem tristior cladis euentus excipiat. Igitur omnes
the-warning a-grimmer of-disaster outcome may-follow therefore all
munimentis egressi tociusque insule ambitum curiosius
from-the-fortifications having-gone-out and-of-the-whole island the-circuit more-carefully
speculati, reperto caballo, Fridleuum fluuialibus aquis obrutum
having-scanned found the-nag Fridleif by-the-river's waters overwhelmed
coniectabant. Equum uero, precipitato sessore tranasse
conjectured the-horse but thrown-headlong its-rider to-have-swum-across
rati, perinde ac regie mortis nuncium portis gratulanter
thinking just as of-the-royal death the-messenger at-the-gates joyfully
excipiunt. At Biorno, nocturnarum adhuc imaginum memoria
they-receive but Biorn of-the-nightly still images by-the-memory
territus, excubiis utendum hortatur, quod periculi suspicionem
frightened watches to-be-used urges because of-danger the-suspicion
nondum tuto deposituri uiderentur. Ipse deinde capiende
not-yet safely about-to-lay-aside they-would-seem he-himself then of-taking
quietis gracia cubiculum petit, uisionem mente alcius
rest for-the-sake his-chamber seeks the-vision in-mind more-deeply
repositam habens. Inter hec equus, quem Fridleuus ob
stored having among these-things the-horse which Fridleif for
uulgandam interitus sui fidem intercutis tantum cruoris
to-be-spread of-death his-own the-belief of-the-skin only of-blood
effusione resperserat, militum eius castra maculosus irrupit.
by-the-shedding had-sprinkled of-soldiers his the-camp blood-stained burst-into

Qui illico amnem petentes, repertum serui cadauer
who on-the-spot the-river seeking the-found of-the-slave corpse
regium existimauere corpus, quod nitida ueste cultum
the-royal thought body which in-shining clothing dressed
stridulus ripe uortex adegerat. Quorum maxime errorem
the-hissing to-the-bank whirlpool had-driven whose most the-error
conuerberati corporis turgor adiuuit, cum lacerata contusaque
of-the-battered body the-swelling helped since the-torn and-bruised
silicibus cutis informes oris notas exangui pallore
by-flints skin the-shapeless of-the-face marks with-bloodless pallor
confunderet. Huius rei indignacione permoti pugiles, qui
blurred at-this thing by-indignation moved the-champions who
Fridleuo nuper delendorum predonum curam spoponderant,
to-Fridleif lately of-destroying the-robbers the-charge had-pledged
preruptum aque periculum accedebant, ne promissionis
the-sheer of-the-water peril approached lest of-promise
gloriam timidiore uoti negligencia respergere uiderentur.
the-glory by-a-more-timid of-vow neglect to-stain they-should-seem
Quorum ceteri fiduciam imitati, pari cupidine fluuium
whose the-rest the-confidence having-imitated with-equal desire the-river
petunt, ni regem ulciscerentur, extrema passuri. Quibus
seek unless the-king they-avenged the-utmost about-to-suffer whom
uisis, Fridleuus pontem continenti committere properauit,
seen Fridleif the-bridge to-the-mainland to-join hastened
receptisque pugilibus, prima uigiles irrupcione prosternit.
and-received the-champions with-the-first the-watchmen onslaught he-lays-low
Residuos quoque consequenter adortus, Biornone excepto,
the-rest also next having-attacked Biorn excepted
ferro consumpsit. Quem impensiori curacione e
with-the-sword he-destroyed whom with-more-costly care from
uulneribus recreatum, sub sacre obtestacionis pignore,
the-wounds restored under of-a-sacred oath the-pledge

collegam adciuit, operaque eius uti, quam exicio gloriari
as-colleague he-summoned and-the-service his to-use than in-the-death to-glory
sacius duxit. Indignum quoque asserebat, tante fortitudinis
better he-deemed unworthy also he-asserted of-such bravery
florem prima pubertate decerptum intempestiua nimis clade
the-flower in-first youth plucked by-an-untimely too disaster
consumi.
to-be-consumed

III · HIARNE DEPOSED

The Danes summon Fridleif home and bid Hiarne give up the throne; the realm divides, but Frode's memory wins most to Fridleif. Hiarne fights, is crushed and flees to Jutland, then loses again and escapes alone to an island that keeps his name. Disguised as a salt-boiler, he serves Fridleif to kill him, eating last and never bathing to hide his scars. Forced to bathe, he is recognized and says he would have challenged such an enemy; Fridleif kills him in combat and buries him under a mound.

Dani uero, Fridleuum aduentantem experti, cuius
the-Danes but Fridleif arriving having-learned whose
iampridem obitum falso didicerant nuncio, missis, qui eum
long-since death falsely they-had-learned by-a-report sent who him
accerserent, Hiarnonem regno cedere iubent, quod
should-fetch Hiarne from-the-kingdom to-withdraw they-bid because
ipsum precario ac perfunctorie gerere uideretur. Qui tanto
it on-sufferance and perfunctorily to-conduct he-seemed who with-such
honore defungi non passus, spiritum pro gloria erogare,
honor to-part not having-endured his-life for glory to-pay-out
quam in obscuram uulgi sortem concedere preoptauit.
than into the-obscure of-the-common-folk lot to-yield preferred

Quamobrem, ne regiis honoribus exutus pristinum fortune
wherefore lest of-the-royal honors stripped his-former of-fortune
habitum recipere cogeretur, presentem armis tueri
state to-take-back he-should-be-forced the-present with-arms to-defend
constituit. Itaque diuidua regio preruptis consternacionis
he-resolved and-so divided the-realm by-abrupt of-alarm
motibus agebatur. Alii siquidem ab Hiarnonis partibus
motions was-driven some since-indeed on of-Hiarne the-side
stabant, alii Fridleui titulis ob egregia Frothonis
stood others of-Fridleif to-the-titles for the-exceptional of-Frode
merita astipulati sunt, herebatque uulgi discors
merits assented have and-was-fixed of-the-common-folk the-discordant
suffragium, his presencium habitum, illis preteritorum
vote these of-the-present the-state those of-the-past
memoriam uenerantibus. Preponderauit tamen Frothoniane
the-memory revering outweighed yet of-Frode's
recordacionis intuitus, eiusque suauitas maiorem Fridleuo
remembrance the-regard and-its sweetness the-greater to-Fridleif
fauoris partem conciliauit. Plerique enim, quibus alcior
of-favor part won most for in-whom a-higher
sensus exstabat, rustice condicionis hominem, quanquam ad
sense stood of-rustic of-condition a-man although to
insperatum rerum culmen preter generis ius solo fortune
the-unhoped-for of-affairs summit beyond of-birth the-right by-the-sole of-fortune
beneficio peruenisset, regno submouendum censebant,
favor he-had-come from-the-kingdom to-be-removed judged
ne uerum honoris heredem adulterinus possessor elideret.
lest the-true of-the-honor heir an-adulterine possessor should-crush
Fridleuus uero Danorum legatos redire iubet, Hiarnonem
Fridleif but of-the-Danes the-envoys to-return bids Hiarne
aut regnum deponere aut acie secum confligere rogaturos.
either the-kingdom to-lay-down or in-battle with-him to-fight about-to-ask

At Hiarno lucis auiditatem honori anteferre salutemque
but Hiarne of-light the-greed to-honor to-prefer and-safety
glorie dispendio querere morte tristius ratus, dum bello
of-glory with-loss to-seek than-death more-grim thinking while in-war
Fridleuum excipit, in Iutiam obtritus aufugit; uictoremque
Fridleif he-meets into Jutland crushed fled and-the-victor
denuo reparata manu aggressus, haustis ferro sociis,
again restored a-band having-attacked drained by-the-sword his-comrades
fugam absque comite habuit, quam insula, uocabulum ex
flight without a-companion had which an-island its-name from
eius nuncupacione sortita, testatur. Igitur humiliorem
his naming having-obtained attests therefore a-humbler
animo fortunam expertus, cum se gemina strage
in-spirit fortune having-experienced since himself by-a-double slaughter
omnibus prope modum copiis exutum uideret, traiecto in
of-all near to-a-degree his-forces stripped he-saw turned to
dolum studio, obscurato oris habitu Fridleuum accedit,
guile his-zeal disguised of-his-face the-look Fridleif he-approaches
ipsum quesitis per familiaritatem insidiis necaturus. A
him sought through familiarity by-snares about-to-kill by
quo susceptus, aliquandiu seruicii simulacione propositum
whom received for-some-time of-service by-pretense his-purpose
occultabat. Siquidem decoquendi salis opificem professus,
he-bid since-indeed of-boiling-down salt a-maker having-professed
inter sordidioris ministerii famulos ignobilia exequebatur
among of-baser ministry the-servants ignoble he-performed
officia. Cibi quoque capiendi tempore discubitu ultimus
duties of-food also of-taking at-the-time in-reclining last
existere solebat. Preterea balneis abstinebat, ne nudato
to-be he-was-wont moreover from-baths he-abstained lest bared
corpore crebris uulnerum uestigiis proderetur. Quo rex
his-body by-the-frequent of-wounds traces he-be-betrayed which the-king

absoluende suspicionis gracia lauari compulso, ut hostem
of-clearing-away the-suspicion for-the-sake to-bathe forced when the-enemy
ex cicatricibus cognouit, Age, inquit, improbissime latro;
from the-scars he-recognized come-on he-says most-wicked robber
qualiter in me consulturus fores, si interficiendi
how against me about-to-take-counsel you-would-have-been if of-killing
tui cupidum liquido comperisses? Ad hec stupefactus Hiarno,
you desirous clearly you-had-found-out to this astounded Hiarne
Ex prouocacione te, ait, deprehensum aggrederer, quo
from a-challenge you he-says caught I-would-attack whereby
maiore demende criminacionis copia potireris. Quem mox
with-greater of-removing the-charge opportunity you-might-enjoy whom soon
Fridleuus sentencie sue exemplo prouocatum oppressit,
Fridleif of-the-sentence his-own by-the-example challenged crushed
tumulo cadauer obruens interfecti uocabulum referente.
with-a-mound the-corpse covering of-the-slain-man the-name recalling

IV · FROGERTHA AND THE GIANT

Urged to marry, Fridleif sends envoys to ask for Frogertha, daughter of Amund of Norway; one drowns as the sea turns to blood, a sign Frogertha reads as Danish victory. Amund scorns them and kills a second embassy. Fridleif sails on Norway with Halfdan and Biorn. Scouting by night, he hears three swans sing, and a fallen belt tells how a giant made Hythin, son of the king of Thelemark, row for him. Fridleif taunts the giant in verse, maims him, frees the boy, takes his hoard, and boasts in song.

Qui post modum a suis, propagande sobolis gracia, coniugio
who after a-while by his-own of-propagating offspring for-the-sake by-marriage
sibi consulere monitus, celibem prestare uitam paterno
for-himself to-provide advised a-celibate to-show life by-the-paternal

contendebat exemplo, quod Frothoni coniugis petulancia graue
strove example because on-Frode of-his-wife the-wantonness a-grave
probrum affixerit. Ad ultimum, perseuerantissimis omnium
disgrace had-fastened at the-last by-the-most-persistent of-all
precibus uictus, per legatos aggressus est Noruagie regis
prayers overcome through envoys set-about he-has of-Norway of-the-king
Amundi filiam postulare. Quorum unus, Froco nomine,
of-Amund the-daughter to-ask of-whom one Froko by-name
fluctibus inter nauigandum absumptus, inusitatum moriens
by-the-waves while sailing consumed an-unheard-of dying
prodigium dedit. Quippe ubi illum confluus undarum estus
portent gave for-indeed when him the-confluent of-the-waves surge
implicuit, sanguis medio enatus gurgite ita totam ponti
entangled blood from-the-middle sprung-up whirlpool so the-whole of-the-sea
faciem peregrino quodam rubore perfudit, ut spumeum paulo
face with-a-foreign certain redness suffused that foamy a-little
ante pelagus procellisque albidum mox puniceis fluctibus
before the-sea and-with-storms white soon with-crimson waves
intumescens alienum a natura sua colorem induere
swelling a-strange from nature its-own color to-put-on
uideretur. Amundus uero, regie peticionis inexorabiliter
it-seemed Amund but of-the-royal request inexorably
uota frustratus, legatis indecencius habitis, tyrannidem
the-wishes having-frustrated the-envoys too-unseemly treated the-tyranny
Frothonis olim Noruagie grauius imminentem causam spernende
of-Frode once on-Norway heavily pressing the-cause of-spurning
legacionis asseruit. Frogertha uero (filia hec Amundi erat)
the-embassy asserted Frogertha but the-daughter this of-Amund was
non modo Fridleui genus intuita, sed eciam factorum
not only of-Fridleif the-lineage having-regarded but also of-his-deeds
claritudinem uenerata, conuicio patrem insequi cepit, quod
the-renown having-revered with-reproach her-father to-assail began because

generum habere spreuisset, cuius consummata nobilitas nec
as-son-in-law to-have he-had-spurned whose consummate nobility neither
uirtute deficeret nec sanguine claudicaret. Adiecit quoque,
in-valor failed nor in-blood limped she-added also
prodigialem illam maris faciem, undis repente in sanguinem
portentous that of-the-sea face the-waves suddenly into blood
uersis, quid aliud quam Noruagice cladis interpretem, Danice
turned what other than of-Norway's disaster an-interpreter of-Denmark's
uero uictorie liquidum extitisse portentum? Quam cum
but victory a-clear to-have-been portent whom when
Fridleuus iterate legacionis officio postularet, perseuerancia
Fridleif by-a-repeated of-embassy service asked by-persistence
repulsam uincere cupiens, indignatus Amundus, rem a
the-refusal to-overcome desiring indignant Amund the-thing by
se semel negatam pertinacius flagitari, raptis ad necem
himself once refused more-stubbornly to-be-demanded seized to death
legatis, improbi petitoris studio crudelius obuiandum
the-envoys of-the-shameless suitor the-zeal more-cruelly to-be-met
curauit. Cuius iniurie Fridleuus famam expertus, Haldano
took-care of-which wrong Fridleif the-report having-learned Halfdan
ac Biornone adcitis, Noruagiam nauigacione complectitur.
and Biorn summoned Norway by-sailing embraces
Contra Amundus, patrio instructus presidio, obuiam
against-him Amund with-native equipped garrison to-meet-him
exerit classem. Frøcasund appellant sinum, in quem classis
puts-out a-fleet Frokasund they-call the-bay into which fleet
utraque coierat. Ubi Fridleuus, noctu speculandi gracia
each had-come-together where Fridleif by-night of-spying for-the-sake
castris egressus, cum inusitatum quendam icti aeris
from-the-camp gone-out when an-unusual certain of-struck air

sonum comminus percepisset, fixo gradu suspiciens, trium
sound close-at-hand he-had-perceived with-fixed step looking-up of-three
olorum superne clangencium hoc aure carmen excepit:
swans above clanging this with-his-ear song caught

Dum mare uertit Hythin rabidosque intersecat estus,
While the-sea he-turns Hythin and-the-raging cuts-through surges
auro uerna bibit et lactea pocla ligurit.
from-gold the-slave drinks and milky cups licks
Optima condicio serui, cui rege creatus
Best the-condition of-a-slave whom from-a-king born
obsequitur, temere mutatis sortibus, heres.
attends rashly changed the-lots the-heir

Denique post ipsas alituum uoces lapsum ab alto
then after those-very of-the-birds cries fallen from on-high
cingulum literas carminis interpretes preferebat. Regis
a-belt letters of-the-song interpreting displayed of-the-king
quippe Thialamarchie <Hythin nomine> filium, pueriliter
for-indeed of-Thelemark Hythin by-name the-son childishly
obludentem, gigas [Hythin nomine], usitatum mortalium
playing a-giant — — the-usual of-mortals
habitum mutuatus, abduxerat, eoque usus remige,
form having-borrowed had-carried-off and-him having-used as-oarsman
cimba in proximum littus traiecta, Fridleuum, tunc forte
the-skiff to the-nearest shore taken-across Fridleif then by-chance
speculacionis officio fungentem, nauigio preteribat. Quem
of-spying the-duty performing by-boat was-passing whom
rex captiui adolescentis opera uti non passus,
the-king of-the-captive youth the-service to-use not having-endured
preda raptorem exuere gestiebat. Aduersum quem adolescens
of-the-booty the-ravisher to-strip was-eager against whom the-youth

primum acriori inueccionis genere utendum esse
first with-a-sharper of-invective kind to-be-used it-to-be
premonuit, facilius oppugnandum promittens, dum ante
forewarned more-easily to-be-attacked promising if before
cynico fuisset carmine lacessitus. Tunc Fridleuus sic orsus:
with-a-cynic he-had-been song provoked then Fridleif thus began

Cum sis gigas tricorpor inuictissimus,
Since you-are a-giant three-bodied most-unconquered
tuoque celum pene exeques uertice,
and-with-your heaven almost you-equal head
cur hoc ridendus ensis femen obligat?
why this laughable sword your-thigh binds
Latusque grande curta cingit framea?
And-your-flank great a-short girds blade
Quid forte pectus ense munis debili,
Why your-brave breast with-a-sword do-you-guard weak
habitusque corporalis instar negligis,
and-of-the-frame bodily the-measure you-neglect
sice breuis paruo fretus gestamine?
with-a-dagger short on-a-small relying weapon
Iam iam tuum frustrabor audax impetum,
Now now your I-shall-frustrate bold onset
ferro retuso molientem prelia.
with-the-iron blunted waging battles
Meticulosa cum sis ipse belua,
Timorous since you-are yourself a-beast
molesque digno destituta robore,
and-a-bulk of-worthy bereft strength
umbre fugacis more preceps tolleris,
of-a-shade fleeting in-the-manner headlong you-are-borne-off

spectabili claroque nactus corpore
a-notable and-splendid having-got body
imbelle pectus et pauore lubricum,
an-unwarlike breast and with-fear slippery
membrisque summe dissidentem spiritum.
and-with-your-limbs utterly at-odds spirit
Ex hoc tue compago nutat fabrice,
From this of-your the-joint totters fabric
cum forma felix strage mentis claudicet,
since in-form fortunate by-the-ruin of-mind it-limps
suisque sit natura discor<s> partibus.
and-with-its-own be by-nature discordant parts
Te laudis ex hoc munus omne deseret,
You of-praise from this the-reward all will-desert
nec forcium clarus loco censeberis,
nor of-the-brave famous in-the-place will-you-be-reckoned
obscura computandus inter agmina.
the-obscure to-be-counted among ranks

Quo dicto, gigantem pede manuque curtatum, liberato
which said the-giant in-foot and-hand maimed freed
captiuo, coegit in fugam. Cuius consequenter promontorium
the-captive he-drove into flight whose next the-headland
petens, egestam antro pecuniam asportauit. Quibus
seeking the-carried-out from-the-cave money he-took-away with-which
spoliis ouans ereptique adolescentis in traiiciendo mari
spoils exulting and-of-the-rescued youth in crossing the-sea
nauigacione usus, hoc alacri carmen uoce subtexuit:
the-seamanship having-used this with-eager song with-voice he-added

Sanguine suffusos enses ferrumque cruore
With-blood suffused swords and-the-iron with-gore
puniceum rapidi uersauimus in nece monstri,
crimson of-the-ravening we-plied in the-killing monster
dum te, Noruagice cladis moderator Amunde,
while you of-Norway's disaster director O-Amund
excipit alta quies; quem cum sine lumine mentis
takes deep rest whom since without the-light of-mind
nox ignara premat, uirtus dilapsa fefellit.
night unknowing presses your-valor slipped-away has-deceived
At nos defunctum membris opibusque gigantem
But we bereft of-limbs and-of-wealth the-giant
contudimus, uastique chaos penetrauimus antri.
we-crushed and-of-the-vast chaos we-penetrated of-the-cave
Illic congestum raptu uiolauimus aurum.
There heaped-up by-plunder we-violated gold
Et iam fluctiuagum tonsis euerrimus equor,
And now the-wave-wandering with-oars we-sweep sea
confertamque ratem spoliis ad littus ouantes
and-the-crammed ship with-spoils to the-shore exulting
remigio reduces agimus; percurrimus undas
by-oarage returning we-drive we-run-through the-waves
permensore maris carabo; sulcemus alacres
with-the-measurer of-the-sea coracle let-us-furrow eager
hoc pelagus, ne nos hosti lux obuia prodat.
this sea lest us to-the-enemy daylight meeting betray
Ergo leues totoque manus conamine nisi
Therefore swift and-with-whole hands effort straining
rimemur mare, castra prius classemque petentes,
let-us-search the-sea the-camp first and-the-fleet seeking
quam roseum liquidis Titan caput exerat undis,
before his-rosy from-the-clear Titan head puts-forth waves

ut, cum rem rumor uulgauerit, atque Frogertha
that when the-thing rumor will-have-spread and Frogertha
nouerit egregio partam conamine predam,
will-have-learned by-an-exceptional won effort the-booty
blandior in nostrum moueat precordia uotum.
more-kindly toward our may-move her-heart wish

V · THE WAR WITH AMUND

Fridleif and Amund fight on land and sea until Biorn's mastiff routs the Norwegians, and Amund falls. His follower Ano the Archer challenges Fridleif; when Biorn objects, Ano shoots his bowstring and fingers to warn him off, but Biorn fights on, and they duel again at Agdarnes. Sailing for Frogertha, Fridleif fathers Olaf on Grubb's daughter; having won her, he is told in a dream and, in an ox-hide, kills a dragon from beneath. He later reconciles Biorn and Ano and marries Olaf's mother to Ano.

Die postera Fridleuo aduersus Amundum magno copiarum
on-the-day next for-Fridleif against Amund with-a-great of-forces
concursu cruentum incidit bellum, quod partim terrestri, partim
clash a-bloody befell war which partly by-a-land partly
maritimo certamine gerebatur. Nam et in campis acies
by-a-sea contest was-waged for both on the-plains the-battle-lines
explicabantur et classi nihilominus bellator incesserat.
were-deployed and on-the-fleet nonetheless the-warrior had-advanced
Cumque res plurimo sanguinis impendio gereretur,
and-when the-matter with-very-much of-blood outlay was-waged
Biorno demum, inclinata suorum acie, solutum nexibus
Biorn at-last bent of-his-own the-line loosed from-its-bonds

molossum concitauit in hostem, quam ferro obtinere non
a-mastiff roused against the-enemy which by-the-sword to-win not
poterat, canino morsu uictoriam adepturus. Que res aduersariis
he-could by-a-dog's bite the-victory about-to-gain which thing for-the-opponents
probrosam peperit stragem, cum forcium phalanx mordicus
a-shameful produced slaughter since of-the-brave the-phalanx with-teeth
lacessita profugeret. Quorum fuga tristior an turpior fuerit,
harried fled whose flight more-grim or more-shameful was
nescias. Erubescendus siquidem Normannorum exercitus
you-would-not-know to-be-blushed-at since-indeed of-the-Northmen the-army
erat, quem hostis opem a belua mutuatus obtriuit. Nec
was which the-enemy help from a-beast having-borrowed crushed nor
fraudi Fridleuo fuit labentem militum uirtutem canino
to-reproach to-Fridleif was the-slipping of-the-warriors valor by-a-dog's
reparare presidio. Occidit hoc bello Amundus. Cuius assecla
to-restore aid fell in-this war Amund whose follower
Ano, cognomento sagittarius, Fridleuum ad secum dimicandum
Ano by-surname the-Archer Fridleif to with-him fight
hortatus, a Biornone, sequioris ordinis uiro, regem cum
having-urged by Biorn of-lower rank a-man the-king with
plebeio congredi prohibente, lacessitur. Cumque Biorno,
a-commoner to-engage forbidding is-challenged and-when Biorn
sinuato arcu, neruo sagittam aptaret, subito emissum
with-bent bow to-the-string an-arrow fitted suddenly sent
ab Anone spiculum corde summa transfixit. Cuius altera
by Ano a-shaft the-cord at-the-top pierced whose another
mox sagitta comes mediis digitorum condulis impacta
soon arrow as-companion in-the-middle of-the-fingers joints driven
successit. His tercia superueniens in applicatam neruo
followed these a-third coming-after onto the-fitted to-the-string
sagittam incidit. Ano quippe, promptissima sagittandi opera
arrow fell Ano for-indeed most-ready of-shooting the-skill

eminus utens, de industria gestamen tantum hostis offenderat,
from-afar using on purpose the-gear only of-his-foe had-struck
ut, idem in ipsum sibi licere demonstrans, pugilem
that the-same against him-himself to-himself to-be-allowed showing the-champion
a proposito reuocaret. Biorno uero, nihil ob hoc animi
from his-purpose he-might-recall Biorn but nothing for this of-spirit
minuens, spreto corporis periculo, constanti mente et uultu
lessening scorned of-his-body the-danger with-steadfast mind and countenance
discrimen iniit, ita ut nec Anonis quicquam ingenio deferre
the-hazard entered so that neither of-Ano anything to-the-skill to-yield
neque ex consueta aliquid fortitudine deponere uideretur.
nor from his-wonted anything of-bravery to-lay-aside he-seemed
Itaque nulla ex parte proposito deturbatus, intrepidus
and-so no from side from-his-purpose dislodged undaunted
duello se credidit. Quo cum uterque saucius excessisset,
to-the-duel himself he-entrusted from-which when each wounded had-come-out
aliud item apud Agdarnes mutua laudis emulacione gesserunt.
another also at Agdarnes in-mutual of-praise rivalry they-waged
Interfecto Amundo, Fridleuus, acerrimo hoste liberatus
slain Amund Fridleif of-a-most-bitter enemy freed
summumque et securum ocium nactus, ferocissimum ingenium
and-the-highest and secure leisure having-got the-most-fierce nature
suum uoluptati cedere coegit, traiectoque in Venerem studio,
his-own to-pleasure to-yield compelled and-turned to love his-zeal
classem instaurat, negatas olim nupcias petiturus. Denique
a-fleet he-renews the-refused once marriage about-to-seek then
nauigacionem ingressus, cum, defecta uentis classe, uicos
the-voyage having-entered when failing by-the-winds the-fleet the-villages
alimenta petiturus irrumperet, a Grubbo quodam hospitaliter
provisions about-to-seek he-burst-into by Grubb a-certain hospitably
habitus, tandemque filie eius connubio potitus,
entertained and-at-last of-the-daughter his the-marriage having-obtained

Olauum uocabulo filium procreauit. Interiecto quoque tempore
Olaf by-name a-son he-begot intervening also time
Frøgertham adeptus, dum patriam parum prospera
Frogertha having-gained while the-fatherland by-a-not-very prosperous
nauigacione repeteret, ignote insule littoribus appulsus,
voyage he-was-seeking of-an-unknown island on-the-shores driven-in
thesaurum humi conclusum effodere custodemque eius
a-treasure in-the-ground shut-up to-dig-up and-the-guardian its
draconem, uitandi ueneni gracia, bouino tergore tectus
a-dragon of-avoiding the-venom for-the-sake with-a-bull's hide covered
appetere cuiusdam per quietem conspecti monitu[m]
to-attack of-a-certain-one during sleep seen by-the-warning
perdocetur, intentumque scuto corium uenenatis dencium
he-is-instructed and-stretched on-his-shield leather to-the-venomous of-the-teeth
morsibus obiectare precipitur. Igitur experiende uisionis causa
bites to-hold-against he-is-enjoined therefore of-testing the-vision for-the-sake
anguem undis emergentem adortus, diu in squameum
the-serpent from-the-waves emerging having-attacked long at the-scaly
latus irrita tela coniecit; quippe spiculorum impulsum
side vain weapons he-hurled for-indeed of-the-shafts the-impulse
crust[r]ata corporis duricies frustrabatur. Ipse uero coluber,
the-crusted of-its-body hardness frustrated itself but the-snake
crebras ad modum spiras agitans, orbiculato caude flexu tactas
frequent to a-degree coils twisting with-the-circling of-its-tail bend touched
obiter arbores stirpitus euertebat. Ceterum, crebro corporis
by-the-way trees by-the-roots overturned but by-the-frequent of-its-body
tractu cauata ad solidum humo, preruptum hinc inde latus
dragging hollowed to the-bedrock the-ground a-sheer on-this-side on-that flank
effecerat, ut quibusdam in locis aduersos colles media ualle
had-made so-that in-certain in places opposite hills by-a-middle valley
sequestrari conspicimus. Igitur Fridleuus, inuicta belue
to-be-parted we-see therefore Fridleif unconquerable of-the-beast

suprema considerans, ima gladio tentat, perfossaque
the-upper-parts considering the-lower with-his-sword tries and-pierced
inguinis parte saniem palpitantis elicuit. Qua extincta,
of-the-groin the-part the-gore of-the-quivering-one drew-out which dead
pecuniam hypogeo erutam nauigiis deportandam curauit.
the-money from-the-vault dug-out on-the-ships to-be-carried-off took-care
Euoluto anno, Biornonem atque Anonem, sepius ex
rolled-round the-year Biorn and Ano often by
prouocacione congressos, maxima cura in graciam
challenge engaged with-the-greatest care into favor
reduxit amiciciisque odia mutare compulit; quibus
he-brought-back and-into-friendships their-hatreds to-change he-compelled to-whom
eciam filium Olauum, tres annos natum, nutricandum
also his-son Olaf three years old to-be-nursed
concessit. Pellicem uero Iuritham, eandemque Olaui matrem,
he-granted his-concubine but Iuritha and-the-same of-Olaf the-mother
recepto in commilicium Anoni matrimonio copulauit,
received into fellowship-in-arms to-Ano in-marriage joined
equiori animo repudium laturam existimans, si tanto
with-a-more-even mind the-divorce she-would-bear thinking if to-so-great
pugile maritata, pro regio strennuum sortiretur amplexum.
a-champion married for a-royal a-vigorous she-obtained embrace

Fridleif consults three Fates for his son Olaf; two give beauty, favor, and generosity, but the third, jealous, adds stinginess, so Olaf is called both generous and mean. Fridleif wins Hythin's daughter for the unmarried Halfdan, and Frogertha bears Frode, loved by all from infancy for the grandfather whose name he bears. In his twelfth year, on his father's death, Frode defeats the rebel Saxon princes Swerting and Hanef, imposes a poll tax, doubles his soldiers' pay, and outshines past kings.

Mos erat antiquis super futuris liberorum euentibus
the-custom was for-the-ancients over the-future of-their-children fortunes
Parcarum oracula consultare. Quo ritu Fridleuus Olaui filii
of-the-Fates the-oracles to-consult by-which rite Fridleif of-Olaf his-son
fortunam exploraturus, nuncupatis solenniter uotis, deorum
the-fortune about-to-explore pronounced solemnly vows of-the-gods
edes precabundus accedit, ubi, introspecto sacello, ternas
the-temple praying approaches where looked-into the-shrine three
sedes totidem nymphis occupari cognoscit. Quarum prima,
seats by-as-many nymphs to-be-occupied he-learns of-whom the-first
indulgencioris animi, liberalem puero formam uberemque
of-more-indulgent mind a-handsome on-the-boy form and-an-abundant
humani fauoris copiam erogabat. Eidem secunda beneficii loco
of-human favor store bestowed to-the-same the-second of-a-benefit in-place
liberalitatis excellenciam condonauit. Tercia uero, proteruioris
of-generosity the-excellence gave the-third but of-more-wanton
ingenii inuidenciorisque studii femina, sororum indulgenciorem
disposition and-of-more-envious temper a-woman of-her-sisters the-more-indulgent
aspernata consensum ideoque earum donis officere cupiens,
having-spurned agreement and-therefore their gifts to-hinder desiring
futuris pueri moribus parsimonie crimen affixit. Ita
on-the-future of-the-boy character of-stinginess the-reproach fixed thus
aliarum beneficiis tristioris fortune ueneno corruptis, accidit,
of-the-others the-benefits of-a-grimmer fortune by-the-poison spoiled it-happened

ut Olauo pro gemina munerum racione permixta liberalitati
that to-Olaf for the-twofold of-the-gifts reckoning mingled with-liberality
parcitas tribueret cognomentum. Quo euenit, ut prioris
stinginess should-give a-surname whereby it-came-about that of-the-former
indulgencie suauitatem inserta beneficio nota confunderet.
kindness the-sweetness the-inserted in-the-benefit mark should-confound
Cumque regressus Noruagia Fridleuus iter per Suetiam
and-when having-returned from-Norway Fridleif his-way through Sweden
haberet, ultro legati partibus assumptis, celibi
held of-his-own-accord of-envoy the-parts taken-up to-the-unmarried
adhuc Haldano Hythini filiam, quam monstro quondam
still Halfdan of-Hythin the-daughter whom from-the-monster once
exemerat, impetrauit. Interea coniunx eius Frogertha Frothonem
he-had-rescued he-obtained meanwhile wife his Frogertha Frode
enixa est, ab eximia mutuantem largitate cognomen.
borne has from the-exceptional borrowing generosity surname
Itaque Frotho ob auite felicitatis memoriam, quam
and-so Frode for of-his-grandfather's felicity the-memory which
suo nomine referebat, ab incunabulis primisque infancie
by-his-own name he-recalled from the-cradle and-the-first of-infancy
rudimentis adeo cunctis carus euasit, ut ne humi quidem
rudiments so to-all dear turned-out that not on-the-ground even
incedere aut consistere toleratus, sinu iugiter atque osculis
to-walk or to-stand allowed in-the-bosom continually and with-kisses
foueretur. Ita non uni modo pedagogo addictus, sed quasi
he-was-cherished thus not to-one only tutor assigned but as-if
communis omnium alumnus exstabat. Defuncto uero patre,
the-common of-all foster-child he-stood having-died but his-father
cum duodecimum etatis annum ageret, Saxonie regulos,
when the-twelfth of-age year he-was-in of-Saxony the-princelings
Suertingum et Haneuum, imperium detrectantes ac palam
Swerting and Hanef the-rule rejecting and openly

rebellare connisos, acie superauit, deuictisque gentibus
to-rebel having-striven in-battle he-overcame and-on-the-conquered peoples
seruitutis nomine pendendi pro capite nummi mulctam
of-servitude in-name to-be-paid for each-head of-a-coin a-fine
inflixit. Adeo namque liberalis extitit, ut recenti largitatis
imposed so for liberal he-was that by-a-recent of-largess
consuetudine prisca milicie stipendia duplicaret. Neque enim
custom the-old of-warfare pay he-doubled nor for
se tyrannorum more communibus uiciorum illecebris
himself in-tyrants' manner to-the-common of-vices allurements
obiiciebat, sed quicquid honestati proximum peruidebat,
he-exposed but whatever to-honor nearest he-perceived
ardenter appetere, opes in propatulo habere, ceteros largiendo
ardently to-seek wealth in the-open to-hold the-others by-giving
precurrere, omnes humanitatis officiis anteuenire et, quod
to-outstrip all of-humanity in-offices to-forestall and what
difficillimum est, uirtute inuidiam uincere contendebat. Cuius
most-difficult is by-valor envy to-conquer he-strove of-which
rei gracia breui tantam apud omnes claritatem contraxit,
thing for-the-sake in-short-time such among all renown he-gathered
ut adolescentulus non modo fama maiorum titulos exequaret,
that as-a-stripling not only in-fame of-his-ancestors the-titles he-equaled
sed eciam uetustissima regum monimenta transcenderet.
but even the-most-ancient of-kings memorials he-surpassed

Starkad, son of Storverk, the sole survivor of a shipwreck, becomes Frode's guest and sea-captain, and his fame spreads through Sweden and Saxony. Some say giants bore him with many arms and Thor tore off four. Saxo then explains that Thor, Odin, and others were sorcerers who passed for gods: the Danes name weekdays for Thor and Odin as the Romans do for Jove and Mercury, but call Thor Odin's son while the Romans make Mercury Jove's son, so they cannot be the same gods.

Iisdem temporibus Starcatherus quidam, Storuerki filius,
in-the-same times Starkad a-certain of-Storverk the-son
periclitatis naufragio sociis, solus ui aut fortuna
imperiled by-shipwreck his-comrades alone by-strength or by-fortune
delapsus, ob incredibilem corporis animique prestanciam
slipped-away for the-incredible of-body and-of-mind excellence
hospes a Frothone colligitur. Cuius cum aliquandiu
as-guest by Frode is-taken-in whose when for-some-time
contubernalem egisset, in dies culcius ac decencius habitus,
the-tent-mate he-had-played by days more-finely and more-fittingly treated
tandem specioso donatus nauigio, maritimas excubias
at-last with-a-splendid presented vessel the-sea watches
procurando piraticum munus agitare precipitur. Siquidem
by-managing the-pirate's office to-ply he-is-bidden since-indeed
excellencius humano habitu corpus a natura sortitus, ita
more-excellent than-human build a-body from nature having-obtained so
id animi magnitudine equabat, ut nulli mortalium uirtute
it of-mind by-greatness he-equaled that to-none of-mortals in-valor
cedere putaretur. Cuius tam late patens claritas fuit, ut
to-yield he-was-thought whose so widely spread renown was that
adhuc quoque celeberrima factorum eius ac nominis opinio
still also the-most-famous of-deeds his and of-name repute
perseueret. Neque enim solum apud nostros egregiis
endures nor for only among our-people by-the-exceptional

operum titulis choruscabat, uerum eciam apud omnes Sueonum
of-works titles he-shone but also among all of-the-Swedes
Saxonumque prouincias speciosissima sibi monumenta
and-of-the-Saxons provinces the-most-splendid for-himself monuments
pepererat. Hunc in ea regione, que Sueciam ab oriente
he-had-won this-one in that region which Sweden from the-east
complectitur, quamque nunc Estonum aliarumque gencium
embraces and-which now of-the-Esthonians and-of-other peoples
numerosa barbaries latis sedibus tenet, originem duxisse,
a-numerous barbarism in-broad seats holds his-origin to-have-drawn
memorie proditum constat. Fabulosa autem et uulgaris opinio
to-memory handed-down it-is-agreed a-fabulous but and common belief
quedam super ipsius ortu racioni inconsentanea atque a
a-certain about his-own birth with-reason inconsistent and from
ueri fide penitus aliena confinxit. Tradunt enim quidam,
of-the-truth credit wholly alien has-made-up they-relate for some
quod a gigantibus editus monstrosi generis habitum
that from giants born of-a-monstrous kind the-appearance
inusitata manuum numerositate prodiderit, asseruntque, Thor
by-an-unusual of-hands number he-showed and-they-assert Thor
deum quatuor ex his, affluentis nature uicio procreatas,
the-god four of these of-overflowing nature by-the-fault begotten
elisis neruorum compagibus auulsisse, atque ab integritate
crushed of-the-sinews the-joints to-have-torn-off and from the-wholeness
corporis prodigiales digitorum eruisse complexus, ita
of-the-body the-portentous of-fingers to-have-uprooted the-clusters so
ut, duabus tantum relictis, corpus, quod ante in gigantee
that two only left the-body which before into of-giant
granditatis statum effluxerat eiusque formam informi
hugeness the-state had-run-out and-its form with-a-shapeless

membrorum multitudine representabat, post modum meliore
of-limbs multitude displayed after a-while with-a-better
castigatum simulacro breuitatis humane modulo caperetur.
corrected likeness of-shortness human by-the-measure was-held
Olim enim quidam magice artis imbuti, Thor uidelicet et
once for certain-men of-the-magic art imbued Thor namely and
Othinus aliique complures miranda prestigiorum machinacione
Odin and-others many in-wonderful of-illusions contrivance
callentes, obtentis simplicium animis, diuinitatis sibi
skilled won of-the-simple the-minds of-divinity for-themselves
fastigium arrogare ceperunt. Quippe Noruagiam, Suetiam
the-height to-claim began for-indeed Norway Sweden
ac Daniam, uanissime credulitatis laqueis circumuentas,
and Denmark of-the-emptiest credulity with-the-snares entangled
ad cultus sibi pendendi studium concitantes, precipuo
to of-worship to-themselves to-be-paid the-zeal rousing with-the-chief
ludificacionis sue contagio resperserunt. Adeo namque
of-mockery their-own contagion they-sprinkled so for
fallacie eorum effectus percrebuit, ut in ipsis ceteri
of-the-deceit their the-effect spread that in them-themselves the-rest
quandam numinum potenciam uenerantes, eosque deos
a-certain of-godheads power revering and-them gods
uel deorum complices autumantes, ueneficiorum auctoribus
or of-gods partners declaring of-the-sorceries to-the-authors
solennia uota dependerent, et errori sacrilego respectum
solemn vows they-paid and to-the-error sacrilegious the-respect
sacris debitum exhiberent. Quo euenit, ut legitima
to-sacred-things due they-showed whereby it-came-about that the-lawful
feriarum series apud nos eorundem nominibus censeatur,
of-the-weekdays series among us by-the-same-ones' names is-reckoned
cum ipsis Latinorum ueteres siue a deorum
since to-them-themselves of-the-Latins the-ancients either from of-gods

suorum uocabulis siue a septeno planetarum numero
their-own the-names or from the-sevenfold of-the-planets number
nuncupacionem singulatim adaptasse noscantur. Eos tamen,
the-naming one-by-one to-have-fitted are-known them yet
qui a nostris colebantur, non esse, quos Romanorum
who by our-people were-worshiped not to-be those-whom of-the-Romans
uetustissimi Iouem Mercuriumque dixere, uel quibus Grecia
the-most-ancient Jove and-Mercury called or to-whom Greece
Latiumque plenum superstitionis obsequium exsoluerunt, ex
and-Latium full of-superstition homage paid from
ipsa liquido feriarum appellacione colligitur. Ea enim, que
the-very clearly of-the-weekdays naming it-is-gathered that for which
apud nostros Thor uel Othini dies dicitur, apud illos Iouis
among our-people Thor's or Odin's day is-called among them Jove's
uel Mercurii feria nuncupatur. Si ergo Thor Iouem, Othinum
or Mercury's day is-named if therefore Thor as-Jove Odin
Mercurium, iuxta designate interpretacionis distinccionem
as-Mercury according-to of-the-designated interpretation the-distinction
accipimus, manente nostrorum assercione, Iouem Mercurii
we-take holding of-our-people the-assertion Jove of-Mercury
filium extitisse conuincitur, apud quos Thor Othino genitus
the-son to-have-been it-is-proved among whom Thor by-Odin begotten
uulgari sentencia perhibetur. Cum ergo Latini contrario
by-the-common opinion is-held since therefore the-Latins with-the-contrary
opinionis tenore Mercurium Ioue editum asseuerent, restat,
of-opinion tenor Mercury by-Jove born assert it-remains
ut, constante eorum affirmacione, Thor alium quam Iouem,
that holding their affirmation Thor other than Jove
Othinum quoque Mercurio senciamus extitisse diuersum.
Odin also from-Mercury we-should-judge to-have-been different
Sunt qui dicant, deos, quos nostri coluere, cum iis, quos
there-are who say the-gods whom our-people worshiped with those whom

Grecia uel Latium celebrabat, solum participasse uocabulum,
Greece or Latium celebrated only to-have-shared the-name
sed istos tanquam maiestate suppares ab illis cultum
but these as-if in-majesty nearly-equal from those the-worship
cum nomine mutuatos fuisse. Et hec super Danice
with the-name borrowed to-have-been and these-things about of-Danish
uetustatis numinibus disseruisse sufficiat. Que ideo paulisper
antiquity the-godheads to-have-discussed let-it-suffice which therefore briefly
a me in commune deducta sunt, ut legentibus liquidum
by me into common-view brought have-been that to-readers clear
fiat, quibus patria nostra ritibus pagana superstitione
it-may-become to-what fatherland our rites by-pagan superstition
paruerit. Nunc propositi diuerticulum repetam.
it-submitted now of-my-purpose the-digression I-shall-retrace

VIII · THE SACRIFICE OF WIKAR

Odin, wishing King Wikar of Norway dead, gives Starkad three lifetimes, each to hold a vile deed, and the gift of poetry. Storm-bound, Wikar's men cast lots for a human sacrifice, and the lot falls on the king. Starkad hangs him in a noose of withies meant as a token, but it strangles him, and Starkad stabs him. He then joins the pirate Bemoni; both shun drink. In Russia, where the people strew caltrops, the Danes tie wooden soles to their feet, drive out Prince Flokk, and win great plunder.

Tradunt ueteres, Starcatherum, cuius supra memini, in
relate the-ancients Starkad of-whom above I-made-mention in
Wicari, Noruagiensium regis, iugulo deorum fauori facinorum
of-Wikar of-the-Norwegians the-king the-throat to-the-gods' favor of-deeds
suorum principia dedicasse; cuius rei tenor tali
his-own the-beginnings to-have-dedicated of-which thing the-course with-such
quorundam assercione contexitur. Volens quondam Othinus
of-certain-men assertion is-woven wishing once Odin

Wicarum funesto interire supplicio, cum id aperte exequi
Wikar by-a-deadly to-perish punishment since it openly to-perform
nollet, Starcatherum, inusitata prius granditate conspicuum,
he-would-not Starkad by-unusual before hugeness conspicuous
non solum animi fortitudine, sed eciam condendorum carminum
not only of-mind in-bravery but also of-composing songs
pericia illustrauit, quo prompciore eius opera ad peragendum
in-skill made-illustrious whereby the-readier his service for accomplishing
regis exicium uteretur. Hanc quippe eum dignacioni
of-the-king the-destruction he-might-use this for-indeed him for-the-condescension
sue graciam relaturum sperabat. Quem eciam ob hoc ternis
his-own gratitude about-to-return he-hoped whom also for this with-three
etatis humane curriculis donauit, ut in his totidem execrabilium
of-age human courses he-presented that in these as-many of-execrable
operum auctor euaderet. Adeo illi consequente flagicio
deeds the-author he-should-turn-out so to-him with-a-following outrage
uite tempora proroganda constituit. Qui mox Wicarum adiens
of-life the-times to-be-prolonged he-decided who soon Wikar approaching
inque eius aliquandiu contubernio diuersatus, insidias obsequio
and-in his for-some-time fellowship having-lodged the-ambush with-obedience
texit. Tandem piraticum cum eo opus ingreditur. Cumque
covered at-last the-pirate's with him work he-enters and-when
quodam in loco diutina tempestatum seuicia uexare<n>tur,
a-certain in place by-the-long-lasting of-the-storms savagery they-were-vexed
ita uentis nauigacionem frustrantibus, ut maiorem anni
so the-winds the-sailing frustrating that the-greater of-the-year
partem quieti tribuerent, deos humano sanguine propiciandos
part to-rest they-gave the-gods with-human blood to-be-appeased
duxerunt. Itaque coniectis in urnam sortibus, regie
they-deemed and-so cast into an-urn the-lots of-the-royal
necis uictimam deposci contigit. Tunc Starcatherus facto
death the-victim to-be-demanded it-befell then Starkad made

ex uiminibus laqueo regem implicuit, pene speciem
from withies a-noose the-king entangled of-punishment the-appearance
duntaxat exiguo temporis momento daturum. Sed nodi
only for-a-brief of-time moment about-to-give but of-the-knot
rigor, suum ius exequens, supremum pendentis halitum
the-stiffness its-own right executing the-last of-the-hanging-man breath
rapuit. Cui Starcatherus adhuc palpitanti ferro
snatched-away from-whom Starkad still quivering with-the-sword
spiritus reliquias euulsit, cumque remedium afferre deberet,
of-life the-remains plucked-out and-when a-remedy to-bring he-ought
perfidiam detexit. Neque enim illa michi recensenda uidetur
his-treachery he-laid-bare nor for that by-me to-be-reviewed seems
opinio, que uiminum molliciem, subitis solidatam complexibus,
the-opinion which of-the-withies the-softness by-sudden strengthened grips
ferrei morem laquei peregisse commemorat. Deinde, capto
of-an-iron the-office noose to-have-performed relates then taken
Wicari nauigio, Bemonum quendam, cunctis Danie piratis
of-Wikar the-vessel Bemoni a-certain by-all of-Denmark the-pirates
uirtute prestantem, maritimum predonem gesturus accedit.
in-valor surpassing the-sea robber about-to-play he-joins
Bemoni namque collega, Fraccus nomine, piratici laboris
of-Bemoni for the-colleague Frakki by-name of-piratical toil
tedio nuper se eius societati, interposita pecunie
from-weariness lately himself from-his fellowship interposed of-money
paccione, subduxerat. Tantam autem Starcatherus ac Bemonus
a-bargain had-withdrawn such but Starkad and Bemoni
seruande sobrietatis curam habebant, ut numquam ebriosa
of-preserving sobriety care had that never drunken
sibi pocione indulsisse dicantur, ne precipuum fortitudinis
themselves with-a-draft to-have-indulged they-are-said lest the-chief of-bravery
uinculum, continencia, luxurie uiribus elideretur. Cum
bond continence by-wantonness' forces should-be-crushed since

ergo, profligatis late prouinciis, ardore quoque tyrannico
therefore routed far-and-wide the-provinces with-ardor also tyrannical
Rusciam inuasissent, incole, parum menibus armisue
Russia they-had-invaded the-inhabitants little in-walls or-arms
confisi, prohibendis hostium incessibus inusitati acuminis
trusting for-checking of-the-enemies the-advances of-unusual sharpness
clauos obiicere ceperunt, ut, quorum reprimere nequirent
nails to-throw-in-the-way began that whose to-check they-could-not
impetum, morarentur excursum, taciteque plantas humus
the-charge they-might-delay the-sally and-silently the-soles the-ground
elideret, quibus palam acies resistere trepidasset. Sed
might-crush whom openly the-battle-line to-resist had-trembled but
ne id quidem impedimenti genus arcendis hostibus efficax
not this even of-hindrance the-kind for-driving-off the-enemies effective
fuit. Neque enim Danis ad eludendam Rutenorum operam
was nor for to-the-Danes for eluding of-the-Ruthenians the-work
calliditas defuit. Continuo namque lignea pedibus tegmina
cunning was-lacking at-once for wooden to-their-feet coverings
submittentes, subiectos plantis aculeos innocuis pressere
putting-under the-set-beneath to-their-soles spikes with-unharmed they-pressed
uestigiis. Est autem ferrum hoc quatuor dispertitum stilis,
steps it-is moreover iron this into-four divided points
iisdemque taliter constitutis, ut, in quamcunque illud partem
and-the-same thus set that in whatever it direction
casu se eiiciat, trium incunctanter pedum equalitate
by-chance itself it-may-throw of-three unhesitatingly feet by-the-evenness
subsistat. Tum saltus inuios ac nemorum densissima queque
it-stands then the-glades pathless and of-the-woods densest each
penetrantes, Ruthenorum principem Floccum montanis,
penetrating of-the-Ruthenians the-prince Flokk from-the-mountain
quibus irrepserat, latebris eiecere. Quo in loco tanto
into-which he-had-crept hiding-places they-cast-out which in place with-so-much

prede potiti sunt, ut ne unus quidem exstaret, qui non
booty possessed they-have that not one even was who not
auro argentoque onustus classem repeteret.
with-gold and-silver laden the-fleet sought-again

IX · IRELAND AND THE EAST

After Bemoni's death Starkad wins fame among the Perms and spends seven years with the sons of Frø, leaving them for Hakon in disgust at the mimes of the Uppsala rites. In Ireland King Huglet, a miser, favors jesters; only Gegath and Svipdag fight for him, and Gegath gives Starkad a festering head wound. Huglet falls, his actors are flogged, and Dublin is plundered. With Win of the Slavs Starkad subdues the East, kills the sorcerer Wisin, exiles the giant Tanna, and beats Wasce in Poland.

Mortuo autem Bemono Starcatherus ab athletis Biarmensibus
having-died moreover Bemoni Starkad by the-champions Permian
ob uirtutem adcitus, cum plurima apud eos memoratu digna
for his-valor summoned when very-many among them of-mention worthy
edidisset facinora, Sueonum fines ingreditur. Ubi cum
he-had-performed deeds of-the-Swedes the-borders enters where with
filiis Frø septennio feriatus, ab his tandem ad Haconem
the-sons of-Frø for-seven-years at-leisure from them at-last to Hakon
Danie tyrannum se contulit, quod apud Upsalam
of-Denmark the-tyrant himself he-betook because at Uppsala
sacrificiorum tempore constitutus, effeminatos corporum motus
of-the-sacrifices at-the-time stationed the-effeminate of-the-bodies motions
scenicosque mimorum plausus ac mollia nolarum crepitacula
and-the-stage-like of-the-mimes clapping and the-soft of-the-bells clatter
fastidiret. Unde patet, quam remotum a lasciuia animum
he-loathed whence it-is-plain how removed from wantonness a-mind
habuerit, qui ne eius quidem spectator esse sustinuit. Adeo
he-had who not of-it even spectator to-be endured so

uirtus luxui resistit. Itaque cum Hacone classem in Hiberniam
valor to-luxury resists and-so with Hakon a-fleet to Ireland
extulit, ne uel ultima rerum humanarum imperia Danicis
he-took-out lest even the-farthest of-affairs human dominions by-Danish
armis intacta consisterent. Ea tempestate rex insule
arms untouched should-stand at-that time the-king of-the-island
Hugletus exstabat. Qui cum frequens opibus erarium haberet,
Huglet stood who though abundant in-wealth a-treasury he-had
adeo tamen auaricie obnoxius extitit, ut, datis aliquando
so yet to-avarice subject was that given once
calceis, quos studiosi manus commendasset opificis,
shoes which of-a-studious hand had-commended of-the-craftsman
ligamenta detraheret, submotisque loco suo corrigiis,
the-laces he-pulled-off and-removed from-place their-own the-thongs
donum ad iniuriam transferret. Cuius rei deformitate tantum
the-gift to injury he-turned of-which thing by-the-ugliness so-much
muneri criminis afferebat, ut odium pro gracia percipere
on-the-gift of-reproach he-brought that hatred for gratitude to-reap
uideretur. Itaque neminem ex honestis liberalitate prosequi
he-seemed and-so none of the-honorable with-liberality to-favor
solitus, circa mimos ac ioculatores munificencie studiis
accustomed toward mimes and jesters of-munificence the-zeal
uti consueuit. Oportebat namque, ut turpis turpibus
to-use he-was-wont it-behooved for that the-base-man on-the-base
commercia familiaritatis impenderet, et uiciorum tabo
the-dealings of-familiarity should-spend and of-vices with-the-rot
obsitus culpe socios blandimentorum lenocinio demulceret.
covered of-guilt the-partners of-flatteries by-the-allurement should-soothe
Fuere tamen ei spectate uirtutis proceres, Gegathus et
were yet for-him of-proven valor nobles Gegath and
Suibdauus, qui inter effeminatorum consorcia, ueluti gemme
Svipdag who amid of-the-effeminate the-company as-it-were gems

stercoribus insite, conspicuo militarium operum fulgore
in-dung set with-the-conspicuous of-military works luster
pollebant. Itaque soli regiarum opum defensores exstabant.
were-strong and-so alone of-the-royal wealth defenders they-were
Igitur prelio inter Hugletum et Haconem cepto, mimorum
therefore battle between Huglet and Hakon begun the-mimes'
greges, quibus instabilitatem corporum leuitas peperit
herds in-whom unsteadiness of-bodies the-lightness produced
animorum, trepidis aciem soluere decursibus, tantaque
of-minds with-panicky the-line to-break runnings and-the-so-great
regis beneficia sola fuge deformitate pensarunt. Tunc
of-the-king favors by-the-sole of-flight ugliness repaid then
Gegathus et Suibdauus, soli tot hostium milibus obiecti,
Gegath and Svipdag alone to-so-many of-enemies thousands exposed
incredibili bellum uirtute gesserunt, ut non duorum modo
with-incredible the-war valor waged so-that not of-two only
militum, sed uniuersi agminis partes agere uiderentur. Sed
soldiers but of-the-whole army the-parts to-play they-seemed but
et Gegathus Haconem sibi pertinacius imminentem tanto
also Gegath Hakon on-him more-stubbornly pressing with-such
pectoris uulnere affecit, ut iocinoris suprema detergeret. Illic
of-the-breast a-wound affected that of-the-liver the-top he-stripped there
Starcatherus, dum ferro Gegathum petit, acerbissimum
Starkad while with-the-sword Gegath he-attacks a-most-bitter
capite uulnus excepit; unde post modum in quodam
on-the-head wound received whence after a-while in a-certain
carmine, non alias tristiorem sibi plagam incidisse,
song not elsewhere a-grimmer on-himself blow to-have-fallen
perhibuit, quod, licet discissi capitis partes exteriore pellis
he-declared because though of-the-split head the-parts by-the-outer of-the-skin
ambitu necterentur, latens tamen in uulnere liuor clausum
circuit were-bound the-hidden yet in the-wound livid-bruise the-shut-in

putredinis contagium occultabat. Victor occisoque Hugleto, sed
of-corruption contagion concealed victor and-slain Huglet but
et Hiberniensibus in fugam actis, Starcatherus, quoscunque
also the-Irish into flight driven Starkad whomever
ex histrionibus capcioni casus obtulit, cedendos <uirgis>
of the-actors to-capture chance offered to-be-beaten with-rods
curauit, sacius ratus in scurrarum agmen cuticule damno
took-care better thinking on of-buffoons the-troop of-the-skin by-the-loss
ridiculum dictare supplicium, quam pena capitis funestum
a-laughable to-prescribe punishment than by-penalty of-the-head a-deadly
impetrare discrimen. Ita iocularis ministerii sordideque
to-procure peril thus of-jesting service and-of-sordid
condicionis cateruam probroso animaduersionis genere
condition the-crowd with-a-shameful of-chastisement kind
insecutus, obsceno uerberum ludibrio mulctare contentus
having-pursued with-an-obscene of-blows mockery to-fine content
extitit. Tum Dani apud urbem Dufflinam regias opes
he-was then the-Danes at the-city Dublin the-royal wealth
erario egestas publico raptu conuelli iusserunt. Tante
from-the-treasury drawn-out by-public plunder to-be-torn-away bade of-such
siquidem magnitudinis pecunia reperta fuerat, ut minor
since-indeed greatness money found had-been that less
particionis cura cunctis existeret.
of-dividing care to-all was
Post hec Starcatherus ad inhibendam Orientalium
after these-things Starkad for checking of-the-Easterners
defeccionem una cum Wino, Sclauorum principe, delegatur.
the-revolt together with Win of-the-Slavs the-prince is-sent
Qui simul aduersum Curetum, Semborum, Sangalorum
who together against of-the-Curonians of-the-Sembians of-the-Sangali
omniumque postremo Orientalium exercitus preliati, claras
and-of-all at-last of-the-Easterners the-armies having-fought famous

late uictorias edidere. Eximie opinionis gladiator, nomine
widely victories produced of-exceptional repute a-gladiator by-name
Wisinnus, apud Rusciam rupem, que Anafial dicitur, sede
Wisin in Russia the-rock which Anafial is-called with-his-seat
et mansione complexus, uicinas longinquasque prouincias
and dwelling having-embraced the-neighboring and-distant provinces
omni iniurie genere uexauit. Hic omnem telorum aciem
with-every of-injury kind harassed this-one every of-weapons edge
ad hebetudinis habitum solo conspectu redigere solebat.
to of-bluntness the-state by-his-sole sight to-reduce was-wont
Quamobrem tantam uiribus eius audaciam peperit exclusus
wherefore such for-the-strength his boldness produced the-excluded
uulnerum metus, ut eciam illustrium uirorum coniuges
of-wounds fear that even of-illustrious men the-wives
maritis spectantibus raptas ad stuprum pertraheret. Cuius
their-husbands looking-on seized to violation he-dragged of-which
sceleris Starcatherus rumore excitus, tollendi auctoris gracia
crime Starkad by-the-rumor roused of-removing the-author for-the-sake
Rusciam petit. Qui quoniam nihil expugnatu difficile habuit,
Russia seeks who since nothing to-storm difficult had
petitum ex prouocacione Wisinnum eciam artis sue beneficio
sought by challenge Wisin even of-art his-own of-the-benefit
spoliatum oppressit. Ferrum quippe, ne prestigiatori conspicuum
stripped crushed his-sword for-indeed lest to-the-sorcerer visible
foret, tenui ad modum pelle contexit; neque Wisinno aut
it-be with-a-thin to a-degree skin he-covered nor to-Wisin either
prestigii uirtus aut uirium magnitudo, quo minus Starcathero
of-his-sorcery the-power or of-strength the-greatness so-that less to-Starkad
cederet, auxilio fuit. Deinde apud Bizantium inuicte
he-should-yield a-help was then at Byzantium of-unconquered
opinionis gigantem, Tannam nomine, corporis uiribus fretus
repute a-giant Tanna by-name of-body in-strength trusting

colluctando deuicit, ignotasque terrarum partes proscripti
by-wrestling he-overcame and-unknown of-the-earth parts as-an-outlaw
titulo petere coegit. Igitur cum nulla fortune seuicia uires
by-the-title to-seek compelled therefore since no of-fortune cruelty strength
eius uictoria fraudare potuisset, Polonie partes aggressus,
his of-victory to-cheat could of-Poland the-parts having-attacked
athletam, quem nostri Wasce, Teutones uero diuerso
a-champion whom our-people Wasce the-Germans but with-a-different
literarum schemate Wilzce nominant, duelli certamine superauit.
of-letters shape Wilzce name of-duel in-contest he-overcame

X · HAMA AND THE SAXON REVOLT

The Saxons challenge Frode to a duel, hoping to strike while Starkad is away; Starkad returns and fights for him. The Saxon champion Hama knocks the old man to his knees, and Starkad then cuts him in two. The Danes lay a yearly coin on every Saxon. Hanef rebels openly, and Frode kills him beyond the Elbe. Swerting, plotting in secret, invites Frode to a feast to burn him; Frode kills him but dies in the struggle. Saxo judges Swerting's treachery a crime, however patriotic its aim.

Interea Saxones defeccionem moliri idque maxime in animo
meanwhile the-Saxons revolt to-plot and-it most in mind
habere ceperunt, qualiter inuictum bello Frothonem preter
to-have began how the-unconquered in-war Frode beyond
publici conflictus morem opprimerent. Quod optime duello
of-public conflict the-custom they-might-crush which best by-duel
gerendum rati, mittunt, qui regem ex prouocacione
to-be-managed thinking they-send men-who the-king by challenge
lacesserent, scientes, cum discrimen omne prompta semper
might-provoke knowing since hazard every with-ready always
mente complecti, animique eius magnitudinem nulli
mind embraced and-of-the-spirit his the-greatness to-no

prorsus exhortacioni cessuram. Quem tunc temporis maxime
at-all exhortation would-yield whom at-that of-time most
adoriendum putabant, cum Starcatherum, cuius plerisque
to-be-attacked they-thought when Starkad of-whom to-most
formidolosa uirtus exstabat, negociosum abesse cognoscerent.
fearsome the-valor stood busy to-be-away they-learned
Cunctante uero Frothone seque cum amicis super dando
hesitating but Frode and-that-he with his-friends about giving
responso collocuturum dicente, superuenit Starcatherus,
the-answer would-confer saying arrived Starkad
piratica iam regressus; qui ex hoc maxime prouocacionis
from-piracy now returned who from this most of-the-challenge
habitum reprehendit, quod diceret, regibus non nisi in
the-form censured because he-said for-kings not except against
compares arma congruere, eademque aduersum populares
equals arms to-befit and-the-same against commoners
capienda non esse; per se uero, tanquam obscuriore loco
to-be-taken not to-be by himself but as-if in-an-obscurer station
natum, pugnam reccius amministrandam existere. Igitur
born the-fight more-rightly to-be-managed to-be therefore
Saxones Hamam, qui apud eos gymnicis palmis clarissimus
the-Saxons Hama who among them for-athletic prizes most-famous
habebatur, multis aggressi pollicitacionibus, si duello
was-held with-many having-approached promises if to-the-duel
operam commodaret, molem corporis eius auro se
his-effort he-lent the-bulk of-body his with-gold that-they
repensuros esse promittunt, illectumque pecunia pugilem
about-to-repay would-be promise and-the-enticed by-money champion
ad campum conflictui deputatum militaris pompe tripudio
to the-field for-the-conflict assigned of-military pomp with-the-dance
prosequuntur. Hinc Dani Starcatherum, regis sui partes
they-escort hence the-Danes Starkad of-the-king their-own the-part

exequuturum, ad certaminis locum milicie insignibus ornati
about-to-carry-out to of-the-contest the-place of-warfare with-the-insignia adorned
perducunt. Quem Hama, etate marcidum, iuuente fiducia
lead whom Hama with-age withered of-youth through-confidence
despicatus, defunctum uiribus senem lucta quam armis
having-despised a-spent in-strength old-man with-wrestling than with-arms
excipere preoptauit. Eundem adortus terre nutabundum
to-meet preferred the-same-one having-attacked to-the-ground tottering
adegerat, ni fortuna, que uinci uctulum non sinebat,
he-had-driven unless fortune which to-be-conquered the-old-man not allowed
iniurie restitisset. Ita enim impellentis Hame pugno obrutus
the-injury had-resisted thus for of-the-thrusting Hama by-the-fist overwhelmed
memoratur, ut genibus nixus humum mento contingeret.
he-is-recorded that on-his-knees propped the-ground with-his-chin he-touched
Quam corporis nutacionem egregia ulcione pensauit. Nam
which of-body tottering with-exceptional vengeance he-repaid for
ubi resuscitato poplite manum expedire ferrumque distringere
when raised his-knee his-hand to-free and-the-sword to-draw
licuit, medium Hame corpus dissecuit. Complures agri
it-was-allowed the-middle of-Hama body he-cut-through many fields
sexagenaque mancipia uictorie premium extitere. In Saxones
and-sixty slaves of-the-victory the-reward were over the-Saxons
uero post Hame cedem adeo Danorum insoleuit imperium,
but after of-Hama the-slaughter so of-the-Danes grew-insolent the-rule
ut pro cubitalium membrorum quolibet indicem seruitutis
that for of-cubit-long limbs each as-token of-servitude
stipem quotannis pendere cogerentur. Quod egre ferens
a-coin yearly to-pay they-were-forced which hardly bearing
Hanef, bellum demende pensionis cupidine cum animo
Hanef war of-removing the-tax with-desire in his-mind
uolutabat. Cumque pertinax amor patrie mentem in dies
was-turning and-when the-stubborn love of-fatherland his-mind by days

oppressorum miseracione perfunderet, spiritum pro libertate
of-the-oppressed with-pity suffused his-life for the-liberty
ciuium erogare cupiens, rebellionis studium patefecit.
of-his-fellow-citizens to-spend desiring of-rebellion the-zeal he-disclosed
Quem Frotho, traiectis per Albiam copiis, apud uicum
whom Frode taken-across over the-Elbe his-forces at the-village
Hanofra, taliter ab eo nuncupatum, occidit. Suertingus
Hanofra thus after him named slew Swerting
uero, quanquam non minus ciuium afflictacione moueretur,
but although not less of-the-citizens by-the-affliction he-was-moved
dissimulato patrie malo, peruicaciori quam Hanef
concealing of-the-fatherland the-ill with-a-more-obstinate than Hanef
ingenio libertatis propositum agitabat. Quod quidem studium,
temper of-liberty the-purpose pursued which indeed zeal
dubitari solet, uirtuti an uicio propius fuerit. Ego uero
to-be-doubted it-is-wont to-valor or to-vice nearer whether-it-was I but
plane id sceleris arguo, quod insidiosa defeccionis cupiditas
plainly it of-crime accuse because a-treacherous of-revolt desire
edidit. Nam etsi patrie libertatem querere perutile
produced for even-if of-the-fatherland the-liberty to-seek most-useful
uidebatur, ad hanc tamen dolo ac prodicione contendere
it-seemed to this yet by-guile and by-treachery to-strive
non licebat. Cum ergo Suertingi facinus plane ab honesto
not it-was-lawful since therefore of-Swerting the-deed plainly from honorable
de<s>ciuerit, ne utile id quidem extitisse constabit. Nam
has-fallen-away not useful it even to-have-been it-will-be-certain for
speciosius est aperte, quem uelis, incessere odiumque in
more-splendid it-is openly whom you-would to-attack and-hatred in
propatulo exercere, quam adulterina familiaritate ueram
the-open to-exercise than with-an-adulterine familiarity the-true
nocendi cupidinem obscurare. Sed quicquid scelere paritur,
of-harming desire to-hide but whatever by-crime is-produced

gloria uacuum est, breuesque et occiduos fructus habet.
of-glory empty is and-short and perishing fruits has
Nam sicut lubricus animus est, qui fallendi supercilium
for just-as slippery the-mind is which of-deceiving the-brow
clandestinis artibus tegit, ita, quicquid dolo affine est,
with-clandestine arts covers so whatever to-guile akin is
fluxum ac fragile esse conuenit. Plerunque enim crimen
fleeting and fragile to-be it-is-fitting mostly for the-crime
in auctorem recidere cognitum est; quod et Suertingo
on the-author to-fall-back known it-is which also to-Swerting
euenisse, fama compertum habetur. Qui cum conuiuii
to-have-happened by-report learned it-is-held who when of-a-feast
simulacione exceptum regem incendio consumere statuisset, ab
with-pretense received the-king by-fire to-consume had-decided by
eodem occupatus, tametsi ipsum mutuò peremisset, occiditur.
the-same forestalled although him in-turn he-had-slain is-slain
Quo euenit, ut alterius scelus amborum interitus foret.
whereby it-came-about that of-the-one the-crime of-both the-death was
Itaque etsi dolus in hostem efficax fuerit, auctorem
and-so even-if the-guile against the-enemy effective was its-author
tamen impunitatis presidio non donauit.
yet of-impunity with-the-protection not it-presented

XI · INGELD AND THE GOLDSMITH

Frode's son Ingeld gives himself to gluttony and luxury, and Starkad leaves him for King Halfdan of Sweden; Swerting's sons give Ingeld their sister in marriage. Ingeld's sister Helga, left unguarded, is courted by a low-born goldsmith. Starkad, disguised in a cap, sits by the door while the smith lolls in her lap and has her pick his fleas. When she warns him off, Starkad cuts him through the buttocks, mocks him in a long poem, and returns to Halfdan's service.

Frothoni filius Ingellus succedit. Cuius transuersus ab honesto
to-Frode his-son Ingeld succeeds whose turned-aside from the-honorable
animus, relictis maiorum exemplis, totum se petulantissimi
mind abandoned of-his-ancestors the-examples wholly himself of-most-wanton
luxus illecebris mancipauit. Igitur a bono rectoque
luxury to-the-allurements enslaved therefore from the-good and-right
discolor, uiciaque pro uirtute complexus, discissis continencie
differing and-vices for virtue having-embraced torn-apart of-continence
neruis intermissisque regie maiestatis officiis, sordidum
the-sinews and-neglected of-royal majesty the-duties a-sordid
luxurie mancipium euasit. Sane, quicquid compositis
of-lust slave he-turned-out indeed whatever to-ordered
moribus obuium aut inconcinnum erat, excoluit. Paterna
morals opposed or unsuited was he-cultivated the-paternal
auitaque decora fedissimarum libidinum assuetudine polluebat;
and-ancestral glories of-the-foulest lusts by-habit he-polluted
clarissimos maiorum titulos improbissimis obscurabat operibus.
the-most-famous of-his-ancestors titles with-most-wicked he-darkened deeds
Adeo namque libidini uentris obnoxius erat, ut nec patris
so for to-the-lust of-the-belly subject he-was that neither of-his-father
ultorem agere nec hostium iniurias propulsare gestiret,
the-avenger to-play nor of-enemies the-wrongs to-repel he-was-eager
nihilque, dum gule pareret, modeste ac continenter
and-nothing so-long-as to-the-gullet he-obeyed modestly and continently

habendum putaret. Egregium stemma ocio inerciaque
to-be-held he-thought the-exceptional pedigree by-idleness and-sloth
corrupit, fluxamque ac uoluptariam uitam degens, degenerem
he-spoiled and-a-loose and voluptuous life spending the-degenerate
spiritum atque a parentum uestigiis obliquo longe calle
spirit and from of-his-parents the-footsteps by-a-crooked far path
distortum in obscenissimas feditatum uoragines precipitare
twisted into the-most-obscene of-foulnesses abysses to-hurl
gaudebat. Fartores, lixas, frixoria, gule multiplices officinas,
he-delighted stuffers sutlers frying-pans of-the-gullet manifold workshops
uariosque torrende aut condiende dapis artifices legere claritatis
and-various of-roasting or of-seasoning food craftsmen to-choose of-distinction
loco ducebat. Arma uero, miliciam, bella, nec ipse quidem
in-place he-counted arms but warfare wars neither he-himself indeed
usu discere nec alios exercicio celebrare sustinuit. Ita abiecto
by-use to-learn nor others with-exercise to-practice endured thus cast-off
uirili studio, femineùm emulatus est, quem in omnem
manly zeal the-womanly rivaled he-has whom into every
culine nidorem irrestrictus palati pruritus accenderat.
of-the-kitchen smell the-unrestrained of-the-palate itch had-kindled
Semper crapulam proflans, cunctisque sobrietatis partibus
always drunkenness breathing-out and-of-all of-sobriety parts
exutus, indigestam uentris saniem fetido oris anhelitu
stripped the-undigested of-the-belly gore with-fetid of-mouth breath
ructabatur. Nec minus luxuria fedus quam Frotho milicia clarus
he-belched nor less in-luxury foul than Frode in-warfare famous
exstabat. Adeo deliciis <a>nim[i]um intempestiua gule
he-was so by-delights his-mind the-untimely of-the-gullet
corruptela molliuerat. Cuius intemperancie fastidio Starcatherus
corruption had-softened whose of-intemperance by-disgust Starkad
ád deserendam Ingelli familiaritatem adductus, petito Sueonum
to desert of-Ingeld the-familiarity brought sought of-the-Swedes

regis Haldani contubernio, ocio negocium pretulit. Adeo
of-the-king of-Halfdan the-fellowship to-ease business preferred so
ne nimie quidem luxurie assensor esse sustinuit. Filii
not of-excessive even luxury approver to-be he-endured the-sons
uero Suertingi, ueriti, ne Ingello penas paterni
but of-Swerting having-feared lest to-Ingeld the-penalty of-their-father's
facinoris darent, sororem ei in matrimonium contulerunt,
deed they-might-pay their-sister to-him in marriage gave
ulcionem beneficio precursuri. Ex qua filios susceptos
the-vengeance by-a-kindness about-to-forestall from whom sons begotten
Frothonem, Fridleuum, Ingellum atque Olauum (quem quidam
Frode Fridleif Ingeld and Olaf whom some
ipsius sorore editum asseuerant[er]) an<t>iquitas perhibet.
of-himself by-the-sister born assert antiquity declares
Cuius sororem Helgam quidam auri opifex obscure stirpis,
whose sister Helga a-certain of-gold worker of-obscure stock
blandiciis compositus ac uariis instructus munusculis,
in-blandishments practiced and with-various equipped little-gifts
quibus muliebris maxime cupiditas capitur, in mutuas
by-which womanly most desire is-caught into mutual
faces amatoria comitate pertraxerat. Quippe post obitum
flames by-amorous courtesy had-drawn for-indeed after the-death
regis, non existentibus, qui paterna in prole merita
of-the-king not existing men-who the-paternal in the-offspring merits
colerent, custodie inops tutoribusque defecta fuerat.
should-honor of-guardianship destitute and-of-tutors bereft she-had-been
Quod cum Starcatherus ex assidua uiatorum relacione
which when Starkad from the-constant of-travelers report
cognosceret, impunitum fabri luxum preterire non
learned unpunished of-the-smith the-wantonness to-pass-by not
sustinens, (quippe ut memorem beneficiorum cultorem, ita
enduring for-indeed as a-mindful of-benefits cherisher so

promptum insolencie uindicem agere consueuerat) tam
a-ready of-insolence avenger to-play he-had-been-accustomed of-so
inusitate presumpcionis audaciam ultum ire deproperat,
unusual presumption the-boldness to-avenge to-go hastens
orphane alumne uetusta Frothonis merita repensurus.
to-the-orphan foster-child the-old of-Frode merits about-to-repay
Denique, peragrata Suetia, fabri penates ingressus, uicinum
then traversed Sweden of-the-smith the-house having-entered near
limini locum occupat, pilleolo <caput>, ne proderetur,
to-the-threshold a-place takes with-a-little-cap his-head lest he-be-betrayed
obscurante. Quem faber, non satis doctus, uili interdum
hiding whom the-smith not enough taught by-a-cheap sometimes
amiculo ualidas subesse manus, obiurgatum ede ocius
cloak strong to-lie-under hands rebuked from-the-house swiftly
excedere iubet, inter egencium gregem ultimis escarum
to-depart bids among of-the-needy the-herd of-the-last of-food
reliquiis potiturum. At senex, ab inolita sibi moderacione
remnants about-to-get but the-old-man from ingrained in-him moderation
pacienciam mutuatus, nihilominus ibidem acquiescere
patience having-borrowed nonetheless in-the-same-place to-rest
paulatimque petulanciam hospitis experiri studebat. Procursum
and-little-by-little the-impudence of-the-host to-test was-eager the-onrush
namque furoris superior impetu racio refrenabat. Tum
for of-fury superior to-the-impulse reason curbed then
faber, aperta puellam procacitate aggressus, in eius forte
the-smith with-open the-girl wantonness having-approached into her by-chance
sinum iactauerat corpus, capitis comam uirgineis manibus
lap had-thrown his-body of-his-head the-hair to-maiden's hands
offerens depectendam. Exerto quoque lumbari, operam eius
offering to-be-combed bared also his-loin-cloth the-service her
demendis pulicibus expetebat, extorsitque, ut splendidissime
for-removing fleas he-sought and-he-extorted that of-a-most-splendid

familie femina pollentes amenitate digitos sordidissimis
family a-woman strong in-charm fingers into-the-filthiest
femoralibus inserere non erubesceret. Deinde credita uoluptatis
breeches to-insert not she-blushed then trusted of-pleasure
licencia interiori ipsius toge prurientes inferre palmas
license to-the-inner her gown itching to-bring palms
instabilesque manus pectori propius admouere sustinuit. At
and-unsteady hands to-the-breast nearer to-move-up he-endured but
illa, noti quondam senis intuitu curiosiore presenciam
she of-the-known once old-man by-a-gaze more-careful the-presence
capiens, concepto pudore, libidinose contrectacionis petulanciam
catching conceived shame of-lustful handling the-impudence
spreuit, manusque reppulit impudicas; quin eciam armis opus
spurned and-the-hands pushed-back shameless nay even for-arms need
habendum edocens, lasciuiori lusu desistendum hortatur.
to-be-had teaching from-the-more-wanton play to-be-desisted she-urges
Quo uiso Starcatherus, qui propter fores pilleo caput
which seen Starkad who beside the-doors with-the-cap his-head
obscurante consederat, iam tantum hauserat ire, ut ulterius
hiding had-sat-down now so-much had-drunk of-wrath that further
cohibende manus inpaciens, deposito uelamine dextram
of-restraining his-hand impatient laid-aside the-covering his-right-hand
distringendo iniiceret ferro. Tum faber, qui nil nisi
to-drawing he-laid-on the-sword then the-smith who nothing except
lasciuum nouerat, improuiso fluctuans metu, ubi rem ad
wanton had-known with-sudden wavering fear when the-matter to
manus peruenisse cognouit, abiecta defensionis spe, in fuga
hands to-have-come he-knew cast-away of-defense the-hope in flight
unicum necessitatis presidium circunspexit. Itaque tam
the-only of-necessity protection he-looked-around-for and-so as-much
foribus, quarum hostis aditum tuebatur, erumpere arduum
by-the-doors whose the-enemy entrance guarded to-break-out hard

erat, quam intra penates percussorem opperiri graue. Tandem
was as within the-house the-striker to-await grievous at-last
obstrictus necessitate animus finem cunctacioni posuit,
bound by-necessity his-mind an-end to-hesitation set
censuitque, certo atque euidenti periculo appetibilius esse
and-judged than-a-certain and evident danger more-desirable to-be
discrimen, cui uel modica salutis spes subesse poterat.
a-hazard to-which even a-moderate of-safety hope to-lie-beneath could
Fugam quoque, quanquam periculi affinitate prearduam, tamen,
flight also although of-danger by-nearness very-arduous yet
quia ministra opis salutique propior uidebatur, appeciit,
because the-servant of-help and-to-safety nearer it-seemed he-sought
moram, que tanquam expers subsidii malum ineuitabilisque
delay which as-if devoid of-aid an-evil and-of-unavoidable
iacture capax uidebatur, abiiciens. Sed dum limen occupat,
loss capable seemed casting-off but while the-threshold he-seizes
a presidente foribus sene medias cesus nates, lapso
by the-guarding the-doors old-man the-middle cut in-the-buttocks slipped
seminecis uestigio concidit. Quippe percussor magnopere
half-dead step he-collapsed for-indeed the-striker greatly
cauendum duxerat, ne clarissimas manus turpissimi
to-be-guarded-against had-deemed lest his-most-famous hands of-the-foulest
ciniflonis exicio commodaret, improbi amoris faces
curling-iron-heater to-the-destruction he-should-lend of-shameless love the-flames
grauius ignominia quam morte mulctatas existimans. Ita
more-heavily by-disgrace than by-death punished thinking thus
a quibusdam calamitosus extincto punicior existimatur.
by some the-wretch than-one-dead more-punished is-thought
Quo effectum est, ut puella parentum officiis defecta
whereby effected it-was that the-girl of-parents the-offices bereft
eruditissimam moribus feminam ageret, inque semet ipsam
a-most-learned in-morals woman played and-on her herself

quasi seduli tutoris officium exerceret. Cumque Starcatherus
as-if of-a-diligent tutor the-office exercised and-when Starkad
circunspectam undique familiam recenti hospitis iactura
the-looked-around on-all-sides household at-the-recent of-the-host loss
indoluisse cognosceret, ignominiam saucii inueccius
to-have-grieved learned the-disgrace of-the-wounded-man more-vehemently
exaggerandam curauit, insultandoque sic cepit:
to-be-heaped-up he-took-care and-by-mocking thus began

Unde stupet taciturna domus? Que causa dolorem
Whence is-stunned the-silent house What cause the-grief
integrat, aut ubi nunc uxorius ille quiescit,
renews or where now uxorious that-one rests
nuper ob indignum ferro mulctatus amorem?
lately for an-unworthy by-the-sword punished love
Numquid adhuc fastum luxumque reseruat inertem,
Surely-not still his-pride and-luxury keeps idle
aut tenet inceptum primaque libidine feruet?
or holds his-undertaking and-with-the-first lust boils
Extrahat alternis mecum sermonibus horam,
Let-him-draw-out in-alternate with-me talks the-hour
hesternumque odium uerbis componat amicis.
and-yesterday's hatred with-words let-him-settle friendly
Lecior emergat facies, nec plangor in ede
More-glad let-emerge the-face nor wailing in the-house
personet, aut mestos sinat obtorpescere uultus.
let-resound or sad let-it-allow to-grow-numb faces
Scire uolens, quis uirgineo flagraret amore,
To-know wishing who with-maiden would-blaze love
dilecteque michi facibus premeretur alumne,
and-of-the-beloved to-me by-the-torches would-be-pressed foster-child

pilleolum sumpsi, ne noto proderer ore;
a-little-cap I-took lest by-known I-be-betrayed face
cum faber ille procax lasciuis gressibus intrat,
when smith that wanton with-lascivious steps enters
hac illacque agitans instructo femina gestu,
this-way and-that-way moving with-a-studied thighs gesture
nec minus ad uarios intendens lumina nutus;
nor less to various directing eyes nods
castorio cui tegmen erat chlamys obsita limbo,
with-beaver to-whom covering was a-cloak covered border
instrate gemmis crepide, toga culcior auro.
studded with-gems sandals a-gown finer with-gold
Splendida nexuerant tortum redimicula crinem,
Splendid had-bound twisted fillets hair
et uaricata uagum stringebat uitta capillum.
and a-variegated the-straying bound band hair
Hinc adoleuit iners animi tumor ingeniumque,
Hence grew idle of-mind the-swelling and-character
diuicias genus esse putans, aut era parentes,
riches birth to-be thinking or bronze parents
fortunamque magis opibus quam sanguine pensans;
and-fortune more by-wealth than by-blood weighing
hinc subiit fastus, habitumque superbia traxit.
hence came-up pride and-bearing arrogance drew
Nam miser ob cultum magni<s> se credere cepit
For the-wretch for his-finery to-the-great himself to-believe began
ingenuisque parem ciniflo, qui pellibus auras
and-to-the-freeborn equal the-curling-iron-beater who with-skins breezes
uenatur, crebroque ciet spiramina tractu;
hunts and-with-frequent stirs blasts drawing

qui digitis cineres uerrit, qui sepe reductis
who with-fingers ashes sweeps who often drawn-back
aera folliculis captat, tenuique flabello
air with-bellows catches and-with-a-thin fan
spiramenta creat torpentesque excitat ignes.
vents creates and-sluggish rouses fires
Inde puellare gremium petit, appositusque,
Then the-girlish lap he-seeks and-placed-beside
uirgo, inquit, michi pecte comam, tactu[s]que salaces
maiden he-says for-me comb my-hair and-with-touch lustful
comprensa pulices, et, quo cutis uritur, aufer.
caught fleas and with-what the-skin is-burned remove
Hinc residens auro sudancia brachia pandit,
Then sitting-back with-gold sweating arms he-spreads
puluino annixus tereti cubitoque reclinis,
on-a-cushion leaning smooth and-on-his-elbow reclining
ornatum iactare uolens, ceu belua latrans
his-finery to-flaunt wishing like a-beast barking
explicat obtorte contracta uolumina caude.
unfolds of-the-twisted drawn-in coils tail
Illa mei noscens compescere cepit amantem,
She of-me knowing to-check began the-lover
lasciuasque fugare manus, meque esse professa,
and-wanton to-drive-off hands and-that-I to-be having-declared
parce, precor, digitis, inquit, stimulumque choercens,
spare I-pray with-your-fingers she-says and-the-goad restraining
contiguum ualuis uetulum placare memento.
near to-the-doors the-old-man to-appease remember
In luctum recidet lusus. Starcherus adesse
Into grief will-fall-back the-play Starkad to-be-present
creditur, et lento, quid agas, disquirit ocello.
is-believed and with-slow what you-do searches-out eye

Cui faber: Imbellem noli pallescere coruum,
To-whom the-smith At-the-unwarlike do-not grow-pale crow
pannosumque senem; numquam ualidissimus ille,
and-ragged old-man never most-mighty that-one
quem metuis, tam uulgato uilescere cultu
whom you-fear in-so common to-grow-cheap dress
sustinuit. Gaudet nitido uir fortis amictu,
endured Rejoices in-shining a-man brave clothing
et uestem pro mente petit. Tunc tegmine dempto,
and dress in-keeping-with his-mind seeks Then the-covering removed
eripui ferrum, fabrique pudenda fugacis
I-snatched-out the-sword and-of-the-smith the-privy-parts fleeing
persecui; patuere nates et ab osse resecte
I-cut-through lay-open the-buttocks and from the-bone cut-away
uiscera nudabant. Surgo mox, atque puelle
the-flesh bared I-rise soon and of-the-girl
ora premens pugno, contusa nare cruorem
the-face pressing with-my-fist from-the-bruised nose blood
elicio; tunc labra malis assueta cachinnis
I-draw-out then the-lips to-evil accustomed laughter
sanguine permixto lachrymis maduere, luitque
with-blood mingled with-tears were-wet and-pays
stultus amor, quicquid blandis commisit ocellis.
foolish love whatever with-coaxing committed eyes
Luserit infelix, que ceca libidine fertur
Let-her-have-played unhappy who by-blind lust is-borne
more furentis eque, sepelitque cupidine formam.
in-the-manner of-a-raging mare and-buries in-desire her-beauty
Gentibus externis precio uenire mereris,
To-peoples foreign for-a-price to-be-sold you-deserve

digna mola, ni te falso probet insimulatam
worthy of-the-mill unless you falsely may-prove accused
elicitus mammis cruor, expurgetque reatum
drawn-out from-the-breasts blood and-may-cleanse the-charge
uber inops lactis. At ego te criminis huius
the-udder destitute of-milk But I you of-crime this
arbitror immunem, sed noli suspicionis
judge free but do-not of-suspicion
ferre notas, aut te falsis permittere linguis,
to-bear the-marks or yourself to-false to-entrust tongues
et male carpendam populo prestare loquaci.
and ill to-be-carped-at to-the-people to-offer talkative
Rumor obest multis, nocuitque infamia mendax.
Rumor harms many and-has-hurt infamy lying
Fallitur exiguo uulgaris opinio dicto.
Is-deceived by-a-slight common opinion word
Defer auis, uenerare patres, memor esto parentum,
Defer to-your-grandsires revere your-fathers mindful be of-your-parents
et proauos metire tuos; stet gloria carni.
and great-grandsires measure your let-stand glory to-the-flesh
Quis furor incessit? quod te, faber improbe, fatum
What madness has-come-on what you O-smith wicked fate
impulit ingenuam tentare cupidine stirpem?
drove a-freeborn to-assay with-desire stock
Aut quis te, uirgo, claris dignissima fulcris,
Or what you O-maiden of-famous most-worthy couches
egit in obscuram Venerem. Dic, quo potes ausu
drove into an-obscure Venus Say with-what can-you daring
os cinerem redolens roseis gustare labellis,
a-mouth of-ash smelling with-rosy to-taste little-lips
uel fedas carbone manus in pectore ferre,
or foul with-charcoal hands on your-breast to-bear

ac lateri sociare tuo uersancia prunas
and to-side to-join your turning live-coals
brachia, et assidua duratas forcipe palmas
arms and by-the-constant hardened tongs palms
sinceris adhibere genis, sparsumque fauilla
to-pure to-apply cheeks and-sprinkled with-cinders
complecti caput, et nitidis mandare lacertis?
to-embrace a-head and to-shining to-commit arms
Quanta sit in cunctis, memini, distancia fabris,
How-great is among all I-remember the-difference smiths
ictus ab his quondam. Nomen quippe omnibus unum
struck by them once A-name for-indeed to-all one
officii commune manet, sed pectora subsunt
of-office common remains but hearts underlie
ingeniis discreta suis. Me iudice prestant,
by-talents distinguished their-own Me as-judge excel
qui gladios et tela uiris ad prelia cudunt,
those-who swords and weapons for-men for battles forge
ingenioque animos produnt, et corda rigore
and-by-their-talent their-spirits show and hearts by-the-hardness
officii signant, ausumque labore fatentur.
of-their-office mark and-daring by-labor confess
Sunt et nonnulli quibus es caua testula promit,
There-are also some for-whom bronze the-hollow little-pot brings-out
diuersas fuso species imitantibus auro,
diverse with-poured shapes imitating gold
qui torrent uenas recoquuntque metalla; sed ipsis
who roast veins and-recast metals but to-them
mollius ingenium finxit natura, manusque,
a-softer talent fashioned nature and-hands
eximia quas arte dedit, formidine pressit.
with-exceptional which skill she-gave with-fear she-pressed

Tales sepe dolo, dum flatilis eliquat ardor
Such often by-guile while the-blown melts heat
es teste immissum, subducunt aurea massis
the-bronze in-the-pot put-in withdraw golden from-the-lumps
crustula, furtiuum concha siciente metallum.
crusts stolen the-shell thirsting metal

His dictis Starcatherus non minorem ex uoce, quam
these said Starkad not a-lesser from the-voice than
opere uoluptatem sortitus, Haldanum repetit, eiusque
from-the-deed pleasure having-got Halfdan seeks-again and-his
miliciam proxima familiaritate complexus, numquam bellorum
service in-the-nearest intimacy embracing never of-wars
exercicio abstitit, ita ut abstractum deliciis animum
from-the-exercise abstained so that withdrawn from-delights his-mind
continua armorum intencione torqueret.
with-continual of-arms straining he-twisted

XII · HELGI AND THE NINE CHAMPIONS

Helgi of Norway sails in splendor to woo Ingeld's sister Helga, but Angantyr and his eight brothers challenge him to fight on the wedding day. At Helga's advice Helgi fetches Starkad from Sweden, who comes in one day as far as others travel in twelve. Starkad guards the bridal chamber but lets Helgi sleep, then meets the nine alone on a snowy hill at Roliung. He kills all nine, though his entrails spill out, and he refuses to drink from a stream reddened by Angantyr's blood.

Fuere autem Ingello sorores Helga et Asa, ex quibus
were moreover to-Ingeld sisters Helga and Asa of whom
Helga thoris ad modum matura, Asa uero annis
Helga for-the-marriage-bed to a-degree ripe Asa but in-years

minor connubioque inhabilis erat. Tunc Helgo Noruagiensis,
younger and-for-marriage unfit was then Helgi the-Norwegian
postulande Helge cupidine concitatus, nauem conscendit.
of-asking-for Helga by-desire roused a-ship boards
Ceterum nauigacionem tanto instruxerat luxu, ut excultorum
but the-voyage with-such he-had-furnished luxury that of-adorned
auro uelorum apparatu uteretur, que eciam inauratis
with-gold sails the-equipment he-used which also on-gilded
malis subnixa, purpureis restibus tenebantur. Venienti
masts propped with-purple ropes were-held to-the-comer
Ingellus uotum impetrandum promittit, si modo oblatos
Ingeld the-wish to-be-granted promises if only the-offered
pugiles ad testandam opinionis sue experienciam pugna
champions for attesting of-his-repute his-own the-proof in-fight
sustinere presumeret. Nec condicione permotus Helgo,
to-withstand he-should-presume nor by-the-condition dismayed Helgi
quam libentissime se pacto operam daturum, respondit.
as most-gladly that-he to-the-pact his-effort would-give answered
Itaque solenni sponsalium titulo future copule paccio
and-so by-the-solemn of-betrothal title of-the-future union the-compact
consecratur. Per idem tempus apud insulam Sialandiam
is-hallowed through the-same time on the-island Zealand
nouem ducis cuiusdam filios inoleuisse memorie proditum
nine of-a-leader a-certain sons to-have-grown-up to-memory handed-down
est, apprime uiribus et audacia preditos, quorum maximus
it-is especially with-strength and boldness endowed of-whom the-greatest
Angaterus exstabat. Qui cum eiusdem puelle competitorem
Angantyr stood who since of-the-same girl the-rival
ageret, negatasque sibi nupcias Helgoni promissas
he-played and-refused to-himself the-marriage to-Helgi promised
uideret, palestrica illum prouocacione sollicitat, ferro
he-saw with-an-athlete's him challenge he-provokes by-the-sword

molestiam propulsurus. Approbat Helgo propositas pugne
the-annoyance about-to-repel approves Helgi the-proposed of-the-fight
partes, et nupciarum die dimicandi tempus amborum
terms and of-the-wedding on-the-day of-fighting the-time of-both
uotis condicitur. Confundebatur enim apud omnes, quisquis
by-wishes is-agreed was-disgraced for among all whoever
certamen ad dimicandum prouocatus abnueret. Quamobrem
a-contest to fighting challenged refused wherefore
Helgonem hinc detrectande pugne rubor, inde gerende
Helgi on-this-side of-declining the-fight the-shame on-that of-waging
metus angebat. Siquidem preter commune prouocacionis ius
the-fear tormented since-indeed beyond the-common of-challenge right
impari manu se lacessitum credebat, quod solus aduersum
with-unequal band himself challenged he-believed because alone against
nouem pugnam spopondisse uideretur. Hec uoluentem
nine a-fight to-have-pledged he-seemed these-things him-pondering
sponsa auxilio opus habiturum docet, hortaturque, pugna
his-betrothed of-help need about-to-have shows and-urges from-the-fight
abstineat, qua nihil preter mortem aut ignominiam
he-should-abstain by-which nothing except death or disgrace
petiturus uideatur, presertim cum eorum, aduersum quos
about-to-seek he-seems especially since of-them against whom
dimicaturus esset, numerum nulla diffinicionis certitudine
about-to-fight he-would-be the-number by-no of-definition certainty
clausisset; quamobrem periculo parcat, Starcatherumque
he-had-closed wherefore the-danger he-should-spare and-Starkad
apud Sueones agentem saluti consulturus exposcat, qui
among the-Swedes staying for-his-safety about-to-provide should-ask-for who
indigentibus adesse et tristes plerunque casus felici
the-needy to-stand-by and grim generally misfortunes by-a-happy
interuentu redimere soleat. Gratum Helgoni consilium fuit.
intervention to-redeem is-wont pleasing to-Helgi the-counsel was

Qui cum, paruulo comitatu sumpto, Suetiam ingressus, ad
who when a-little retinue taken Sweden having-entered to
nobilissimam eius urbem Upsalam peruenisset, ingressu
the-most-noble its city Uppsala had-come from-entering
abstinens premittit, qui Starcatherum salutacionis officio
abstaining sends-ahead one-who Starkad of-greeting by-the-courtesy
pretentatum ad Frothonis filie nupcias inuitaret. Qua
sounded to of-Frode the-daughter the-wedding should-invite by-which
comitate Starcatherus perinde ac iniuria lacessitus, acrius
courtesy Starkad just as by-a-wrong provoked more-sharply
inspectum iuuenem tam inepte legacionis penas daturum
eyeing the-youth of-so foolish an-embassy the-penalty about-to-pay
respondit, nisi carissimi sui Frothonis mencionem mandatis
answered unless of-his-dearest his-own Frode the-mention in-the-message
insertam haberet, quod se scurre uel parasiti more
inserted he-had because him of-a-buffoon or of-a-parasite in-the-manner
laucioris alimonie gracia ad aliene culine nidorem
of-more-sumptuous feeding for-the-sake to of-another's kitchen the-smell
decurrere solitum existimauerit. Quod postquam Helgo ex
to-run wont he-had-thought which after Helgi from
satellite cognouit, regiam ingressus, Frothonis filie
the-attendant learned the-palace having-entered of-Frode of-the-daughter
titulo consalutatum senem condicte ex prouocacione pugne
by-the-title greeted the-old-man of-the-agreed by challenge fight
socium deposcit, cui ob hoc se minus sufficere dixit,
as-ally he-demands to-whom for this himself less to-suffice he-said
quod conflicture secum partis numerum condiccionis modus
because of-the-about-to-fight with-him side the-number of-the-agreement the-terms
incertum reliquerit. Quem Starcatherus, loco certaminis
uncertain had-left whom Starkad the-place of-the-contest
ac tempore cognito, non solum supplicem recepit, uerum
and time learned not only as-suppliant received but

eciam auxilii promissione firmatum Daniam cum comitibus
also of-help with-a-promise strengthened Denmark with his-companions
repetere iussit, affirmans, se eius aditum occulto callis
to-seek-again bade affirming that-he its approach by-a-hidden of-path
compendio quesiturum. Quo discedente, interiectis diebus
short-cut would-seek whom departing intervening days
profeccionem orsus, si fame credi fas est, uelocitate
the-journey begun if to-report to-believe right it-is with-the-speed
gressus tantum locorum diali itinere emensus proditur,
of-his-step so-much of-places in-a-day's journey traversed he-is-reported
quantum precedentes diebus duodecim peragrasse dicuntur, ita
as-much-as those-going-before in-days twelve to-have-covered are-said so
<ut> utrique fortuito uestigiorum concursu uno eodemque
that both by-chance of-steps by-the-meeting at-one and-the-same
tempore destinatos Ingelli penates attingerent. Ubi cum
time the-appointed of-Ingeld house reached where when
Starcatherus ministrorum more mensas conuiui[i]s obsitas
Starkad of-servants in-the-manner the-tables with-banqueters covered
preteriret, prememorati .IX. plenis deformitatis gestibus toruos
passed the-aforementioned nine with-full of-ugliness gestures grim
ore fremitus dantes ac more scenico decursantes, in
from-the-mouth roarings giving and in-manner stage-like running-about to
pugnam se mutua adhortacione firmabant. Sunt qui
fight themselves with-mutual exhortation strengthened there-are who
eos uenienti athlete seuiencium canum exemplo oblatrasse
they at-the-coming champion of-raging dogs in-the-fashion to-have-barked
perhibeant. Quibus Starcatherus increpatis, quod adulterino
declare whom Starkad rebuked because with-an-adulterine
oris habitu ridiculam sibi formam con<s>ciscerent,
of-face cast a-laughable on-themselves form they-brought
patulisque buccarum rictibus lasciuirent, taliter effeminatorum
and-with-gaping of-cheeks grins they-wantoned thus of-the-effeminate

dissolutam molliciem intemperancie sue luxum deducere
the-dissolute softness of-intemperance their the-luxury to-lead-down
predicabat. Interrogatus igitur, an ei dimicandi uirtus
he-declared asked therefore whether to-him of-fighting the-valor
suppeteret, non unum tantum, uerum quotlibet admissos
sufficed not one only but as-many-as-you-like let-in
excipiendi certissimas sibi uires exstare respondit. Quod
of-taking-on most-certain to-him strength to-be he-answered which
audientes nouem, animaduertunt hunc esse, quem in
hearing the-nine perceive this-one to-be whom into
subsidium Helgonis e longinquo uenturum acceperant.
the-help of-Helgi from afar about-to-come they-had-heard
Idem, ut sponse thalamum attencioribus uallaret
the-same that of-the-bride the-chamber with-more-attentive he-might-fence
excubiis, uoluntariam uigiliarum curam amplexus, reductas
watches a-voluntary of-watches care having-embraced the-drawn-back
cubiculi fores obicis loco gladio obserat, stacionis sue
of-the-bedroom doors of-a-bar in-place with-his-sword he-bars of-station his-own
beneficio securam nupciis quietem daturus. Experrectus
by-the-benefit a-secure to-the-wedding rest about-to-give awakened
Helgo, cum, somni stupore discusso, promissum memorie
Helgi when of-sleep the-stupor shaken-off his-promise to-memory
subiecisset, armis corpus induendum curauit. Animaduertens
he-had-recalled with-arms his-body to-be-clad took-care noticing
autem, paruulam noctis adhuc superesse caliginem, cum
but a-little of-night still to-remain darkness since
prestolari uellet diluculi tempus, dum animo propinqui
to-wait-for he-wished of-dawn the-time while in-mind of-the-near
discriminis negocium uolutaret, obrepentis furtim somni
hazard the-business he-turned of-creeping-up stealthily of-sleep
suauitate preuentus, grauatum stupore corpus lecto
by-the-sweetness overtaken his-heavy with-stupor body to-the-bed

restituit. Quem ut Starcatherus prima luce superueniens
restored whom when Starkad at-first light arriving
dormientem uxoris amplexibus inherere cognouit, importune
sleeping of-his-wife to-the-embraces to-cling learned of-untimely
concussionis molestia a quietis ocio reuocari passus
shaking by-the-annoyance from of-rest the-leisure to-be-called-back allowed
non est, ne per ignauiam excitandi officium presumere
not has lest through cowardice of-rousing the-office to-presume
et tam recentis copule dulcedinem interpellare uideretur.
and of-so recent union the-sweetness to-interrupt he-should-seem
Solus itaque periculum petere, quam aliene uoluptatis
alone therefore the-danger to-seek than of-another's pleasure
offensione comitem querere speciosius duxit. Tacitus igitur
by-the-offense a-companion to-seek more-splendid he-deemed silent therefore
uestigium retulit, campumque, qui lingua nostra Roliung
his-step he-retraced and-the-field which in-tongue our Roliung
dicitur, cum contemptu aduersariorum ingressus, sub montis
is-called with contempt of-his-adversaries having-entered under of-a-hill
cuiusdam cliuo sessione quesita, aduersum uentis ac
a-certain the-slope a-seat sought facing the-winds and
niuibus corpus prebuit. Tunc, ac si uerna celi temperies
snows his-body he-offered then as if a-spring of-the-sky mildness
aspiraret, deposita ueste, demendis operam pulicibus
were-breathing laid-aside his-clothing to-removing his-effort fleas
dabat. Purpureum quoque, quo nuper ab Helga donatus
he-gave the-purple also with-which lately by Helga presented
fuerat, sentibus amiculum iniecit, ne contra seuiencia
he-had-been on-the-brambles cloak he-threw lest against the-raging
grandinis tela indumentorum umbracula mutuatus uideretur.
of-the-hail weapons of-garments shelters borrowed he-should-seem
Tunc uenientes athlete montem ex opposito subeunt,
then coming the-champions the-hill from the-opposite-side climb

auersumque uentis sedendi locum petentes, accenso
and-a-turned-away from-the-winds of-sitting place seeking with-a-kindled
frigus igne depellunt. Denique, non uiso Starcathero,
the-cold fire drive-off then not seen Starkad
quendam montis fastigio immittunt, qui tanquam e
a-certain-one of-the-hill to-the-summit they-send who as-if from
specula liquidius eius contemplaretur aduentum. Is postquam
a-watchtower more-clearly his might-observe the-approach he after
montane celsitudinis uerticem conscendit, in deuexa eius
of-the-mountain height the-top had-climbed on the-sloping its
parte senem prospicit, scapulis tenus niuali desuper
side the-old-man espies to-the-shoulders as-far with-snowy from-above
respersione contectum. Percontatur itaque, an is sit, qui
sprinkling covered he-asks therefore whether he is the-one-who
promissas pugne partes agere debeat. Cumque se hunc
the-promised of-fight part to-play ought and-when that-he this-one
esse Starcatherus astrueret, superuenientes ceteri, pariterne
to-be Starkad affirmed the-coming the-rest whether-together
omnes an singillatim excipere statuisset, interrogant. At ille,
all or one-by-one to-take-on he-had-decided ask but he
Quocies michi, inquit, triste canum agmen oblatrat, simul,
whenever to-me he-says a-grim of-dogs pack barks together
non uicissim, eos abigere soleo. Ita se cum uniuersis,
not by-turns them to-drive-off I-am-wont thus that-he with all
quam singulis, confligere malle significans, aduersarios prius
than with-each to-fight to-prefer showing the-adversaries before
dictis quam armis contemnendos putabat. Inito conflictu,
with-words than with-arms to-be-despised he-thought engaged the-conflict
sex eorum absque mutuo uulnerum receptu prostrauit; tres
six of-them without mutual of-wounds receiving he-laid-low three
uero residuos, quanquam decem ac septem uulneribus ita
but remaining although with-ten and seven wounds so

ab eis affectus esset, ut maior uiscerum pars uentre
by them affected he-had-been that the-greater of-his-bowels part from-his-belly
elaberetur, nihilominus fratrum exemplo consumpsit.
slipped-out nonetheless of-their-brothers in-the-fashion he-destroyed
Cumque extis uacuus, labefactis uiribus, graui sitis
and-when of-entrails emptied weakened his-strength by-grievous of-thirst
angustia premeretur, petende pocionis cupiditate pergenuans,
distress he-was-pressed of-seeking a-drink by-desire crawling-on-his-knees
labentis comminus riui lympham exposcit. Quem ut cruore
of-a-gliding close-by brook the-water he-asks-for which when with-gore
tabidum animaduertit, a polluto eius haustu, fastidita
putrid he-noticed from the-polluted its draft loathed
aque specie, temperauit. Anganturus siquidem inter amnis
of-the-water the-look he-refrained Angantyr since-indeed among of-the-river
fluenta prostratus, ita alueum eius sanguinis sui rubore
the-streams laid-low so the-channel its of-blood his-own with-the-redness
consperserat, ut iam non aquis, sed roseo quodam liquore
had-sprinkled that now not with-waters but with-a-rosy certain liquid
manare uideretur. Ita Starcatherus corporis uiribus defici,
it-flowed it-seemed thus Starkad of-body in-strength to-fail
quam eas a tam feda pocione mutuari speciosius duxit.
than them from so foul a-drink to-borrow more-splendid deemed
Igitur consumpto pene robore, saxo, quod in uicino
therefore consumed almost his-strength to-a-rock which in the-neighborhood
forte situm erat, genibus aduolutus, paulisper eidem
by-chance placed was on-his-knees rolled briefly on-the-same
accliuis incubuit; cuius caua adhuc superficies cernitur, ac
leaning he-lay of-which the-hollow still surface is-seen as
si illam decubantis moles conspicua corporis impressione
if it of-the-lying-one the-mass by-the-conspicuous of-body impression
signasset. Ego autem hanc imaginem humana arte elaboratam
had-marked I but this image by-human art worked

reor, cum ueri fidem excedere uideatur, insecabilem petre
think since of-the-true the-credit to-exceed it-seems the-unsplittable of-rock
duriciam ita cere molliciem imitari potuisse, ut solo
hardness so of-wax the-softness to-imitate to-have-been-able that by-the-sole
innitentis contactu humane sessionis speciem representaret,
of-one-leaning touch of-human sitting the-likeness it-showed
habitumque perpetue concauitatis indueret.
and-the-shape of-perpetual hollowness put-on

XIII · STARKAD'S WOUNDS

Starkad, gravely wounded, refuses help from a crier and from a man bound to serve a slave woman's master, and sends a bondmaid home to nurse her daughter. He accepts the help of a farmer's son, gives him his cloak, and lets him bind his entrails with withies and carry him to the royal hall. Warned by Helga, Helgi strikes the old man as he bursts into the chamber; Helga shields him with a buckler, and Starkad spares Helgi for his courage.

Cumque Starcatherum quidam forte curru preteriens,
and-when Starkad a-certain-man by-chance in-a-cart passing
toto pene corpore sauciatum uidisset, horrore rei
in-the-whole almost body wounded had-seen by-the-horror of-the-thing
pariter atque ammiracione permotus, propius lora deflectit,
equally and by-wonder moved nearer the-reins he-turns
querens, quid sibi premii foret, si plagas eius medendi
asking what to-him of-reward there-would-be if the-wounds his of-healing
officio prosequeretur. Sed Starcatherus, uulnerum acerbitate
with-service he-attended but Starkad of-the-wounds by-the-bitterness
cruciari, quam sordide condicionis hominum ministerio uti
to-be-tortured than of-sordid condition of-men the-service to-use
preoptans, officium eius ac genus cognoscere institit. Quem
preferring the-office his and birth to-learn set-about whom

cum preconis partibus fungi didicisset, spernere non
when of-a-crier the-parts to-discharge he-had-learned to-spurn not
contentus, eciam conuicio proculcauit, quod, cunctis honestatis
content even with-reproach he-trampled because of-all honor
partibus neglectis, scurrilitatis officia sectaretur, omnemque
parts neglected of-buffoonery the-offices he-followed and-the-whole
uite cursum nefanda semper opinione resperserit,
of-life course with-unspeakable always repute he-has-bespattered
et questus loco pauperum duxerit detrimenta, nemini
and of-gain in-place of-the-poor he-counted the-losses to-no-one
innocenciam tribuere, cunctis accusacionis iniuriam irrogare
innocence to-grant on-all of-accusation the-wrong to-inflict
paratus, tunc precipue letus, cum quid alienis luctuosum
ready then especially glad when anything to-others' mournful
rebus incideret, dum in hoc maxime sua desudet intencione,
affairs befell while in this most his-own he-sweats intent
ut omnium actus insidiose exploracionis arte cognoscat,
that of-all the-acts by-treacherous of-spying art he-may-learn
et innocuos mores quesite fraudis occasione perstringat.
and innocent ways by-sought of-fraud occasion he-may-censure
Abeunte eo, superuenit alius opis medeleque promissor,
going-off him arrived another of-help and-of-healing promiser
qui prioris exemplo condicionem fateri iussus, ancillam
who of-the-former by-the-example his-condition to-confess bidden a-bondmaid
se cuiusdam in matrimonio habere eiusque domino
that-he of-a-certain-man in marriage had and-to-her master
emancipande coniugis gracia rusticum opus dependere
of-freeing his-wife for-the-sake rustic work paid
testabatur. Cuius opera Starcatherus idcirco se uti nolle
attested of-whom the-service Starkad therefore himself to-use not-willing
perhibuit, quod erubescendo connubii genere seruiles sibi
declared because by-a-shameful of-marriage kind servile on-himself

con<s>ciuisset amplexus. Cui siquid uirtutis suppeteret,
he-had-brought embraces to-whom if-any of-valor were-at-hand
fastidita alieni saltem familiaritate mancipii, libera thori
loathed of-another's at-least the-intimacy slave with-a-free of-the-bed
participe frueretur. Quantam porro huius uiri magnitudinem
partner he-would-enjoy how-great further of-this man the-greatness
existimemus, qui summis uite periculis implicatus, tantum
let-us-judge who in-the-utmost of-life dangers entangled as-much
se in repellendis auxiliis gessit, quantum in excipiendis
himself in repelling aid bore as in receiving
uulneribus gesserat. Itaque, discedente eo, subiens femina
wounds he-had-borne and-so departing him coming-up a-woman
fortuito senem preteribat incessu. Que cum pertergendorum
with-chance the-old-man was-passing step who when of-wiping
eius uulnerum gracia propius accessisset, in primis, quo
his wounds for-the-sake nearer she-had-come in the-first by-what
genere aut officio esset, exponere iussa, ancillam se molendi
birth or office she-was to-set-forth bidden a-bondmaid that-she of-grinding
officio assuetam perhibuit. Quam rursum Starcatherus, an
to-the-office accustomed declared whom again Starkad whether
prolem haberet, percontatus, postquam femineam ei sobolem
offspring she-had having-asked after a-female to-her offspring
esse cognouit, domum abire et uagienti filie mammas
to-be he-learned home to-go-away and to-the-wailing daughter her-breasts
prebere iussit, perquam deforme existimans, ab extreme
to-offer bade extremely unseemly thinking from of-the-lowest
sortis muliercula subsidium mutuari. Quin eciam melius eam
lot a-little-woman aid to-borrow nay even better she
proprium sanguinem lactis nutrimentis, quam aliena uulnera
her-own blood of-milk with-the-nourishment than another's wounds
remediis prosecuturam sciebat. Hanc quoque discedentem
with-remedies about-to-attend he-knew her also departing

iuuenis curru delatus insequitur. Qui cum conspecti senis
a-youth in-a-cart borne follows who when of-the-seen old-man
uulneribus opem laturus accederet, quisnam esset, rogatus,
to-the-wounds help about-to-bring he-approached who he-was asked
agricola se patre natum rusticique laboris operibus
from-a-farmer that-he father born and-of-rustic of-labor to-the-works
assuefactum subiunxit. Cuius Starcatherus natalibus collaudatis,
accustomed added whose Starkad birth praised
officium quoque ueneracione dignissimum iudicauit, quod
the-office also of-veneration most-worthy judged because
talibus uite subsidia iusto laboris commercio peterentur, qui
by-such of-life the-means by-just of-labor exchange were-sought who
nimirum questum non nossent, nisi quem fusi sudoris
doubtless gain not knew except what of-shed sweat
impendio peperissent. Nec immerito ruralis uite habitum
by-the-outlay they-had-produced nor undeservedly of-the-rural life the-state
eciam excellentissimis opibus preferendum putauit, cuius
even to-the-most-excellent riches to-be-preferred he-thought whose
integerrimi fructus inter splendidam abiectamque fortunam
most-wholesome fruits between a-splendid and-an-abject fortune
mediocritatis gremio orti educatique uiderentur. Ne autem
of-the-middle-way in-the-lap born and-reared seemed lest moreover
indonatam iuuenis humanitatem relinqueret, chlamydem a
unrewarded of-the-youth the-kindness he-should-leave the-cloak by
se uepribus interiectam oblate dignacionis premium
him on-the-brambles thrown of-the-offered courtesy the-reward
effecit. Accedens itaque ruricole filius euulsas stomachi
he-made approaching and-so of-the-farmer the-son the-torn-out of-the-stomach
partes pristino loco restituit, elapsamque extorum
parts to-their-former place restored and-the-slipped-out of-entrails
congeriem nexili uiminum complexione perstrinxit. Deinde
heap with-a-plaited of-withies binding tied then

exceptum uehiculo senem ad regios usque penates pleno
received in-the-vehicle the-old-man to the-royal right-up-to house with-full
ueneracionis studio deportandum curauit.
of-veneration zeal to-be-carried took-care
Interea Helga uerbis magnam pre se cautelam ferentibus,
meanwhile Helga with-words great before themselves caution bearing
uirum instruere aggressa, scire se, inquit, Starcatherum,
her-husband to-instruct having-set-about to-know that-she says Starkad
mox ut uictis pugilibus remearet, absencie penas ab
soon as conquered the-champions he-should-return of-absence the-penalty from
eo sumpturum, a quo plus ignauie et libidini quam
him would-take by whom more to-cowardice and to-lust than
condicti certaminis fidei indultum existimet. Cui ideo
of-the-agreed contest to-the-pledge granted he-might-think to-whom therefore
acrius resistendum fore, quod fortibus parcere, ignauos
more-sharply resisting to-be because the-brave to-spare the-cowardly
odisse soleat. Cuius prediccionem Helgo eque ac consilium
to-hate he-is-wont whose prediction Helgi equally and counsel
ueneratus, corpus animumque capessende uirtutis ardore
having-revered his-body and-mind of-taking-up valor with-ardor
firmauit. Cumque Starcatherus ad regias esset edes delatus,
strengthened and-when Starkad to the-royal had-been halls borne
uulnerum dolore neglecto, ocius curru desiliit, ac, ueluti
of-his-wounds the-pain neglected swiftly from-the-cart leapt-down and as-if
toto integer corpore, nupcialem irrumpens thalamum, pugno
in-whole sound body the-nuptial bursting-into chamber with-his-fist
ualuas perfregit. Tunc lecto exiliens Helgo, ut coniugis
the-doors he-broke then from-the-bed leaping Helgi as of-his-wife
erat consilio doctus, aduerse eius fronti ferrum immersit.
he-was by-the-counsel taught to-the-opposing his forehead the-sword plunged
Cumque secundi uulneris meditacione denuo ferrum adacturus
and-when of-a-second wound with-the-intent again the-sword about-to-drive-in

uideretur, Helga thoro ocissime euolans, senem ab
he-seemed Helga from-the-couch most-swiftly flying-out the-old-man from
imminenti exicio correpti umbonis interiectu defendit,
the-threatening destruction of-a-snatched-up boss by-the-interposing defended
quod tamen ab Helgone ualidiore ferri impulsu medio
which yet by Helgi with-a-stronger of-the-sword thrust to-the-middle
tenus umbone dissectum est. Ita laudabilis femina ingenii
as-far the-boss cut-through was thus the-praiseworthy woman of-wit
amicum auxilio prosecuta, quem consilio leserat, manu
the-friend with-help having-attended whom by-counsel she-had-hurt by-hand
seruauit, utque monitis maritum, ita factis senem
saved and-as with-warnings her-husband so with-deeds the-old-man
protexit. Que res Starcatherum ad incolumitatem Helgoni
she-protected which thing Starkad to safety to-Helgi
tribuendam adduxit, prefatum, parci oportere, cui
to-be-granted brought having-declared to-be-spared it-behooved one-to-whom
certum uirtutis indicium presens fortitudinis fides exhibeat.
a-sure of-valor proof the-present of-bravery pledge should-show
Morte siquidem indignissimum predicabat, quem tanta
of-death since-indeed most-unworthy he-proclaimed one-whom with-such
resistendi fiducia plenum probitatis ingenium exornasset.
of-resisting confidence full of-uprightness the-character had-adorned

After Halfdan's murder Starkad makes Halfdan's son Siward heir to his father's rule. Hearing that Ingeld has befriended his father's slayers, he carries charcoal to Denmark, to sharpen the king's dullness. The queen drives the ragged old man from his high seat. Ingeld knows him by his scars and bids her be kind. At dinner Starkad scorns the rich dishes for smoked, rancid food, and Saxo laments the German luxury Ingeld brings in.

Idem, plagis nondum medicamine procuratis nec
the-same-man his-wounds not-yet by-medicine tended nor
ulla adhuc cicatrice respersis, occiso ab emulis Haldano,
by-any yet scar sprinkled slain by rivals Halfdan
Suetiam repetens, filium eius Syuardum, deuicta quorundam
Sweden seeking-again the-son his Siward conquered of-certain-men
rebellione, paterne dominacionis heredem constituit. Apud
the-rebellion of-the-paternal rule the-heir he-appointed with
quem diutule conuersatus, cum Frothonis fraudulenter
whom for-a-little-while having-stayed when of-Frode treacherously
oppressi filium Ingellum, transuerso animo actum, patris
crushed the-son Ingeld by-a-perverse mind driven of-his-father
interfectoribus animaduersionis <loco> humanitatem atque
on-the-slayers of-punishment in-place kindness and
amiciciam erogasse, fama rei crebescente, cognosset,
friendship to-have-bestowed the-report of-the-thing growing-frequent he-learned
ob tam horridum facinus indignacionis aculeis lacessitus,
for so horrid a-deed of-indignation by-the-goads provoked
dolenterque ferens, tante indolis iuuenem tam inclyti patris
and-grievingly bearing of-such promise a-youth of-so famous a-father
filium exuisse, eximium carbonum fascem tanquam opimam
the-son to-have-cast-off an-exceptional of-charcoal bundle as-if a-rich
sarcinam humeris suis Daniam petiturus impendit. Rogatus ab
pack on-shoulders his-own Denmark about-to-seek he-loaded asked by

obuiis, quid tam insolitum onus deferret, Ingelli regis
those-meeting-him why so unusual a-burden he-carried of-Ingeld the-king
hebetudinem ad acuminis habitum carbonibus se perducturum
the-dullness to of-sharpness the-state with-charcoal that-he would-bring
astruxit. Itaque expedita et compendiaria semita uelut
he-declared and-so by-an-unobstructed and short-cut path as-if
uno spiritu rapidum ac preceps iter explicuit, tandemque
in-one breath a-swift and headlong journey he-unrolled and-at-last
Ingelli hospicio usus, sedem maioribus destinatam suo
of-Ingeld the-hospitality having-used the-seat for-the-elders set-apart in-his-own
more conscendit. Quippe apud prioris seculi reges
manner climbed for-indeed among of-the-former age the-kings
amplissimum dignitatis gradum obtinere consueuerat.
the-most-ample of-dignity degree to-hold he-had-been-accustomed
Quem cum regina squalore obsitum sordidisque et agrestibus
whom when the-queen with-squalor covered and-with-filthy and rustic
pannis utentem ingressa conspiceret, ob deformitatem cultus
rags using having-entered she-saw for the-ugliness of-his-dress
parum curiosa hospitis estimatrix effecta, simulque uirum
little careful of-her-guest an-appraiser made and-at-the-same-time the-man
ex ueste meciens, stoliditatis increpitum, quod maiores
from his-clothing measuring of-stupidity rebuked because the-elders
discubitu precurrisset ac sedem rustico cultu indignam
in-reclining he-had-outrun and the-seat for-rustic dress unworthy
occupasset, loco excedere iussit, ne puluinaria tetriore,
had-occupied from-the-place to-depart she-bade lest the-cushions with-a-fouler
quam par esset, habitu contrectaret. Quod enim ille ex
than right was dress he-should-handle what for he from
fiducia agebat, stoliditati atque impudencie deputabat, ignara,
confidence did to-stupidity and impudence she-assigned unaware
aliquanto splendidius mentem quam uestem in sublimi lucere
somewhat more-splendidly the-mind than the-garment on high to-shine

consessu. Paruit animosus senex, tametsi repulsa eger,
in-the-assembly obeyed the-high-spirited old-man though by-the-repulse sick
indebitamque fortitudini sue contumeliam egregio animi
and-the-undeserved to-bravery his-own insult with-exceptional of-mind
temperamento suppressit, acceptum ruborem nec uoce nec
self-control suppressed the-received shame neither with-voice nor
gemitu prosecutus. Nec tamen tacitam doloris acerbitatem
with-groan having-attended nor yet the-silent of-his-pain bitterness
prorsus occultare sustinuit. Exurgens enim atque in ultimam
wholly to-hide he-endured rising for and into the-last
edis partem secedens, adeo ipsa parietum robora dimissi
of-the-hall part withdrawing so the-very of-the-walls timbers by-the-let-fall
corporis impulsu contudit, ut tectum ruina pene eximia
of-his-body thrust he-struck that the-roof to-ruin almost by-the-exceptional
tignorum trepidacione submitteret. Quo euenit, ut non
of-the-beams shaking he-brought-down whereby it-came-about that not
solum repulsa, sed eciam exprobrate sibi paupertatis
only by-the-repulse but also of-the-reproached to-him poverty
ignominia lacessitus, iram suam aduersum contumeliosam
by-the-disgrace provoked wrath his-own against the-insulting
regine uocem irreuocabili seueritate destringeret.
of-the-queen voice with-irrevocable severity he-drew
Quem cum Ingellus, a uenacione regressus, curiosioribus oculis
whom when Ingeld from hunting returned with-more-curious eyes
collustratum, nec os usquam hilariter circunferentem nec se
surveyed nor his-face anywhere cheerfully turning-round nor him
assurgendi officio uenerantem animaduerteret, Starcatherum
of-rising with-courtesy honoring he-noticed Starkad
esse parum blande frontis annotacione cognouit. Nam cum
to-be too-little of-friendly brow by-the-marking he-recognized for when
manus eius bellico opere duratas, cicatrices aduerso
the-hands his by-warlike work hardened the-scars on-the-front-of-his

corpore exceptas, acerrimumque oculorum uigorem attenderet,
body received and-the-most-keen of-the-eyes vigor he-observed
animaduertit, nequaquam enerui animo esse, cuius corpus
he-perceived by-no-means of-an-unnerved mind to-be one-whose body
tanta uulnerum uestigia confodissent. Obiurgatam igitur
so-many of-wounds traces had-pierced rebuked therefore
uxorem impensius monuit, ut abiecto irarum supercilio, quem
his-wife more-earnestly he-warned that cast-away of-anger the-haughtiness whom
conuicio insecuta fuerat, blandimentis permulsum liberalitatis
with-reproach assailed she-had with-blandishments soothed of-liberality
officiis deleniret, ciboque et pocione firmatum benigno
with-offices she-should-placate and-with-food and drink strengthened with-kindly
recrearet alloquio, prefatus, hunc sibi olim a patre
she-should-refresh address having-declared this-man to-himself once by his-father
tutorem datum, infancie sue indulgentissimum extitisse
as-tutor given of-infancy his-own the-most-indulgent to-have-been
custodem. Tum sera senilis animi cognitrix, rigore in
guardian then a-late of-the-old mind the-recognizer her-sternness into
mansuetudinem uerso, quem repulsa affecerat, conuicii
gentleness turned whom with-repulse she-had-affected of-reproach
amaritudine lacerauerat, ministrandi studio uenerata est, atque
with-the-bitterness had-torn of-serving with-zeal revered has and
ex hospita indignante obsequentissimam adulatricem agere
from a-hostess indignant the-most-obsequious flatterer to-play
cepit, curiositatem suam ire eius opponere cupiens, eo
began her-attentiveness her-own to-the-wrath his to-oppose desiring by-that
quidem minus errore culpabilis, quo illum celerius obiurgata
indeed less in-error culpable by-which it more-quickly rebuked
deseruit. Nec tamen leues eius penas pependit, cum loca,
she-abandoned nor yet light for-it the-penalties she-paid since the-places

in quibus fortissimum senem discubitus repulsa sugillauerat,
in which the-most-brave old-man in-reclining with-repulse she-had-bruised
post modum fratrum suorum cladibus cruentata conspiceret.
after a-while of-brothers her-own with-the-slaughters bloodied she-saw
Nocte uero, Ingello cibum cum Suertingi filiis capiente,
by-night but Ingeld food with of-Swerting the-sons taking
apparatissimis dapibus insistens luxurioso mensas epulo
on-most-sumptuous dishes intent with-a-luxurious the-tables feast
cumulauit, senemque, ne maturius se conuiuio
he-heaped and-the-old-man lest too-early himself from-the-banquet
subtraheret, familiari inuitacione retinuit, tanquam
he-should-withdraw with-a-friendly invitation kept as-if
operosioris esce oblectamenta solidum uirtutis rigorem
of-more-elaborate food the-delights the-solid of-valor rigor
excauare potuissent. Quibus cum Starcatherus oculos inseruisset,
to-hollow-out could-have on-which when Starkad his-eyes had-set-on
eorum usu lasciuiore contempto, nequid externo ritui
their use more-wanton despised lest-anything to-the-foreign custom
indulgeret, temperancia, qua plurimum pollebat, appetitum
he-should-indulge by-the-temperance in-which very-greatly he-was-strong appetite
suum aduersus deliciarum irritamenta firmauit, ne bellicam
his-own against of-delicacies the-incitements he-strengthened lest the-warlike
claritatem conuiualibus illecebris absumendam permitteret. Erat
renown by-banqueting's allurements to-be-consumed he-should-allow was
enim fortitudo eius frugalitatis amatrix, aliena nimie ciborum
for the-bravery his of-frugality a-lover averse to-excessive of-foods
abundancie et ab immoderato dapum usu auersa, utpote
abundance and from immoderate of-dishes use turned-away as-being
que aliquo in momento ponendo luxuriam numquam
one-which in-any in moment to-be-laid-aside luxury never
uacauit, semperque, uoluptate omissa, uirtutis respectum egit.
had-time-for and-always pleasure omitted of-valor regard it-kept

Cum ergo uetustos continèncie mores omnemque pristine
since therefore the-ancient of-continence ways and-all of-former
consuetudinis habitum nouo luxu ac lauticia corrumpi
custom the-state by-new luxury and sumptuousness to-be-corrupted
animaduerteret, rusticioris esce paratum appetens, cene
he-perceived of-more-rustic food the-preparation desiring of-the-dinner
sumptuosioris impendium fastidiuit. Igitur profusam dapum
more-costly the-outlay he-loathed therefore the-lavish of-dishes
indulgenciam aspernatus, fumidoque ac rancidulo cibo usus,
indulgence having-spurned and-smoky and rancid food having-used
famem eo sapidius, quo simplicius, pepulit, ne uere
his-hunger by-that more-tastily by-which more-simply he-drove-off lest of-true
uirtutis neruos externarum deliciarum contagione, tanquam
valor the-sinews of-foreign delicacies by-the-contagion as-if
adulterino quodam dulcore remitteret, aut prisce frugalitatis
with-an-adulterine certain sweetness he-should-slacken or of-old frugality
normam inusitatis gule superstitionibus abrogaret. Ceterum
the-rule by-unwonted of-the-gullet superstitions he-should-abolish but
indignanter ferebat, assam dapem eandemque elixam unius
indignantly he-bore roast food and-the-same boiled of-one
cene sumptibus erogari, edulium pro monstro accipiens. quod
dinner at-the-cost to-be-paid-out a-dish for a-monster taking which
culine nidoribus delibutum, fartoris industria multiplicis
of-the-kitchen with-smells smeared of-the-stuffer the-industry of-manifold
temperamenti uarietate perfricuit. E contrario Ingellus,
seasoning by-variety rubbed-over on the-contrary Ingeld
proiectis maiorum exemplis, innouando mensarum ritu
cast-off of-his-ancestors the-examples in-renewing of-the-tables the-rite
licencius sibi, quam mos patrius permittebat, indulsit.
more-licentiously to-himself than custom ancestral allowed indulged
Postquam se enim Teutonie moribus permisit, effeminate
after himself for of-Germany to-the-ways he-surrendered to-the-effeminate

eius lasciuie succumbere non erubuit. Ex cuius sentina
its wantonness to-succumb not he-blushed from whose bilge
in patrie nostre fauces haud parua luxurie nutrimenta
into of-fatherland our the-jaws not small of-luxury nourishments
fluxerunt. Inde enim splendidiores mense, lauciores culine,
flowed thence for more-splendid tables more-sumptuous kitchens
sordida cocorum ministeria uarieque farciminum sordes
sordid of-cooks services and-various of-sausages filth
manauere; inde licencioris cultus usurpacio a ritu patrio
flowed-out thence of-more-licentious dress the-usurpation from custom ancestral
peregrinata est. Itaque regio nostra, que continenciam in se
wandered-off has and-so region our which continence in itself
tanquam naturalem aluit, luxum a finitimis depoposcit.
as-if native nourished luxury from the-neighbors demanded
Cuius Ingellus illecebra captus, iniurias beneficiis rependere
whose Ingeld by-the-allurement captured wrongs with-benefits to-repay
erubescendum non duxit; neque illi misera parentis
shameful not he-deemed nor to-him the-wretched of-his-father
clades cum aliquo amaritudinis suspirio obuersata est.
slaughter with any of-bitterness sigh presented-itself has

The queen offers Starkad a headband, which he throws back in her face, and a piper whom he strikes with a bone. Seeing Frode's murderers honored at the king's table, he rebukes Ingeld for gluttony and for leaving his father unavenged. In a long song he recalls his seat of honor under Frode, his grief at missing Frode's death, and his coming in hope of finding a worthy heir, only to find a glutton.

At regina, ne propositi irrita abiret, iram senis
but the-queen lest from-her-purpose fruitless she-might-go-away the-wrath of-the-old-man
donis optime propulsandam existimans, mirifici operis
with-gifts best to-be-driven-off thinking of-wonderful workmanship
uittam proprio capiti detractam gremio cenitantis apposuit,
a-fillet from-her-own head drawn-off in-the-lap of-the-diner placed
beniuolenciam eius, quia uirtutem hebetare nequiuerat,
the-goodwill his because his-valor to-blunt she-had-been-unable
mercari cupiens. Quam Starcatherus, necdum offense acerbitate
to-buy desiring which Starkad not-yet of-the-offense the-bitterness
deposita, in os ferentis reiiciens, plus contemptus
laid-aside into the-face of-the-bearer throwing-back more of-contempt
quam ueneracionis in eo munere repositum arbitrabatur;
than of-veneration in that gift laid-up he-judged
prudentique animo egit, ne cicatricibus consito galeisque
and-with-a-prudent mind he-acted lest with-scars sown and-to-helmets
assueto capite, insolitum effeminati cultus ornamentum
accustomed head an-unwonted of-effeminate dress ornament
exciperet, sciens, uirilibus comis muliebre redimiculum
he-should-take knowing that-on-manly locks a-woman's headband
iniici non oportere. Itaque repulsam repulsa ultus,
to-be-thrown not it-behooves and-so the-repulse with-a-repulse having-avenged
contemptum suum mutua aspernacione pensauit, tantum
the-contempt his-own by-mutual disdain he-repaid as-much

se pene in uindicando rubore gerens, quantum gesserat
himself almost in avenging the-shame bearing as he-had-borne
in sustinendo. Veterani namque bellatoris animus, Frothonis
in enduring of-the-veteran for warrior the-mind of-Frode
cultum inextricabilibus amicicie hamis complexus, totque
the-devotion with-inextricable of-friendship hooks having-embraced and-by-so-many
ac tantis munificencie eius meritis inuitatus, ad abiiciendum
and so-great of-munificence his merits invited to casting-away
ulcionis propositum nullo indulgencie blandimento seduci
of-vengeance the-purpose by-no of-indulgence by-the-allurement to-be-seduced
poterat, quo minus debitam beneficiis eius graciam eciam
could so-that less the-due for-the-benefits his gratitude even
post fata referre satageret, extinctoque uicissitudinem
after his-fate to-return he-should-busy-himself and-for-the-dead the-exchange
humanitatis rependere curaret, cuius adhuc extantis
of-kindness to-repay he-should-take-care whose still living
amantissimum animum liberalissimamque amiciciam expertus
the-most-loving mind and-most-liberal friendship experienced
fuerat. Adeo quippe miserrimam Frothoniane cladis imaginem
he-had so for-indeed the-most-wretched of-Frode's slaughter image
alte pectori insertam gerebat, ut ab intimo precordiorum
deep in-his-breast set he-bore that from the-inmost of-the-heart
eius secessu clarissimi ducis respectus conuelli nequiret,
his recess of-the-most-famous leader the-regard to-be-torn-away could-not
atque ob hoc presenti beneficio pristine familiaritatis
and for this to-the-present benefit of-the-former intimacy
titulum anteponere non dubitaret. Ceterum superioris
the-title to-put-before not he-hesitated but of-the-earlier
contumelie memoria nihil gracie sequenti obsequio
insult by-the-memory no thanks to-the-following deference
reddidit, lacessiti pudoris ignominiam deponere nequiens.
he-returned of-provoked shame the-disgrace to-lay-aside unable

(Tenacius enim iniuriarum uel beneficiorum imagines forcium
more-tenaciously for of-wrongs or of-benefits the-images of-the-brave
quam mollium animis inherere consueuerunt.) Neque enim
than of-the-soft to-the-minds to-cling are-wont nor for
illorum insueuit moribus, qui amicorum prosperum uite
of-those he-was-accustomed ways who of-friends the-prosperous of-life
cursum comitantur, aduersum deserunt, quique fortune magis
course accompany the-adverse desert and-who to-fortune more
quam caritati cultum tribuunt, propriis commodis quam
than to-love worship pay to-their-own advantages than
aliene beniuolencie propiores. Animaduertens autem pertinax
to-another's goodwill nearer noticing but stubborn
propositi femina, ne sic quidem conuiualem a sene
of-her-purpose the-woman not thus even convivial from the-old-man
hilaritatem elici posse, ut blandiciarum ceptum
merriment to-be-drawn-out could so-that of-blandishments the-attempt
liberaliori comitate prosequeretur, cumulacioremque hospiti
with-more-liberal courtesy she-might-pursue and-a-fuller to-the-guest
honorem redderet, tibicine de industria modulari iusso,
honor returned the-piper on purpose to-play bidden
musam, qua indignacionis eius perseuerancia flecteretur,
a-music by-which of-indignation his the-persistence might-be-bent
instituit, artificialis soni ministerio naturales inclemencie
she-arranged of-artificial sound by-the-service the-natural of-harshness
neruos elidere cupiens. Sed fistule aut chordarum lenocinium
sinews to-crush desiring but of-the-pipe or of-the-strings the-allurement
in hebetanda uiri pertinacia parum efficax mansit.
in blunting of-the-man the-stubbornness little effective remained
Auditor enim exhibitum sibi cultum figmentum magis
the-hearer for the-shown to-himself regard of-pretense more
quam caritatem redolere cognouit. Quo euenit, ut elusus
than of-love to-smell he-knew whereby it-came-about that cheated

opinione sua mimus statue magis quam homini canere
of-expectation his-own the-mime to-a-statue more than to-a-man to-sing
putaretur, disceretque, ponderosissime seueritatis statum
was-thought and-learned of-most-weighty severity the-state
frustra scurrarum lusibus attentari, inanique oris
in-vain by-buffoons' games to-be-assailed and-by-an-empty of-the-mouth
spiraculo maxime rei molem labefactari non posse. Adeo
breath of-a-very-great thing the-mass to-be-shaken not to-be-able so
enim Starcatherus oris habitum indignacionis pertinacia
for Starkad of-his-face the-set of-indignation by-persistence
firmauerat, ut nulla ex parte consueto infraccior uideretur.
had-strengthened that no from part than-usual more-broken he-seemed
Quippe debitus uotis rigor, nec tibie cantu nec gule
for-indeed the-due to-his-vows rigor neither of-the-pipe by-song nor of-the-gullet
lenimento permulsus, plus strennuo uirilique proposito,
by-soothing softened more to-a-vigorous and-manly purpose
quam aurium aut epuli blandimentis tribuendum putauit.
than to-the-ears' or the-feast's blandishments to-be-given thought
Osse itaque, quod uescendo carne spoliauerat, in uultum
with-a-bone and-so which in-eating of-flesh he-had-stripped into the-face
gesticulantis proiecto, plenas aurarum buccas uiolenta flatus
of-the-gesticulator thrown full of-airs cheeks with-a-violent of-blowing
excussione laxauit. Quo facto, quantum seueritas scenicos
expulsion he-loosened which done how-much severity stage
plausus fastidiret, edocuit. Ira siquidem obserate aures nulli
clapping loathed he-showed by-anger since-indeed bolted the-ears to-no
uoluptatis effectui patuerunt. Dignum histrione munus turpi
of-pleasure effect lay-open worthy of-an-actor a-reward with-a-base
premio deforme mulctauit obsequium. Siquidem optimus
prize ugly he-fined deference since-indeed the-best
meritorum estimator, muneris loco tibicini tibiam erogauit,
of-merits appraiser of-a-gift in-place to-the-piper a-shinbone bestowed

ac durum mercedis genus molli officio retulit. Itaque
and a-hard of-wage kind for-a-soft office he-returned and-so
mimus, nescias, sonorius cecinerit an fleuerit, quam
the-mime you-would-not-know more-sonorously he-sang or wept how
parum in luxuriosis pectoribus fortitudo possideat, effusa
little in luxurious breasts bravery possesses by-the-shed
lachrymarum acerbitate testatus. Neque enim, qui totum
of-tears bitterness having-attested nor for one-who wholly
se uoluptati substrauerat, quandoque calamitatis incursum
himself to-pleasure had-laid-down ever of-calamity the-onset
tolerare didicerat. Cuius lesio futuras cene clades ominata
to-bear had-learned whose hurt the-future of-the-dinner slaughter foreboded
est. Et bene quidem cultor seueritatis animus uindicte
has and well indeed the-cherisher of-severity mind of-vengeance
constanciam pertinaci grauitate complexus, qui, quantum
the-constancy with-stubborn gravity having-embraced which as-much-as
alii suauitatis, tantum ex fidibus fastidii traxit, probroso
others of-sweetness so-much from the-strings of-disgust drew with-a-shameful
ossis iactu ingratum pensauit officium, plus se ualentis
of-a-bone throw the-unwelcome repaid service more himself of-the-mighty
amici speciosis cineribus, quam improbis turpissimi alumni
friend to-the-splendid ashes than to-the-wicked of-the-most-base foster-son
moribus debuisse confessus. Deinde in ampliorem histrionis
ways to-have-owed having-confessed then into the-ampler of-the-actor
suggillacionem huiusmodi carmen subtexuit. Regina uero
bruising of-this-kind a-song he-added the-queen but
uirtutem, quam debilitare nequiuerat, stupens, eius, quem
the-valor which to-weaken she-had-been-unable astounded of-him whom
frustra beneficiis coluit, ammiratrix euasit.
vainly with-benefits she-courted an-admirer turned-out

Videns autem Starcatherus, eos, qui Frothonem oppresserant,
seeing but Starkad those who Frode had-crushed
in summa regis dignacione uersari, concepti furoris
in the-highest of-the-king favor to-dwell of-the-conceived fury
magnitudinem acerrimo oculorum habitu prodidit, internosque
the-greatness by-a-most-keen of-the-eyes look he-betrayed and-the-inward
motus externo oris indicio patefecit, occultam animi
motions by-the-outward of-the-face sign he-laid-open the-hidden of-the-mind
procellam aperta luminum seuicia testatus. Denique Ingello
storm by-the-open of-the-eyes ferocity having-attested then Ingeld
se regiis dapibus delenire cupiente, edulium reppulit,
him with-royal dishes to-soothe desiring the-food he-thrust-back
quod uulgaris cibi uilitate contentus peregrina ad
because of-common food with-the-cheapness content foreign to
modum obsonia fastidiret, communibusque epulis assuetus,
a-degree delicacies he-loathed and-to-common feasts accustomed
nullius gulam saporis oblectacione palparet. Interrogatus,
of-no-one the-gullet of-flavor with-the-delight he-stroked asked
cur fronte tam nubila regie liberalitatis obsequio uti
why with-brow so cloudy of-the-royal liberality the-kindness to-use
noluisset, reperiendi Frothonis filii gracia, Daniam sibi
he-had-not-wished of-finding of-Frode the-son for-the-sake Denmark by-him
petitam asseruit, nec eius, qui petulantis stomachi ingluuiem
sought he-asserted not of-him who of-a-wanton stomach the-maw
operosa dapum ubertate farciret. Hoc enim familiaris
with-elaborate of-dishes plenty might-stuff this for familiar
regi Teutonum luxus egerat, ut excoctas aquis
to-the-king of-the-Germans luxury had-brought-about that cooked in-waters
epulas deliciose sacietatis studio rursum igni torrendas
feasts with-dainty of-satiety zeal again over-the-fire to-be-roasted
preberet. Post hec Ingelli mores intactos preterire non
he-should-offer after these-things of-Ingeld the-ways untouched to-pass-by not

passus, in eius caput omnem reprehensionis amaritudinem
having-endured on his head all of-reproof the-bitterness
transtulit, impietatis damnatum, quod nimie saturitatis
he-turned of-impiety condemned because of-excessive surfeit
usu oscitans, partam edendo crapulam feda ructacione
by-the-use yawning the-got by-eating drunkenness with-a-foul belching
exhalaret, Saxonicamque imitatus illecebram amplissimis a
he-breathed-out and-the-Saxon having-imitated allurement by-most-ample from
sobrietate excessibus aberrasset, adeo uirtute uacuus, ut ne
sobriety departures had-strayed so of-valor empty that not
minimam quidem eius umbram consectaretur. Maxime autem
the-least even of-it shadow he-pursued most moreover
illi turpitudinis cumulum accedere memorabat, quod in
to-him of-baseness the-heap to-come-on he-recalled because in
ipso milicie tyrocinio ulciscendi parentis immemor, neglecta
the-very of-warfare apprenticeship of-avenging his-father unmindful neglected
nature lege, paterni sanguinis carnifices beniuolencia atque
of-nature the-law of-paternal blood the-butchers with-goodwill and
officio amplecteretur, iniquissime meritos amantissima caritate
service he-embraced most-wickedly deserving with-most-loving affection
complexus, eosque, in quos quam acerrime animaduertere
embracing and-those on whom as most-sharply to-take-vengeance
debuerat, non modo impunitate donasset, uerum eciam
he-ought not only with-impunity he-had-presented but also
conuictu ac mense honore dignos iudicasset, a quibus
of-companionship and of-table by-the-honor worthy he-had-judged by whom
pocius capitale supplicium sumendum fuisset. Preterea
rather capital punishment to-be-exacted it-would-have-been moreover
hic hoc carmine usus asseritur.
he this song to-have-used is-asserted

Cedat imbellis uetulo iuuentus
Let-yield unwarlike to-the-old-man youth
et senis crebros ueneretur annos;
and of-the-old-man the-many let-it-revere years
in uiro forti numerosa nemo
in a-man brave the-numerous no-one
tempora culpet.
times let-blame

Albicet quanquam senio capillus,
Grow-white although with-age the-hair
permanet uirtus eadem uetustis;
remains valor the-same in-the-old
nec fluens etas poterit uirile
nor flowing age will-be-able the-manly
carpere pectus.
to-pluck heart

Me grauis sessor cubito repellit,
Me a-heavy sitter with-his-elbow repels
qui boni formam uicio prophanat,
who of-good the-form with-vice profanes
dum gule parens nihilum diurnis
while to-the-gullet obeying nothing to-daily
prerogat escis.
he-prefers foods

Quando Frothonis comes annotabar,
When of-Frode the-companion I-was-noted
militum semper medius resedi
of-warriors always in-the-middle I-sat
ede sublimis, procerumque primus
in-the-hall on-high and-of-the-nobles first
prandia duxi;
the-meals I-took

sorte nunc uersa melioris eui,
the-lot now turned of-a-better age
angulo claudor, simuloque piscem,
in-a-corner I-am-shut and-I-resemble a-fish
qui uago captat latebram recursu
which with-wandering seeks a-hiding-place return
abditus undis.
hidden in-the-waves

Seculo certe solitus priore
In-the-age surely accustomed former
culcius strato recubare fulcro,
more-finely spread to-recline on-a-couch
inter extremos premor et referta
among the-last I-am-crowded and from-the-packed
pellor ab aula.
I-am-driven from the-hall

Pellerer forsan foribus supinus,
I-would-be-driven perhaps out-of-the-doors on-my-back
ni latus pulsum paries referret,
unless my-side thrust the-wall should-push-back
et fugam truso facilem negaret
and flight to-the-shoved easy should-deny
obuius asser.
the-opposing plank

Aulici risu populi lacessor,
Of-the-courtly by-the-laughter people I-am-provoked
aduene digno uacuus receptu;
of-a-stranger of-the-worthy empty reception
aspero carpor sale, dum loquaci
with-sharp I-am-carped-at salt while by-talkative
mordeor ausu.
I-am-bitten daring

Quid noui rumor celeber uolutat,
What of-news does-rumor famous roll
quis tenor rerum, patrie quis ordo,
what the-course of-things of-the-fatherland what the-order
gliscerem uestre regionis actus
I-would-be-eager of-your region the-acts
aduena nosse.
a-stranger to-know

Ut quid, Ingelle, uicio sepultus
To what O-Ingeld in-vice buried
uindicem patris remoraris ausum?
avenging of-your-father do-you-delay the-daring
Num pii cladem genitoris equo
Surely-not of-your-dutiful the-slaughter father with-an-even
pectore duces?
heart will-you-take

Quid dapem deses colis, ocioque,
Why the-feast idle do-you-cultivate and-in-ease
mollior scortis, stomachum reclinas?
softer than-harlots your-belly you-recline
An tibi paruo patris interempti
Or to-you small of-your-father slain
ulcio constat?
the-vengeance costs

Proxime quando, Frotho, te reliqui,
Most-recently when O-Frode you I-left
mente presaga didici, quod armis
with-mind presaging I-learned that by-the-arms
hostium certe periturus esses,
of-enemies surely about-to-perish you-were
maxime regum;
greatest of-kings

cumque rus longum tererem uiator,
and-when the-country long I-was-treading a-traveler
prescius mentem gemitus subibat,
foreknowing my-mind a-groan came-under
qui, quod hinc esses michi non uidendus,
which that from-here you-would-be by-me not to-be-seen
omine finxit.
by-omen shaped

Pro dolor! quod tunc aberam remotus,
Alas the-grief that then I-was-away removed
extimos orbis populos lacessens,
the-outermost of-the-world peoples harrying
cum dolo regis iugulum petebat
when with-guile of-the-king the-throat was-seeking
perfidus hospes.
the-treacherous guest

Aut enim uindex domini probarer,
Either for avenger of-my-lord I-should-be-proved
aut comes pene, sociusque fati,
or companion of-the-penalty and-sharer of-the-fate
et pari gaudens sequerer beatum
and in-equal rejoicing I-should-follow the-blessed
funere regem.
death the-king

Non gulam ueni dapibus beare,
Not the-gullet I-came with-dishes to-bless
cuius enitar uicium ferire;
whose I-shall-strive the-vice to-strike
nec cutis curam sequar aut obesi
nor of-the-skin the-care shall-I-pursue or of-the-fat
gaudia uentris.
the-joys belly

Nemo me regum prius inclytorum,
No-one me of-kings before the-renowned
exteros iuxta, medium locauit,
strangers beside in-the-middle placed
cui frui primis licuit cathedris
to-whom to-enjoy the-first was-allowed seats
inter amicos.
among friends

Suetia ueni, spaciosa mensus
From-Sweden I-came the-wide having-traversed
rura, mercedem ratus affuturam,
lands a-reward thinking would-be-at-hand
si modo cari fruerer reperta
if only of-the-dear I-might-enjoy found
prole Frothonis.
offspring of-Frode

Sed probum querens, adii gulosum,
But a-good-one seeking I-came-to a-gluttonous
deditum uentri uicioque regem,
given to-his-belly and-to-vice king
cuius in luxum studium refudit
whose into luxury his-zeal has-poured-back
feda uoluptas.
foul pleasure

Claret Haldani ratus esse sermo,
Shines of-Halfdan valid to-be the-word
qui breui nobis cecinit futurum,
who briefly to-us sang would-come
quod patri gnaro generandus esset
that to-a-father knowing to-be-begotten would-be
filius excors.
a-son witless

Degener quanquam reputetur heres,
Degenerate although may-be-reckoned the-heir
non opes magni paciar Frothonis
not the-wealth of-the-great I-shall-allow of-Frode
aduenis lucro fore, uel rapine
to-strangers for-gain to-be or of-plunder
more patere.
in-manner to-lie-open

The queen offers her headband again; Starkad flings it back and continues his song, mocking her German cooking and Ingeld's shame among kings. Roused, Ingeld leaps up and kills Swerting's sons at the table, and Starkad joins in. He praises Ingeld in hexameters, urges that the bodies be left to the birds, warns him against his wife, and contrasts old hardships with present luxury, asking at last whether he, who shook the world, must die a gentle death of sickness without a wound.

Ad hanc uocem tremefacta regina, detractum capiti suo
at this voice made-to-tremble the-queen drawn-off from-head her-own
redimiculum, quo forte capillicium muliebriter adornabat,
the-headband with-which by-chance her-hair womanishly she-adorned
efferato seni, tanquam beneficio bilem auersura,
to-the-enraged old-man as-if by-a-kindness his-bile about-to-turn-aside
porrexit. Quo Starcatherus quam turpissime in os offerentis
held-out which Starkad as most-basely into the-face of-the-offerer
cum indignacione reiecto, clara rursum uoce recinuit:
with indignation thrown-back with-clear again voice sang-in-reply

Amoue, queso, muliebre donum,
Take-away I-pray the-womanly gift
et tuo mitram capiti repone;
and on-your-own the-turban head put-back
infulas nemo Venerem decentes
fillets no-one to-Venus befitting
fortis adoptat.
brave adopts

Absonum namque est, ut in arma promptis
Discordant for it-is that in arms for-the-ready
nexili crinis religetur auro;
with-plaited the-hair be-bound-up gold
mollibus cultus tenerisque turbis
for-the-soft dress and-for-the-tender crowds
competit iste.
befits that

At tuo munus refer hoc marito,
But to-your gift take this husband
cui placet luxus, digitusque prurit,
whom pleases luxury and-whose-finger itches
dum nates uersans uolucris rubelle
while the-rump turning of-the-bird of-the-little-red
uiscera tractat.
the-guts he-handles

Uxor Ingelli leuis ac petulca
The-wife of-Ingeld fickle and wanton
Teutonum ritus celebrare gestit;
of-the-Germans the-rites to-celebrate is-eager
instruit luxus et adulterinas
she-furnishes luxuries and adulterine
preparat escas.
prepares foods

Nam nouis palpat dapibus palatum,
For with-new she-strokes dishes the-palate
captat ignoti libitum saporis,
she-seeks of-an-unknown the-pleasure flavor
estuans ferclis onerare mensas
burning with-courses to-load the-tables
laucius omnes.
more-sumptuously than-all

Hec uiro uinum pateris propinat,
She to-her-husband wine in-bowls pledges
cuncta propenso meditans paratu;
all-things with-eager planning preparation
cocta torreri iubet et secundo
cooked-things to-be-roasted she-bids and for-a-second
destinat igni.
appoints fire

Pascit, ut porcum, petulans maritum,
She-feeds like a-pig the-wanton her-husband
impudens scortum natibusque fidens
the-shameless harlot and-in-her-buttocks trusting
gratis admissum tolerare penem
gratis admitted to-bear the-penis
crimine stupri.
by-the-crime of-lewdness

Assat elixum recoquitque tosta,
She-roasts the-boiled and-re-cooks the-toasted
prodigo cenam meditata luxu,
with-prodigal a-dinner having-planned luxury
negligens morum uiciique cultrix,
neglecting of-morals and-of-vice a-cherisher
femina turpis.
a-woman base

Hec procax fastu Venerisque miles,
She forward in-pride and-of-Venus a-soldier
appetens esce, bene temperatos
desiring of-food the-well tempered
abdicat ritus, simul et gulosas
she-renounces rites at-the-same-time and gluttonous
instruit artes.
furnishes arts

Rapulum leui patina liquatum,
The-turnip in-a-smooth dish melted
preditas succo tenui placentas
endowed with-juice thin cakes
pruriens aluo petit ordinesque
itching in-her-belly she-seeks and-rows
conchiliorum.
of-shellfish

Non ego magnum memini Frothonem
Not I the-great do-remember Frode
dexteram fibris uolucrum dedisse,
his-right-hand to-the-entrails of-birds to-have-given
podicem cocti lacerasse galli
the-rump of-a-cooked to-have-torn cock
pollice curto.
with-a-thumb short

Quis prior regum potuit gulosus
Who former of-kings could gluttonous
uiscerum putres agitare sordes,
of-the-entrails the-rotten to-stir filth
aut manu carptim fodicare fedum
or with-his-hand piecemeal to-dig the-foul
alitis anum?
of-a-bird anus

Forcium crudus cibus est uirorum,
Of-the-brave raw the-food is men
nec reor lautis opus esse mensis,
nor do-I-think of-sumptuous need to-be tables
mens quibus belli meditatur usum
the-mind for-whom of-war meditates the-practice
pectore forti.
in-a-heart brave

Apcius barbam poteras rigentem
More-fitly a-beard you-could stiff
mordicus presso lacerare dente,
with-the-teeth with-pressed to-tear tooth
quam uorax lactis uacuare sinum
than greedy of-milk to-empty the-bowl
ore capaci.
with-a-mouth capacious

Fugimus laute uicium popine,
We-shun of-the-sumptuous the-vice cookshop
rancidis uentrem dapibus fouentes;
with-rancid our-belly dishes nursing
coctiles paucis placuere succi
cooked to-few pleased juices
tempore prisco.
in-time old

Discus herbosi uacuus saporis
A-dish of-grassy empty flavor
arietum carnes dabat et suillas;
of-rams the-flesh gave and of-swine
temperans usus nihil immodesto
temperate use nothing with-immoderate
polluit ausu.
polluted daring

Lacteum qui nunc adipem ligurris,
Milky who now fat you-lick
induas mentem, petimus, uirilem;
you-should-put-on a-mind we-ask manly
esto Frothonis memor et paterni
be of-Frode mindful and of-the-paternal
funeris ultor.
death avenger

Occidet nequam pauidumque pectus,
Will-perish the-worthless and-fearful heart
nec fugax fati stimulum refellet,
nor fleeing of-fate the-goad will-refute
ualle condatur licet, aut opacis
in-a-valley let-it-be-hidden though or in-shady
incubet antris.
let-it-lie caves

Undecim quondam proceres eramus
Eleven once nobles we-were
regis Haconis studium secuti;
of-the-king of-Hakon the-cause having-followed
hic prior Helgo Gegathus resedit
here before Helgi Gegath sat
ordine cene.
in-the-order of-dinner

Hic famis prime stimulum licebat
Here of-hunger first the-goad it-was-allowed
aridis perne natibus leuare;
with-dry of-ham buttocks to-relieve
uentris ardorem rigidi domabat
of-the-belly the-ardor of-the-hard tamed
copia crusti.
plenty of-crust

Offulam nemo uapidam petebat;
A-morsel no-one steaming sought
quisque communes celebrabat escas;
each-one common frequented foods
simplici tantum stetit apparatu
with-simple only stood furnishing
cena potentum.
the-dinner of-the-powerful

Vulgus externum fugiebat esum,
The-people foreign shunned eating
nec fuit summis epuli libido;
nor was for-the-highest of-a-feast lust
ipse rex paruo meminit modestam
himself the-king with-little remembers a-modest
ducere uitam.
to-lead life

Mellei temnens speciem saporis
Of-honeyed despising the-look flavor
combibit tostum Cereris liquorem,
he-drinks-up the-roasted of-Ceres liquor
nec parum coctis dubitabat uti,
nor too-little cooked-things hesitated to-use
assa perosus.
roasts loathing

Mensa perstabat modico paratu,
The-table stood-fast with-moderate furnishing
exhibens sumptum tenui salino,
showing expense with-a-slender salt-cellar
nequid externo uariaret usu
lest-anything with-foreign it-might-vary use
docta uetustas.
learned antiquity

Amphoras nemo paterasue quondam
Jars no-one or-bowls once
intulit mensis; dolio profudit
brought-in to-the-tables from-the-cask poured-out
poculum promus, nec erat catillis
the-cup the-butler nor was in-dishes
copia pictis.
plenty painted

Nemo transacti uenerator eui
No-one of-the-passed revering age
cantharis iunxit teretes diotas,
to-tankards joined smooth two-handled-jars
nec cibis lancem cumulauit olim
nor with-foods the-platter heaped once
comptus agaso.
a-trim groom

Non breui concha ciathoue leui
Not with-a-short shell or-with-a-cup light
prandium uanus decorabat hospes;
the-meal vain adorned the-host
nunc recens morum facies pudenter
now the-recent of-manners look modestly
omnia pressit.
all-things has-crushed

Ere quis sumpto toleraret umquam
With-bronze who taken would-endure ever
funus amissi redimi parentis,
the-death of-a-lost to-be-ransomed father
aut loco patris peteret necati
or in-place of-his-father would-seek slain
munus ab hoste?
a-gift from the-enemy

Qui ualens heres sobolesque fausta
What strong heir and-offspring fortunate
talibus iunctum latus applicaret,
with-such joined his-side would-apply
ut uiri neruos uacuaret omnes
that of-a-man the-sinews he-should-empty all
paccio turpis?
a-compact base

Unde, cum regum tituli canuntur
Whence when of-kings the-titles are-sung
et ducum uates memorant triumphos,
and of-leaders the-bards recall the-triumphs
pallio uultum pudibundus abdo
with-my-cloak my-face shamefaced I-hide
pectore tristi.
with-a-heart sad

Cum tuis nil eniteat tropheis,
Since in-your nothing shines trophies
quod stilo digne queat annotari,
which with-the-pen worthily could be-noted
nemo Frothonis recitatur heres
no-one of-Frode is-recited heir
inter honestos.
among the-honorable

Improbis quid me laceras ocellis,
With-wicked why me do-you-tear eyes
qui, reum patris ueneratus hostem,
you-who the-guilty-one of-your-father having-revered the-enemy
panibus tantum tepidoque iuri
by-loaves only and-by-tepid broth
crederis ultor?
are-believed an-avenger

Vindices quando scelerum probantur,
Avengers when of-crimes are-proved
quo minus mentem pudeat prophanam,
so-that less the-mind shame-may profane
aurium prompto uacuatus usu
of-the-ears of-ready emptied use
esse peropta.
to-be choose

Sepe nam uirtus aliena sueuit
Often for valor another's is-wont
conscium culpe lacerare pectus,
conscious of-guilt to-tear a-heart
et boni fama premitur malignus
and of-a-good-man by-the-fame is-pressed malignant
pectore sensus.
in-the-heart sense

Appetas Ortum licet, aut remotus
You-may-seek the-Sunrise though or remote
occidentali regione degas,
in-the-western region may-dwell
seu situm mundi medium sequaris,
or the-site of-the-world middle may-follow
concitus istinc,
driven from-there

seu plagam celi gelidam reuisas,
or the-zone of-the-sky frozen may-revisit
qua poli uertex patet, impetuque
where of-the-pole the-summit lies-open and-with-onrush
uersili spheram rapit, et propinquam
turning the-sphere snatches and the-near
despicit Ursam,
looks-down-on Bear

te pudor late comes insequetur
you shame widely as-companion will-follow
et graui uultum feriet rubore,
and with-heavy your-face will-strike blushing
quando magnorum sociata ludit
when of-the-great allied plays
concio regum.
the-assembly of-kings

Dedecus quem cum maneat perenne,
Disgrace whom since awaits everlasting
inter illustres medius uenire
among the-illustrious in-the-middle to-come
non potes turmas, reprobusque in omni
not you-can the-troops and-reprobate in every
climate deges.
clime you-will-live

Fata Frothoni sobolem dedere
The-Fates to-Frode offspring gave
editam mundo superis sinistris,
born to-the-world with-the-gods unfavorable
cuius affectum scelus et libido
whose feeling crime and lust
sordida cepit.
sordid has-taken

Sicut in naui fit, ut obsoletum
As in a-ship it-happens that the-worn-out
feda sentine gremium requirant,
foul of-the-bilge the-lap they-seek
sic in Ingellum uiciosa rerum
so into Ingeld the-vicious of-things
copia fluxit.
plenty has-flowed

Ergo uulgatum ueritus ruborem
Therefore the-spread having-feared blush
angulis pressus patrie iacebis
in-the-corners pressed of-the-fatherland you-will-lie
torpidus fedo lare nec uidendus
sluggish at-a-foul hearth nor to-be-seen
agmine claro.
by-the-host famous

Sorte tum barbam quacies sinistra,
By-the-lot then the-beard you-will-shake left
concubinarum stimulis repressus,
of-concubines by-the-goads checked
cum tibi pellex querulis perurat
when to-you a-concubine with-plaintive burns
uocibus aurem.
cries your-ear

Cum pauor mentem gelidus repigret,
When fear the-mind chill makes-sluggish
et patris uindex fieri timescas,
and of-your-father avenger to-become you-dread
degener plane, parilisque serui
degenerate plainly and-like of-a-slave
ritibus exstas.
in-the-ways you-stand

Obrui paruo poteras paratu,
To-be-overwhelmed by-small you-could furnishing
ut quis arreptum iugularet hedum
as anyone a-seized might-slay kid
aut ouem cultro teneram trucidet
or a-sheep with-the-knife tender may-butcher
gutture secto.
its-throat cut

Ecce Suertingo genitus tyranno
Behold by-Swerting begotten the-tyrant
Dania post te pocietur heres,
Denmark after you will-possess heir
cuius ignauam retines sororem
whose cowardly you-keep sister
federe turpi:
in-a-compact base

dum grauem gemmis nitidamque cultu
while heavy with-gems and-shining in-dress
aureo gaudes celebrare nuptam,
golden you-rejoice to-celebrate your-bride
nos dolor probro sociatus urit,
us grief to-reproach joined burns
turpia questos.
base-things having-lamented

Quando te preceps agitat uoluptas,
When you headlong drives pleasure
anxius nobis animus prioris
anxious in-us the-mind of-a-former
temporis formam reuocat, monetque
time the-form recalls and-warns
multa dolere.
many-things to-grieve

Nam secus quam tu scelus estimamus
For otherwise than you the-crime we-judge
hostium, quos nunc ueneraris; unde
of-the-enemies whom now you-revere whence
prisca noscenti facies molesta est
the-old to-one-knowing the-look grievous is
temporis huius.
of-time this

Re magis nulla cuperem beari,
By-thing more no I-would-wish to-be-blessed
si tui, Frotho, iuguli nocentes
if of-your O-Frode throat the-guilty
debitas tanti sceleris uiderem
the-due of-so-great crime I-should-see
pendere penas.
to-pay penalties

Tantum autem monitus sui incitamento profecit. ut ab
so-much moreover of-warning his-own by-the-incitement he-achieved that from
enerui et frigescenti animo ueluti quadam reprehensionis
an-unnerved and growing-cold mind as-if with-a-certain of-reproof
silice flagrantissimum fortitudinis ignem extunderet. Primum
flint the-most-blazing of-bravery fire he-struck-out first
enim rex uacuas carmini aures prebuit, deinde impensiori
for the-king empty to-the-song ears offered then by-the-more-earnest
educatoris sui hortamine concitatus, serum ulcionis calorem
of-his-tutor his-own exhortation roused the-late of-vengeance heat
animo traxit, oblitusque conuiue, hostem induit. Ad
into-his-mind he-drew and-forgetting the-guest the-enemy put-on at
ultimum discubitu euolans, omnem ire sue procursum in
the-last from-reclining flying-out all of-wrath his-own the-onrush on
consessores effudit, ita ut ferrum aduersus Suertingi filios
the-table-companions he-poured so that the-sword against of-Swerting the-sons
cruenta seueritate nudaret et, quorum gulam mense deliciis
with-bloody severity he-bared and of-whom the-gullet of-the-table with-delights
fouerat, destricto mucrone iugulum peteret. His namque
he-had-cherished with-drawn blade the-throat he-sought these for
continuo trucidatis, sacra mense sanguine inuoluit. infirmum
at-once slaughtered the-sacred of-the-table with-blood he-wrapped the-weak
societatis uinculum diremit, erubescendumque conuiuium
of-fellowship bond he-severed and-the-shameful banquet
egregia crudelitate mutauit, atque ex hospite hostis,
with-exceptional cruelty he-changed and from host enemy
ex abiectissimo luxurie mancipio truculentissimus ulcionis
from the-most-abject of-luxury slave the-most-truculent of-vengeance
minister euasit. Siquidem industria hortatoris oracio
minister he-turned-out since-indeed by-the-diligence of-the-exhorter the-speech
molli ac tenere iuuente animositatis spiritum ingenerauit,
in-the-soft and tender youth of-courage a-spirit engendered

latebrisque suis extractam recreauit audaciam, extuditque,
and-from-hiding-places its-own drawn revived the-boldness and-struck-out
ut grauissime cladis auctoribus pena factis debita
that of-a-most-grievous slaughter on-the-authors the-penalty for-the-deeds due
rependeretur. Exulauerat siquidem probitas iuuenis, non
was-repaid had-been-exiled since-indeed the-uprightness of-the-youth not
expirauerat; que in lucem senili suffragacione producta,
had-expired which into light by-the-old-man's support brought-forth
opus eo maius, quo tardius, edidit. aliquanto speciosius
a-work by-that greater by-which more-slowly produced somewhat more-splendidly
cruore quam mero calices imbuens. Quam porro industrium
with-gore than with-wine the-cups dyeing how further industrious
existimemus senem, qui disertissima ammonicione immensum
let-us-judge the-old-man who by-a-most-eloquent admonition the-immense
regalis animi uicium expugnauit, eiusque loco, perruptis
of-a-royal mind vice stormed and-in-its place burst-through
nequicie claustris, efficacissimam uirtutis sementem inseruit?
of-wickedness the-bars the-most-effective of-valor seed implanted
Ipse quoque, manum regis pari facinore prosecutus,
he-himself also the-hand of-the-king with-equal deed having-attended
fortitudinem non solum in se plenissimam exhibuit, sed eciam
bravery not only in himself the-fullest showed but also
ex alieno pectore erutam reuocauit. Quo peracto sic cepit:
from another's breast dug-out he-recalled which done thus he-began

Rex Ingelle, uale, cuius <iam> prodidit ausum
King O-Ingeld farewell whose now has-betrayed daring
plenum animi pectus. Tibi mens in corpore regnat
full of-spirit breast To-you the-mind in the-body reigns
auspicio patefacta suo, nec defuit altum
by-auspice laid-open its-own nor was-lacking deep
pectore consilium, quanquam taciturnus ad horam
in-your-breast counsel although silent for an-hour
extiteris; nam damna more probitate rependis,
you-were for the-losses of-delay with-uprightness you-repay
torporemque animi redimis uirtute potenti.
and-the-torpor of-mind you-redeem by-valor mighty
Fac age, fundamus reliquos, nullusque periclum
Come now let-us-lay-low the-rest and-no-one the-peril
effugiat, quod quisque pari racione meretur.
let-escape what each by-equal reckoning deserves
Cedat in auctorem facinus, premat artificemque
Let-fall on the-author the-deed let-press and-the-contriver
culpa relata suum. Cesorum corpora curru
the-guilt referred its-own Of-the-slain the-bodies on-a-cart
excipiant famuli, promptusque cadauera lictor
let-receive the-servants and-the-ready corpses the-lictor
efferat, officiis merito caritura supremis,
carry-out of-the-offices deservedly about-to-lack last
et bustis indigna tegi; non funebris illis
and by-pyres unworthy to-be-covered not funeral to-them
pompa rogusue pium tumuli condonet honorem;
procession or-pyre the-dutiful of-a-mound may-grant honor
putida spargantur campis, auiumque terenda
rotting let-them-be-scattered on-the-fields and-of-birds to-be-ground
morsibus; infesto maculent rus undique tabo.
by-the-bites with-hostile let-them-stain the-country everywhere gore

Tu quoque, rex, seuam, siquid sapis, effuge nuptam,
You also O-king the-savage if-anything you-are-wise flee bride
ne lupa consimilem sibi fetum gignat, et ex te
lest the-she-wolf a-like to-herself offspring bear and from you
belua consurgat proprio nocitura parenti.
a-beast arise to-its-own about-to-harm parent
Dic, Rotho, perpetue timidorum irrisor, an ultos
Say O-Rotho everlasting of-the-timid mocker whether avenged
Frothonem satis esse putas, qui funera septem
Frode enough to-be you-think who deaths seven
uindicte unius impendimus? Ecce feruntur
of-vengeance of-one we-pay-out Behold are-borne
exanimes, qui non rebus, sed imagine tantum
lifeless who not in-deeds but in-semblance only
imperium coluere tuum, fraudemque parabant
the-rule cultivated your and-fraud prepared
obsequio. Sed me semper spes illa subibat,
with-deference But me always hope that came-upon
quod solet ingenuis sua respondere propago,
that is-wont to-the-freeborn their-own to-answer offspring
more secutura sortem, quam sanguine traxit.
in-manner about-to-follow the-lot which in-blood it-drew
Nunc ergo, Ingelle, melius quam tempore lapso
Now therefore O-Ingeld better than in-time past
Letharum dici dominus Danieque mereris.
of-Leire to-be-called lord and-of-Denmark you-deserve
Imberbis quando ductum auspiciumque sequebar
Beardless when the-leadership and-auspice I-followed
milicie, rex Hako, tue, lasciua perosus
of-warfare O-king Hakon your wanton loathing
ingenia et luxum, nil preter bella colebam;
natures and luxury nothing except wars I-cultivated

exercens animum cum corpore, mente prophanum
exercising my-mind with my-body from-my-mind profane
omne relegaui, stomachoque placencia fugi,
all I-banished and-for-the-stomach pleasing-things I-fled
forcia complexus animo; namque arma professis
brave-things having-embraced in-mind for arms to-those-professing
aspera uestis erat cultusque parabilis olim,
rough the-dress was and-the-living easily-got once
rara quies, somnique breues; labor ocia longe
rare rest and-sleeps short labor ease far
propulit, et parco fluxerunt tempora sumptu;
drove and with-sparing flowed the-times expense
non ut nunc quidam, quibus insaciata cupido
not as now some in-whom the-insatiate desire
ingluuie ceca uisum racionis inumbrat.
with-gluttony blind the-sight of-reason overshadows
Horum aliquis uestis operose tegmine cultus
Of-these some-one of-garment of-elaborate covering dressed
molliter alipedem flectit, sparsamque renodat
softly his-wing-footed-steed bends and-the-scattered reknots
cesariem, et laxos patitur fluitare capillos.
locks and loose allows to-float hair
Dicere sepe foro turpique inhiare lucello
To-plead often in-the-forum and-at-base to-gape petty-gain
gaudet, et hoc studio uitam solatur inertem,
he-rejoices and with-this zeal his-life consoles idle
uenali celebrans commissa negocia lingua.
with-venal frequenting committed business tongue
Vi uiolat leges, et ferro iura lacessit,
By-force he-violates laws and with-iron rights harasses
obterit innocuos, alieno pascitur ere,
he-tramples the-innocent on-another's is-fed bronze

stupra gulamque colit, risu conuiuia mordax
lewdness and-gullet he-cultivates with-laughter feasts biting
insequitur, sic scorta petens, ut sarculus herbam.
he-follows so harlots seeking as the-hoe the-grass
Occidit ignauus, dum prelia pace quiescunt.
Dies the-coward while battles in-peace rest
In media si ualle cubet, testudine nulla
In the-middle-of if a-valley he-lie with-roof no
tutus erit; qui fata timet. Sors ultima uiuum
safe he-will-be who the-fates fears The-lot last alive
quenque rapit; latebra letum depellere non est.
each-man snatches by-a-hiding-place death to-drive-off not it-is-possible
Ast ego, qui totum concussi cladibus orbem,
But I who the-whole have-shaken with-disasters world
leni morte fruar, placidoque sub astra leuandus
a-gentle death I-shall-enjoy and-by-a-placid to the-stars to-be-raised
funere, ui morbi defungar uulneris expers?
death by-the-force of-disease I-shall-depart of-wound devoid

BOOK VII

I · OLAF'S SONS

Ingeld's son Olaf rules after him and on his deathbed divides rule between Frode and Harald, one at sea and one on land, yearly in turn. Harald wins glory at sea; jealous, Frode has him secretly killed and the killer slain. Harald's sons Harald and Halfdan escape by their guardians' trick of wolf tracks and torn bodies, and are raised in a hollow oak under dogs' names. They bribe a witch whose spells draw them out, and Regno, caught by Frode on Funen, saves them by promising to report any plot.

Ingello quatuor filios fuisse, ex iisdemque, tribus bello
to-Ingeld four sons to-have-been of and-the-same three in-war
consumptis, Olauum solum post patrem regnasse, perita rerum
consumed Olaf alone after his-father to-have-reigned skilled of-affairs
prodit antiquitas: quem quidam Ingelli sorore editum incerto
relates antiquity whom some by-Ingeld's sister born by-uncertain
opinionis arbitrio perhibent. Huius actus uetustatis squalore
of-opinion judgment declare of-this-man the-acts of-antiquity by-the-squalor
conspersos parum iusta noticia posteritas apprehendit;
sprinkled with-too-little just knowledge posterity grasped
extremum duntaxat prudencie eius monitum memoria
the-last only of-prudence his warning memory
uendicauit. Quippe cum supremis fati uiribus arctaretur,
has-claimed for-indeed when by-the-last of-fate forces he-was-pressed
Frothoni et Haraldo filiis consulturus, alterum terris,
for-Frode and Harald his-sons about-to-provide the-one on-the-lands
alterum aquis regia dicione preesse, eamque potestatis
the-other on-the-waters with-royal sway to-govern and-that of-power
differenciam non diutina usurpacione, sed annua uicissitudine
difference not by-lasting tenure but by-yearly alternation

sortiri iubet. Ita regnandi inter eos condicione equata, prior
to-allot he-bids thus of-reigning between them the-condition equalized the-first
Frotho maritimarum rerum regimine potitus, crebris piratice
Frode of-maritime affairs the-control having-got by-frequent of-piracy
damnis deformis euasit. Infortunii causa recencia nautarum
losses disgraced turned-out of-the-misfortune the-cause the-recent of-the-sailors
coniugia fuere, domesticas thori uoluptates externis milicie
marriages were domestic of-the-bed pleasures to-the-outward of-warfare
laboribus preferencium. Interiecto tempore natu minor
labors preferring intervening time by-birth the-younger
Haraldus maris dominacionem sortitus, uacuum coniugio
Harald of-the-sea the-lordship having-won-by-lot the-free of-marriage
militem legit, fraterne frustracionis euentum metuens. Fortuna
soldier chose of-his-brother's frustration the-outcome fearing fortune
delectui respondit. Quippe tam gloriosum piratam egit,
to-the-levy answered for-indeed so glorious a-pirate he-played
quam frater inglorium gesserat. Que res fraternam ei
as his-brother inglorious had-played which thing a-brother's toward-him
inuidiam peperit. Quin eciam eorum coniuges, Sygne et
envy produced nay even their wives Signe and
Uluilda, quarum altera Suetie rege Syuardo, altera Karolo,
Ulfhild of-whom the-one from-Sweden's king Siward the-other from-Karl
Gothie prefecto, orta fuerat, crebra nobilitatis contencione
of-Gothland the-governor sprung had-been with-frequent of-nobility contention
rixantes, alternos maritorum soluere conuictus. Quo
quarreling the-alternating of-their-husbands broke-up companionships whereby
euenit, ut Haraldus et Frotho, rei familiaris societate
it-came-about that Harald and Frode of-the-estate household the-partnership
conuulsa, communem parcientes suppellectilem, plus muliebris
broken the-common dividing furniture more of-womanly
rixe iurgiis, quam fraterne caritatis officiis indulgerent.
brawling to-the-quarrels than of-brotherly love to-the-offices indulged

Sed et Frotho, fratris claritate deformem se fieri
but also Frode of-his-brother by-renown disfigured himself to-become
contemptumque sibi strui iudicans, a quodam
and-contempt for-himself to-be-built judging by a-certain-one
familiarium occulte eum interfici iubet, quod, quem etate
of-his-servants secretly him to-be-killed bids because whom in-age
uinceret, ab eo se uirtute superari uideret. Quo peracto,
he-surpassed by him himself in-valor to-be-overcome he-saw which done
ne scelus a conscio proderetur, insidiarum ministrum
lest the-crime by the-accomplice should-be-betrayed of-the-ambush the-agent
tacite trucidandum curauit. Post hec, ut innocencie
silently to-be-butchered took-care after these-things that of-innocence
sibi fidem pareret, notamque sceleris euitaret, quisnam
for-himself the-credit he-might-get and-the-mark of-crime he-might-avoid what
rerum casus inopina germanum clade sustulerit, lacius
of-affairs chance by-an-unexpected his-brother disaster had-taken-off more-widely
inuestigari precepit. Sed neque tot artibus perficere
to-be-investigated he-ordered but neither by-so-many arts to-accomplish
potuit, quo minus eum tacita uulgi notaret opinio. A
could-he so-that less him the-silent of-the-people should-mark opinion by
quo post modum Karolus, quis Haraldum occidisset, rogatus,
whom after a-while Karl who Harald had-killed asked
dissimulanter ab eo note rei questionem agi
evasively from him of-a-known thing an-inquiry to-be-made
respondit. Quo dicto mortis causam adciuit, Frothone
answered which said of-death the-cause he-summoned Frode
exprobratum sibi latenter parricidium iudicante.
reproached to-himself secretly the-fratricide judging
Post hec Haraldus et Haldanus, Haraldi filii, ex
after these-things Harald and Halfdan of-Harald the-sons from
Sygne, Karoli filia, suscepti, cum ad necem a patruo
Signe of-Karl the-daughter begotten since to death by their-uncle

quererentur, ab eorum tutoribus callidior seruandorum
they-were-sought by their guardians a-more-cunning of-saving
pupillorum racio excogitata est. Nam truncos luporum ungues
the-wards plan devised was for the-lopped of-wolves claws
subtellibus annectentes, contiguum penatibus suis lutum
to-their-soles fastening the-neighboring to-the-house their-own mud
obfusamque niuibus humum crebris decursibus exarare
and-overspread with-snows ground with-frequent runnings to-furrow
ceperunt, ferini incessus speciem prebituri. Post hec,
they-began of-a-beast's tread the-appearance about-to-give after these-things
trucidatis ancillarum liberis, eorumque corporibus frustatim
slaughtered of-the-handmaids the-children and-their bodies piecemeal
discerptis, lacera passim membra disiiciunt. Itaque, requisitis
torn-apart the-mangled everywhere limbs they-scatter and-so sought
adolescentibus nec inuentis, fusi reperiuntur artus, ferarum
the-youths nor found scattered are-found the-limbs of-beasts
uestigia demonstrantur, tellus cruore delibuta conspicitur.
the-tracks are-shown the-earth with-gore smeared is-seen
Creditum est, pueros lupina ingluuie consumptos, nec
believed it-was the-boys by-wolfish gluttony consumed nor
cuiquam fere de tam manifesto laceracionis argumento
to-anyone almost about so manifest of-mangling a-proof
dubitare concessum. Cuius spectaculi fides pupillis presidio
to-doubt was-it-granted of-which spectacle the-credit to-the-wards a-protection
fuit. Qui mox a tutoribus caua conclusi ilice, ne
was who soon by their-guardians in-a-hollow shut holm-oak lest
ullum uite eorum indicium ederetur, diu sub canum specie
any of-life their sign might-be-given long under of-dogs the-guise
nutriebantur; latrantum quoque eis uocabula indita, quo
were-reared of-barking also to-them the-names given so-that
minus latencium opinio uulgaretur. Solus Frotho, mortis eorum
less of-their-hiding the-belief might-be-spread alone Frode of-death their

fide repudiata, latebre locum ex perita augurii femina
the-credit rejected of-the-hiding the-place from a-skilled in-augury woman
cognoscere institit. Cuius carminum tanta uis erat, ut rem,
to-learn set-about whose of-spells so-great the-force was that a-thing
quantalibet nodorum consercione perplexam e longinquo soli
by-however-great of-knots tangle entangled from afar alone
sibi conspicuam ad contactum euocare posse uideretur. Hec
to-herself visible to touch to-call-forth to-be-able she-seemed she
Regnonem quendam occulte circa illos educacionis officium
that-Regno a-certain-one secretly about them of-rearing the-office
peregisse eosque tegende rei gracia caninis censuisse
to-have-performed and-them for-hiding the-thing for-the-sake by-dogs' to-have-reckoned
nominibus astruebat. Qui cum se inusitata carminum
names declared who when themselves by-the-unusual of-the-spells
uiolencia latibulis egestos incantantis obtutibus
violence from-their-hiding-places brought of-the-enchantress to-gaze
admoueri conspicerent, ne tam horrende coaccionis imperio
to-be-moved they-saw lest so of-horrid compulsion by-the-command
proderentur, gremium eius accepti a tutoribus auri
they-should-be-betrayed her-lap her of-the-received from their-guardians gold
incussione perfundunt. Que, recepto munere, repentina
by-tossing fill who having-received the-gift by-a-sudden
morbi simulacione par exanimi concidit. Perquirentibus
of-sickness feigning like a-dead-woman collapsed asking
ministris causam tam subiti lapsus, inscrutabilem filiorum
the-servants the-cause of-so sudden a-fall the-inscrutable of-the-sons
Haraldi fugam existere memorabat, quorum eximia uis
of-Harald flight to-be she-recalled of-whom the-exceptional force
eciam atrocissimos carminum temperaret effectus. Ita paruulo
even the-most-dreadful of-spells tempered effects thus with-a-little
contenta beneficio, maius a rege prestolari premium passa
content benefit a-greater from the-king to-wait-for reward she-allowed

non est. Post hec Regno, suam ac pupillorum opinionem
not has after these-things Regno his-own and of-the-wards the-repute
populari sermone crebrescere expertus, in Fyoniam utrosque
by-popular talk to-grow-frequent having-learned into Funen both
deuexit. Ubi a Frothone captus, adolescentes se custodia
carried-away where by Frode captured the-youths that-he with-guardianship
prosecutum fatetur, precaturque regem, pupillis, quos patre
attended confesses and-begs the-king to-the-wards whom of-their-father
priuauerat, parcat, nec se duplici parricidio obiectare
he-had-deprived should-spare nor himself with-a-double parricide to-stain
felicitatis loco ducat. Quo dicto seuiciam eius in ruborem
of-felicity in-place should-count which said the-cruelty his into shame
conuertit, pollicitusque est, siquid ab eis in patria
he-turned and-promised has if-anything by them in the-fatherland
nouaretur, se regi indicia delaturum. Ita pupillis
were-stirred that-he to-the-king information would-carry thus to-the-wards
incolumitate parta, metu liber, multos annos confecit.
safety won from-fear free many years he-spent

II · THE FALL OF FRODE AND HALFDAN'S WARS

Warned by Regno, Frode surprises the brothers, who feign madness; they burn his hall, and he chokes in a tunnel. Halfdan rules three years, leaves the throne to his brother, and raids; he kills the Swedish king and fights Eric, whose champion blunts swords by spells, with an iron-studded club. Beaten, he is healed by Witolf, who blinds Eric's searchers, then crushes Eric's army with boulders and is hailed as Thor's son. Eric kills Harald; caught by Halfdan, he dies in fetters rather than serve.

Qui cum adulti Sialandiam petiuissent, ulcionem patris
who when grown-up Zealand had-sought the-vengeance of-their-father
ab amicis exequi iussi, non se ac patruum annua luce
by their-friends to-pursue bidden not they and their-uncle a-year's light

potituros uouerunt. Quo comperto Regno, pacti memoria
about-to-enjoy vowed which learned Regno of-the-pact by-the-memory
concitatus, noctu regiam petit, seque promisse rei indicem
roused by-night the-palace seeks and-that-he of-the-promised thing as-informer
uenire tacite asserit. Dormientem tamen ad uigilias euocare
to-come silently asserts sleeping yet to watches to-call-forth
passus non est, eo quod Frotho excitacionis sue penas
allowed not he-has for-this that Frode of-his-waking his-own the-penalty
ferro exigere solitus fuerat. Tanti quondam regium
with-the-sword to-exact wont had-been of-so-much once the-royal
somnum importuna frustracione perrumpere existimatum
sleep with-untimely disappointment to-break-into thought
est. Id Frotho mane ex uigilibus expertus, ut
it-was that Frode in-the-morning from the-watchmen having-learned when
animaduertit, Regnonem insidiarum nuncium attulisse,
he-perceived Regno of-an-ambush the-message to-have-brought
contracto milite seuicia fraudem precurrere statuit. Nec
gathered his-soldiery with-cruelty the-fraud to-forestall resolved nor
aliud Haraldi filiis auxilio, quam furoris simulacio fuit.
other of-Harald to-the-sons as-help than of-madness the-pretense was
Nam cum se ex improuiso occupari conspicerent, perinde
for when themselves from the-unforeseen to-be-seized they-saw just
ac furiis acti lymphancium more[m] <se> gerere ceperunt.
as by-furies driven of-raving-men in-the-manner themselves to-bear they-began
Quos cum Frotho mente captos putaret, propositum remisit,
whom when Frode in-mind captured thought his-purpose he-dropped
deforme existimans ferro petere, qui ferrum in
unseemly thinking with-the-sword to-attack those-who the-sword against
se conuertere uiderentur. A quibus proxima nocte incendio
themselves to-turn seemed by whom the-next night by-fire
consumptus, dignas parricidii penas pependit. Quippe regiam
consumed the-worthy of-parricide penalty he-paid for-indeed the-palace

adorti, reginam in primis lapideo obruere congestu; igne
having-attacked the-queen in the-first with-a-stony to-overwhelm heap with-fire
deinde penatibus applicato, Frothonem in excisi dudum specus
then to-the-house applied Frode into of-a-dug long-ago cave
angustias et opacos cuniculorum recessus obrepere coegerunt.
the-narrows and the-dark of-tunnels recesses to-creep they-forced
Ubi dum clausus delitescit, uapore et fumo strangulatus interiit.
where while shut-up he-lurks by-steam and smoke strangled he-perished
Perempto Frothone, cum Haldanus ternos circiter annos
slain Frode when Halfdan three about years
patrie prefuisset, Haraldo fratri regnandi iure
the-fatherland had-governed to-Harald his-brother of-reigning the-right
perfunctorie tradito, Ølandiam eique finitimas insulas, quas
perfunctorily handed-over Öland and-to-it neighboring islands which
a Suetie complexu sinosus aquarum diuellit anfractus,
from of-Sweden the-embrace the-winding of-waters severs bend
piraticis populatur iniuriis. Ibidem, subductis hieme nauigiis
with-piratical he-ravages wrongs there drawn-up in-winter his-ships
ac uallo cinctis, expedicioni triennium dedit. Post hec
and with-a-rampart girt to-the-expedition three-years he-gave after these-things
Suetie manus iniecit, eiusque regem bello consumpsit. Cuius
on-Sweden hands he-laid and-its king in-war destroyed whose
nepotem Ericum, patrui uero sui Frothonis filium, pugna
nephew Eric of-his-uncle but his-own of-Frode the-son in-battle
post modum excepturus, postquam pugilem eius Haquinum
after a-while about-to-meet after the-champion his Hakon
hebetandi carminibus ferri peritum didicisset, eximie
of-blunting with-spells iron skilled he-had-learned of-exceptional
magnitudinis clauam ferreis consertam nodis, tunsionis
size a-club with-iron studded knots of-pounding
usibus adaptauit, perinde ac prestigii uires ligneo robore
for-uses he-fitted just as of-sorcery the-forces with-wooden strength

debellaturus. Denique, cum ceteris conspicuo uirtutis habitu
about-to-subdue then when the-rest with-conspicuous of-valor bearing
premineret, inter acerrimos hostium procursus, obnupto
he-surpassed amid the-fiercest of-the-enemies onsets veiled
galea capite, scuti inops, libratum claue robur in obiecta
with-a-helmet his-head of-shield destitute the-poised of-the-club strength onto the-opposed
clypeorum munimina gemine manus ope torquebat.
of-shields defenses of-both hands with-the-help he-whirled
Nec erat ullum tante soliditatis obstaculum, quod non
nor was there-any of-such solidity obstacle which not
frust[r]atim adacte molis impulsus obtereret. Quo euenit,
piecemeal of-the-driven mass the-thrust crushed whereby it-came-about
ut occursantem sibi in acie pugilem acriori gestaminis
that the-meeting him in battle champion by-a-sharper of-his-weapon
impaccione subrueret. Victus tamen et in Helsingiam
blow he-overthrew conquered yet and into Helsingland
fuga delapsus, Vitolfum quendam, olim Haraldo militantem,
in-flight slipped-away Witolf a-certain-one once to-Harald serving
saucii corporis curam petiturus accessit. Hic, in castris
of-his-wounded body the-care about-to-seek he-approached this-man in camp
maiore etatis parte consumpta, tandem in huius prouincie
the-greater of-his-age part spent at-last into of-this province
solitudinem post tristia ducis fata concesserat, ibique rustice
the-solitude after the-grim of-his-leader fates had-withdrawn and-there of-rustic
uite cultu consueta milicie studia relaxabat. Qui quod
life with-the-cultivation the-wonted of-warfare pursuits he-relaxed who because
hostilibus sepe telis petitus fuerat, non infimam medendi
by-hostile often weapons attacked he-had-been not the-lowest of-healing
periciam assidua uulnerum suorum curacione contraxerat.
skill by-constant of-wounds his-own care had-gathered
Siquis uero operam eius blandimentis exposceret, hunc medele
if-anyone but the-service his with-blandishments demanded this-one of-healing

loco occulte lesionis noxa afficere solitus erat, aliquanto
in-place of-a-hidden hurt with-the-harm to-affect wont he-was somewhat
speciosius beneficia minis quam adulacione exposci iudicans.
more-splendidly benefits by-threats than by-flattery to-be-asked judging
Idem Erici milites, penatibus suis occupandi Haldani cupidine
the-same of-Eric the-soldiers the-house his-own of-seizing Halfdan with-desire
imminentes, ita uidendi officio spoliauit, ut propinquas
threatening so of-seeing of-the-office he-stripped that the-nearby
edes nec prospectu capere nec certis possent uestigiis
buildings neither by-sight to-grasp nor by-sure they-could tracks
indagare. Adeo luminum usum nubilus quidam error obtuderat.
to-trace so of-the-eyes the-use a-cloudy certain illusion had-blunted
Cuius opera Haldanus uirium integritatem adeptus,
whose by-the-help Halfdan of-his-strength the-soundness having-gained
adcito Thorone, conspeccioris ingenii pugile, Erico bellum
summoned Thore of-more-conspicuous character a-champion on-Eric war
denunciat. Quem cum productis e diuerso copiis,
declares whom when led-out from the-opposite-side his-forces
militum numero prestare conspiceret, occultatam agminis
of-soldiers in-number to-excel he-saw a-hidden of-the-host
partem inter propinquos uie frutices delitere precepit,
part among the-nearby of-the-road bushes to-lurk he-ordered
hostem per angustiora semite compendia gradientem insidiis
the-enemy through the-narrower of-the-path short-cuts marching by-ambush
consumpturus. Quod preuidens Ericus, explorata progrediendi
about-to-consume which foreseeing Eric explored of-advancing
facultate, secessu utendum putauit, ne proposito incedens
the-means withdrawal to-be-used thought lest by-the-set marching
tramite, hostium dolis inter preruptos moncium urgeretur
path by-the-enemies' wiles among the-steep of-mountains he-should-be-pressed
anfractus. Igitur apud conuallem arduis moncium iugis
windings therefore at a-valley by-the-steep of-mountains ridges

utrimque conseptam mutuis uiribus pugna conseritur. In qua
on-both-sides enclosed with-mutual strength the-fight is-joined in which
Haldanus, inclinatam suorum aciem conspicatus, frequentem
Halfdan bent of-his-own the-line having-seen a-thronged
saxis rupem cum Thorone conscendit, indeque erutas
with-stones rock with Thore climbs and-thence dug-up
moles in subiectum hostem deuoluit, quarum pondere et
masses onto the-underlying enemy he-rolled-down of-which by-the-weight and
ruina aciem in occiduo constitutam oppressit. Quo euenit,
fall the-line in the-west placed he-crushed whereby it-came-about
ut uictoriam, quam armis amiserat, cautibus recuperaret.
that the-victory which by-arms he-had-lost by-crags he-recovered
Ob cuius facti uirtutem Biargrammi cognomen accepit,
for of-which deed the-valor of-Biargrammi the-surname he-received
quod uocabulum ex moncium efferitatis nuncupacione
which word from of-the-mountains wildness the-naming
compactum uidetur. Igitur apud Suecones tantus haberi
compounded seems therefore among the-Swedes so-great to-be-held
cepit, ut magni Thor filius existimatus, diuinis a populo
he-began that of-great Thor the-son thought with-divine by the-people
honoribus donaretur, ac publico dignus libamine censeretur.
honors he-was-presented and of-public worthy offering he-was-judged
Sed quoniam egre deuictorum ingenia quiescere solitum est,
but since hardly of-the-conquered the-natures to-rest wont it-is
et in uetitum semper subactorum obluctatur improbitas,
and against the-forbidden always of-the-subdued struggles the-wickedness
accidit, ut Ericus, dum fuge damnis consulere studet,
it-befell that Eric while of-his-flight to-the-losses to-attend he-is-eager
subiectas Haldano prouincias attentaret. Sed ne Daniam quidem
the-subject to-Halfdan provinces assailed but not Denmark even
ab hoc seuicie genere immunem reliquit, perquam dignum
from this of-cruelty kind exempt he-left extremely worthy

existimans eius lacessere patriam, per quem sua abactus
thinking his to-harass the-fatherland by whom from-his-own driven-off
fuerat. Ita dum iniuriam inferre quam repellere maluit,
he-had-been thus while injury to-inflict than to-repel he-preferred
Suetiam armis hostilibus liberauit. Quippe cum Haldanus
Sweden from-arms hostile he-freed for-indeed when Halfdan
Haraldum fratrem ab eo tribus deuictum preliis, quarto
Harald his-brother by him in-three conquered battles in-the-fourth
occisum cognosset, amittendi imperii metu, relictis Sueonum
slain had-learned of-losing his-rule by-fear abandoned of-the-Swedes
agris, patriam repetere coactus est. Ita Ericus, quo
the-fields the-fatherland to-seek-again forced was thus Eric by-which
facilius Suetie regnum deseruit, hoc celerius recepit. Quem
more-easily of-Sweden the-kingdom he-deserted by-this more-quickly he-recovered whom
si fortuna eque in retinendo regno ac recuperando instruere
if fortune equally in keeping the-kingdom as recovering to-equip
uoluisset, nequaquam Haldano prendendum dedisset.
had-wished by-no-means to-Halfdan to-be-taken she-would-have-given
Cuius capcionis modus hic erat. Reuersus in Suetiam
of-whose capture the-manner this was returned into Sweden
Haldanus, occultata per insidias classe, binis obuiam Erico
Halfdan hidden through ambush his-fleet with-two to-meet Eric
nauigiis proficiscitur. A quo denis petitus, uariis nauigacionis
ships sets-out by whom with-ten attacked by-various of-sailing
reflexibus ad occultum suorum agmen relabitur. Quem longius
turnings to the-hidden of-his-own host he-slips-back whom farther
insequente Erico, Danica ponto classis emergit. Circumuentus
pursuing Eric the-Danish from-the-sea fleet emerges surrounded
itaque Ericus oblatum sibi sub seruiendi condicione spiritum
and-so Eric the-offered to-himself under of-serving condition life
repudiauit, lucemque libertati preferre non passus, mori
refused and-life to-liberty to-prefer not having-endured to-die

quam obsequi preoptauit, ne uite cupiditate ex libero seruus
than to-obey he-preferred lest of-life by-desire from free slave
euadere uideretur aut, quem nuper fortuna equasset, nouo
to-turn-out he-should-seem or whom lately fortune had-equaled with-new
famulatus officio coleret. Adeo salutem dedecore mercari
of-servitude office he-should-court so safety with-disgrace to-buy
uirtus ignorat. Compeditus igitur et ad loca feris peruia
valor knows-not fettered therefore and to places to-beasts accessible
relegatus, indignum tanta animi maiestate exitum habuit.
banished an-unworthy of-so-great of-spirit majesty end he-had

III · HALFDAN'S CLUB

Halfdan, ruling two realms, excels as poet, champion, and king. Siwald, stirring the Swedes against him, mocks him as childless and challenges him to fight himself and his seven berserk sons together. Halfdan uproots an oak, makes it a club, and boasts in verse that it will break the Goths; he kills all eight. He also slays the Helsinger Hardben, a giant ravisher of princesses who in his frenzy kills six of his own champions, crushing him with a mallet.

Haldanus, gemini regni imperio potitus, opinionis sue
Halfdan of-the-twin kingdom the-rule having-gained of-repute his-own
titulum tribus honestatis gradibus decorabat. Erat enim
the-title with-three of-honor degrees adorned he-was for
condendorum patrio more poematum pericia disertus
of-composing in-the-ancestral manner poems in-skill eloquent
nec athletica minus uirtute quam regia potestate conspicuus.
nor in-athletic less valor than in-royal power conspicuous
Audiens autem, uegecioris ingenii piratas Tokonem et
hearing moreover of-more-vigorous temper the-pirates Toko and
Anundum circumpositis imminere prouinciis, maritima pugna
Anund on-the-surrounding to-threaten provinces in-a-sea fight

tentatos oppressit. Nihil enim ueteres claritate magis
attacked he-crushed nothing for the-ancients than-renown more
expetendum ducebant, quam non opum fulgor, sed armorum
to-be-sought deemed which not of-wealth the-glitter but of-arms
industria peperisset. Itaque sediciones amplecti, instaurare lites,
the-industry had-produced and-so seditions to-embrace to-renew quarrels
ocia fastidire, paci miliciam anteferre, uirtutum, non rerum,
leisure to-loathe to-peace warfare to-prefer of-virtues not of-things
estimacione censeri, plurimum uoluptatis in preliis, minimum
by-the-estimation to-be-rated the-most of-pleasure in battles the-least
in conuiuiis reponere clarissimis quondam uiris cure extitit.
in banquets to-place to-the-most-famous once men a-care was
Sed neque diu Haldano emulus defuit. Nam Syualdus quidam,
but neither long to-Halfdan a-rival was-lacking for Siwald a-certain-one
claro ad modum loco natus, apud Sueonum concionem
in-illustrious to a-degree station born among of-the-Swedes the-assembly
Frothonis ac coniugis eius exicio flebiliter memorato,
of-Frode and of-the-wife his the-destruction mournfully recalled
tantum Haldani odium pene omnibus ingenerauit, ut
such of-Halfdan a-hatred almost in-all engendered that
plurimorum suffragiis nouarum rerum licenciam assequeretur.
of-very-many by-the-votes of-new things the-license he-obtained
Nec solo uocum fauore contentus, adeo plebis animum
nor with-the-sole of-voices favor content so of-the-commons the-mind
ambicionis artibus occupauit, ut omnium fere manus ad
of-ambition by-arts he-seized that of-all almost the-hands to
regium insigne capiti suo imprimendum adduceret. Hic
the-royal emblem on-the-head his-own to-be-pressed he-brought this-man
septem filios habebat, tanto ueneficiorum usu callentes, ut
seven sons had in-so-much of-sorceries use skilled that
sepe subitis furoris uiribus instincti solerent ore
often by-sudden of-fury forces driven they-were-wont with-the-mouth

toruum infremere, scuta morsibus attrectare, torridas fauce
grimly to-roar shields with-bites to-handle burning with-the-throat
prunas absumere, extructa queuis incendia penetrare, nec
live-coals to-devour built any fires to-penetrate nor
posset conceptus demencie motus alio remedii genere quam
could the-conceived of-madness motion by-other of-remedy kind than
aut uinculorum iniuriis aut cedis humane piaculo
either of-bonds by-the-wrongs or of-slaughter human by-the-atonement
temperari. Tantam illis rabiem siue seuicia ingenii
to-be-tempered such in-them rabidity either the-savagery of-their-nature
siue furiarum ferocitas inspirabat. Quibus auditis Haldanus,
or of-the-furies the-ferocity breathed which heard Halfdan
ut erat circa piraticam occupatus, expedire militibus
as he-was about piracy busy to-be-expedient for-the-soldiers
dixit, ut, qui in exteros hactenus deseuierint, nunc
he-said so-that those-who against foreigners till-now had-raged now
ciuium uisceribus ferrum adigant, ereptique regni
of-their-fellow-citizens into-the-bowels the-sword should-drive and-of-the-snatched kingdom
iniuriam propulsent, qui dilatandi curam gerere consueuerunt.
the-wrong should-repel who of-extending the-care to-bear have-been-accustomed
Quo imminente Syualdus, missis ad eum legatis, iubet, si
which threatening Siwald sent to him envoys bids if
famam factis equaret et tantus re esset, quantus opinione
his-fame by-deeds he-equaled and so-great in-fact he-was as-great-as in-repute
censeretur, se suamque sobolem pugna solus excipiat,
he-was-rated himself and-his-own offspring in-fight alone he-should-take-on
priuatoque periculo publicum redimat. Eo deinde respondente,
and-by-private peril the-public should-redeem he then answering
legitime dimicacionis formam duorum numerum excedere
of-lawful fighting the-form of-two the-number to-exceed
non debere, nil mirandum, inquit Syualdus, hominem
not ought nothing to-be-wondered-at says Siwald that-a-man

celibem proleque uacuum oblatos detrectare congressus,
unmarried and-of-offspring empty the-offered to-decline encounters
cui inops caloris natura deforme corporis animique frigus
on-whom destitute of-heat nature an-ugly of-body and-of-mind chill
incusserit. Nec liberos ab eo diuersos existere, quem sue
had-struck nor children from him different to-be whom of-their
generacionis auctorem habuerint, quod ab ipso commune
generation as-author they-had because from him the-common
nascendi principium traxerint. Ita se ac filios unius
of-being-born beginning they-drew thus himself and his-sons of-one
hominis loco censendos esse, quibus ueluti unum corpus
man in-the-place to-be-reckoned to-be to-whom as-it-were one body
a natura tributum uideatur. Cuius conuicii rubore permotus
by nature given seemed of-which reproach by-the-shame moved
Haldanus, prouocacioni parere cepit, tam contumeliosam
Halfdan the-challenge to-obey began so insulting
celibatus exprobracionem egregiis uirtutis operibus pensaturus.
of-celibacy the-taunt by-exceptional of-valor deeds about-to-repay
Cumque per opacam forte nemoris indaginem graderetur,
and-when through the-dark by-chance of-a-grove ring he-was-walking
herentem obiter quercum humo radicitus eruit, solisque
a-standing by-the-way oak from-the-ground by-the-roots he-tore and-of-only
spoliatam ramis in solidam claue speciem transformauit.
stripped branches into a-solid of-a-club form transformed
Quo gestamine fretus, tali carmen breuitate compegit:
with-which weapon relying such a-song with-brevity he-put-together

En rude, quod gerimus obnixo uertice, pondus
Lo rough what we-bear on-the-straining head weight
uulnera uerticibus exiciumque feret.
wounds on-the-heads and-ruin will-bring

Sed neque frondosi gestamen roboris ullum
But neither of-a-leafy weapon of-oak any
omine Gøtenses horridiore premet.
with-omen the-Goths more-dreadful will-press
Ardua comminuet nodosi robora colli,
The-steep it-will-crush of-the-knotty strength neck
et caua siluestri tempora mole teret.
and the-hollow with-the-wooded temples mass will-grind
Claua quidem seuum patrie domitura furorem
A-club indeed the-cruel of-the-fatherland about-to-tame fury
nulla magis Suetis exicialis erit;
none more to-the-Swedes deadly will-be
ossa domans, lacerosque uirum libranda per artus
bones taming and-the-torn of-men about-to-be-swung through limbs
impia prerupto stipite terga premet,
the-impious with-the-broken stock backs will-press
cognatos pressura lares, fusura cruorem
the-kindred about-to-crush homes about-to-shed blood
ciuis, et in patriam perniciosa lues.
of-the-citizen and against the-fatherland a-pernicious plague

His dictis Syualdum cum septem filiis attentatum, acerrimas
these said Siwald with his-seven sons attacked the-most-keen
eorum uires eximia claue mole frustratus, exicio
of-them the-strength by-the-exceptional of-the-club bulk having-frustrated to-destruction
tradidit.
he-delivered
Ea tempestate Harthbenus quidam, ab Helsyngia ueniens,
at-that time Hardben a-certain-one from Helsingland coming
raptas regum filias stupro fedare glorie loco ducebat,
the-carried-off of-kings daughters with-violation to-defile of-glory in-place he-counted

illum perimere solitus, a quo peragende Veneris usu
him to-kill wont by whom from-performing of-Venus the-practice
prohiberetur, illustres nupcias humilibus preferens, tantoque
he-was-hindered illustrious marriages to-humble preferring and-by-so-much
se clariorem existimans, quanto splendidiores concubitus
himself more-famous thinking by-how-much more-splendid couplings
per uim assequi potuisset. Nec ulcionem effugit, qui se
through force to-obtain he-could nor vengeance escaped he-who himself
ei comparacione uirtutis equare presumeret. Tanta uero
to-him in-comparison of-valor to-equal should-presume of-such but
corporis magnitudine erat, ut .IX. cubitis proceritatis eius
of-body size he-was that nine cubits of-the-height his
dimensio tenderetur. Huic duodecim athlete contubernales
the-measure stretched to-this-man twelve champions companions
fuere, quibus officio erat, quocies illi presaga pugne rabies
were to-whom as-duty it-was whenever on-him the-presaging of-fight rabidity
incessisset, uinculorum remedio oborti furoris impetum
had-come-on of-bonds by-the-remedy of-the-arisen fury the-onrush
propulsare. Ab his Haldanus Harthbenum eiusque pugiles
to-drive-back by these Halfdan Hardben and-his champions
uiritim impetere iussus, non solum certamen spopondit, sed
man-by-man to-attack bidden not only a-contest pledged but
eciam uictoriam sibi ingenti uerborum fiducia promisit.
even victory to-himself with-huge of-words confidence promised
Quo audito Harthbenus, repentino furiarum afflatu correptus,
which heard Hardben by-a-sudden of-the-furies breath seized
summas clypei partes morsus acerbitate consumpsit, igneos
the-topmost of-his-shield parts of-a-bite with-sharpness destroyed fiery
uentri carbones mandare non destitit, raptas ore
to-his-belly coals to-commit not he-ceased snatched in-his-mouth
prunas in uiscerum ima transfudit, crepitancia flammarum
live-coals into of-his-bowels the-depths he-poured the-crackling of-flames

pericula percurrit, ad postremum, omni seuicie genere
perils he-ran-through at the-last with-every of-savagery kind
debacchatus, in sex athletarum suorum precordia furente
having-raged into of-six champions his-own the-hearts with-raging
manu ferrum conuertit. Quam insaniam illi pugnandi
hand the-sword he-turned which madness to-him of-fighting
auiditas an nature ferocitas attulit, incertum est. Haldanum
the-greed or of-nature the-ferocity brought uncertain is Halfdan
deinde residua pugilum manu petiuit. A quo mire
then with-the-remaining of-champions band he-attacked by whom of-wondrous
granditatis malleo contusus, uita ac uictoria caruit,
size with-a-mallet crushed of-life and of-victory he-was-bereft
deditque penas et Haldano, quem prouocauerat, et
and-he-paid the-penalty both to-Halfdan whom he-had-challenged and
regibus, quorum sanguine per uim potitus fuerat.
to-the-kings of-whose blood through force possessed he-had-been

IV · GRIM, EBBE, AND UNGWIN

Halfdan defeats the Finnish pirate Egther, then in disguise duels Grim for Thorhild, daughter of Hather; though his first sword fails, he maims Grim and lets him live, and marries Thorhild, from whose son Asmund the kings of Norway claim descent. When the pirate Ebbe demands Ungwin of the Goths' daughter and half his kingdom, Halfdan comes to the wedding, challenges Ebbe by moonlight, and kills him; childless, he leaves his realm to Ungwin, whose son Siwald succeeds when Regnald kills his father.

At quoniam Haldano fors inopinas pugne causas porrigere
but since for-Halfdan chance unexpected of-fight causes to-hold-out
censueuit, quasi numquam uirium eius experimentis contenta,
was-wont as-if never of-strength his with-the-trials content

accidit, ut Egtherus Fynnensis piratico Sueones molestaret
it-befell that Egther the-Finn with-piratical the-Swedes harassed
incursu. Quem Haldanus ternis adortus nauigiis, (nam
raiding whom Halfdan with-three having-attacked ships for
et ei totidem esse compererat) cum, nocte prelium
also to-him as-many to-be he-had-learned since night the-battle
finiente, debellare non posset, postera die ex prouocacione
ending to-overcome not he-could on-the-next day by challenge
secum decernentem oppressit. Deinde cum Hatheri reguli
with-him deciding he-crushed then when of-Hather the-princeling
filiam Thorildam a Grimmone, eximiarum uirium athleta,
the-daughter Thorhild by Grim of-exceptional strength a-champion
sub duelli comminacione expeti comperisset, edictumque a
under of-duel threat to-be-sought he-had-learned and-proclaimed by
patre esset, potiturum ea, qui pugilem amouisset,
her-father it-had-been that-he-would-obtain her who the-champion should-have-removed
quanquam ad senectutem celebs peruenerat, non minus
although to old-age unmarried he-had-come no less
reguli promissione quam athlete petulancia concitatus,
of-the-princeling by-promise than of-the-champion by-wantonness roused
Noruagiam petit. Qua inita cunctas agnicionis sue notas
Norway seeks which entered all of-recognition his-own the-marks
adulterina oris illuuie respergens, ut pugne locum accessit,
with-adulterine of-the-face filth sprinkling as of-the-fight to-place he-came
prior ensem destringit. Quem ad hostilem sciens obriguisse
first his-sword he-draws which to hostile knowing to-have-stiffened
conspectum, humi deiecit, alioque uagina submoto
sight on-the-ground he-threw and-another from-the-scabbard drawn
Grimmonem appetens, extremos lorice nexus cum occidua
Grim attacking the-outermost of-his-corselet links with the-lower
clypei parte persecuit. Quod factum Grimmo ammiracione
of-the-shield part he-cut-through which deed Grim with-wonder

persecutus, Vetulum, inquit, acrius dimicantem non
having-followed an-old-man he-says more-fiercely fighting not
memini; statimque ferrum exerens obiectam gladio parmam
I-remember and-at-once his-sword baring the-opposed to-the-sword buckler
penetrabili seccione conuulsit. Cuius immorantem ictui
with-penetrating cut he-tore whose lingering in-the-stroke
dextram Haldanus nihil hesitans obuia ferri celeritate
right-hand Halfdan nothing hesitating with-a-meeting of-the-sword swiftness
corripuit. Ille, nihilominus leua gladium stringens, ferientis
seized he nonetheless with-his-left his-sword drawing of-the-striker
femur transegit, mutilati corporis ulcionem exiguo uulnere
the-thigh pierced of-his-mutilated body the-vengeance with-a-slight wound
prosecutus. Victor Haldanus uicto residuum uite
having-pursued the-victor Halfdan to-the-vanquished the-rest of-his-life
pecunia redimendi potestatem fecit, ne imbelli et manco
with-money of-redeeming the-power gave lest from-the-unwarlike and maimed
miseras anime reliquias deformiter adimere uideretur. Quo
the-wretched of-soul remains unbecomingly to-take-away he-should-seem which
facto tantum se pene in seruando hoste egit, quantum
done as-much himself almost in saving the-enemy he-bore as
gesserat in uincendo. Cuius uictorie premium Thorilde
he-had-borne in conquering of-which victory as-reward of-Thorhild
nupciis assecutus, filium ex ea Asmundum sustulit, a quo
the-marriage having-gained a-son from her Asmund he-begot from whom
se Noruagie reges originem duxisse magni estimant,
themselves of-Norway the-kings their-origin to-have-drawn greatly esteem
ab Haldano solennem generacionis sue seriem retexentes.
from Halfdan the-solemn of-generation their-own series re-tracing
Post hec cum Ebbo, pirata plebeii generis, ad splendida
after these-things when Ebbe a-pirate of-plebeian stock to splendid
coniugia capessenda uirtutis fiducia concitatus, Sygrutham,
marriages to-be-seized of-his-valor by-confidence roused Sigrutha

Gothensium regis Unguini filiam, postularet, ac
of-the-Goths of-the-king of-Ungwin the-daughter asked and
preterea Gothici regni dimidium in dotem expeteret, super
besides of-the-Gothic kingdom the-half for dowry demanded on
matrimonii admissione consultus, consensum falso spondendum
of-the-marriage the-admission consulted consent falsely to-be-pledged
monuit, seque nupcias frustraturum promisit. Quin eciam
he-advised and-that-he the-wedding would-frustrate promised nay even
sedendi locum sibi inter conuiuarum discubitus assignari
of-sitting a-place for-himself among of-the-banqueters the-reclining to-be-assigned
precepit. Probante consilium Unguino, omnem regie dignitatis
he-bade approving the-counsel Ungwin all of-royal dignity
speciem peregrina corporis deformitate corrumpens, noctuque
the-look with-a-strange of-body deformity spoiling and-by-night
nupciis superueniens, occurrentibus formidini fuit, maiorem
on-the-wedding coming to-those-meeting-him to-dread he-was a-greater
humano habitu uirum aduenisse mirantibus. Qui mox, ut
than-human in-build man to-have-come wondering who soon as
regiam intrauit, circunspectis omnibus, querit, quis proximum
the-palace he-entered looked-round all asks who the-nearest
regi discubitum occapuerit? Ebbone deinde, futurum
to-the-king place-at-table has-seized Ebbe then the-future
Unguini generum eius lateri coniunctum, dicente, per summam
of-Ungwin son-in-law at-his side joined saying with the-utmost
uerborum iracundiam percontatur, qua uesania quibusue
of-words wrath he-asks by-what madness or-by-what
furiis eo petulancie adductus sit, ut despicabiles
furies to-such wantonness brought he-has-been that the-despicable
generis sui sordes eximie nobilitatis splendori miscere
of-his-birth his-own filth of-exceptional nobility with-the-splendor to-mix
presumat, rusticasque manus regie genti inserere
he-should-presume and-rustic hands into-the-royal line to-insert

audeat, nec id quidem expetere contentus, eciam alieni
he-should-dare nor that even to-demand content even of-another's
regni consorcium captare uideatur. Deinde eum ferro
kingdom a-share to-grasp he-should-seem then him with-the-sword
secum decernere iubet, non prius uoto quam uictoria
with-him to-decide he-bids not before of-his-wish than of-victory
potiturum. Quo, nocturnum monstris certamen, diurnum
about-to-get-possession which by-night for-monsters a-contest by-day
hominibus congruere, respondente, ne temporis excusacione
for-men to-befit answering lest of-time by-the-excuse
pugna abnui posset, lune splendore diem equari
the-fight to-be-refused could of-the-moon by-brightness the-day to-be-equaled
perhibuit. Taliter adactum pugne Ebbonem, conuiuio in
he-declared thus driven to-fight Ebbe the-banquet into
spectaculum uerso, prostrauit, nupciasque exequiis mutauit.
a-spectacle turned he-laid-low and-the-wedding into-a-funeral he-changed
Qui interiectis annis in patriam decedens, cum sine liberis
who intervening years in his-fatherland dying since without children
esset, regias opes Unguino testamento legauit eumque regem
he-was the-royal wealth to-Ungwin by-testament bequeathed and-him king
constituit. Hic post modum ab emulo, cui Regnaldo
appointed this-one after a-while by a-rival to-whom Regnald
nomen erat, bello oppressus, filium Syualdum reliquit.
the-name was in-war crushed a-son Siwald left

V · SYRITHA AND OTTAR

Siwald's daughter Syritha will marry only the man who makes her look at him. Ottar, Ebbe's son, fails; a giant carries her off, and Ottar rescues her but wins no glance. She herds goats for a monstrous woman; Ottar frees her again and pleads in song. Destitute at Ebbe's house, she holds Ottar's lamp at a feigned wedding until it burns her hand, then looks at him; they marry, and she saves him from Siwald's noose. Ottar kills Regnald in war, and forty Swedes, Starkad chief among them, flee.

Huius filia Syritha adeo spectate pudicicie erat, ut,
of-this-man the-daughter Syritha so of-proven chastity was that
cum ob forme pulcritudinem ingenti procorum frequencia
when for of-form the-beauty by-a-huge of-suitors throng
peteretur, ad neminem ex eis inspectandum adduci posse
she-was-sought to none of them to-be-looked-at to-be-brought could
uideretur. Cuius continencie fiducia a patre coniugem
she-seemed of-whose continence in-confidence from her-father a-husband
depoposcit, qui delenimentorum dulcedine mutuum eius
she-demanded who of-allurements by-the-sweetness the-mutual her
conspectum impetrare quiuisset. Olim siquidem apud nos
look to-obtain could once since-indeed among us
puellarum continencia magnopere uisus petulanciam edomare
of-girls the-continence greatly of-sight the-wantonness to-tame
solebat, ne mentis integritas oculorum libertate corrumperetur,
was-wont lest of-mind the-integrity of-the-eyes by-freedom be-corrupted
affectabaturque, ut cordis castimoniam oris modestia
and-it-was-striven that of-the-heart the-chastity of-the-face the-modesty
fateretur. Tunc Otharus quidam, Ebbonis filius, siue gestarum
should-confess then Ottar a-certain-one of-Ebbe the-son either of-done
rerum magnitudine siue comitatis et facundie fiducia
of-deeds by-the-greatness or of-courtesy and of-eloquence by-confidence

accensus, pertinacius postulande uirginis ignibus estuabat.
fired more-stubbornly of-the-to-be-asked-for maiden with-the-fires burned
Cuius obtutum omnibus ingenii neruis emollire connisus,
whose gaze with-all of-wit sinews to-soften having-striven
cum demissum oculorum eius habitum nulla penitus arte
since the-lowered of-the-eyes her bearing by-no wholly art
flexisset, inuicte seueritatis perseueranciam miratus
he-had-bent of-the-unconquered severity the-persistence wondering-at
abscedit. Eiusdem rei cupidus gigas, cum eque se
he-departs of-the-same thing desirous a-giant since equally himself
effectu uacuum animaduerteret, feminam subornat, que cum,
of-effect empty he-perceived a-woman suborns who when
obtenta uirginis familiaritate, eius aliquandiu pedissequam
gained of-the-maiden the-intimacy her for-some-time as-maid
egisset, hanc tandem a paternis procul penatibus, quesita
had-played her at-last from the-paternal far house by-a-sought
callidius digressione, seduxit; quam ipse mox irruens in
more-cunningly digression led-astray whom he-himself soon rushing-in into
arcciora montane crepidinis septa deuexit. Opinantur alii,
the-narrower of-a-mountain ledge enclosures carried-off think others
quod femineam mentitus effigiem, cum insidiosa artis
that a-woman's having-feigned shape when with-a-treacherous of-craft
protraccione domesticis puellam edibus abduxisset, partes
drawing-out from-the-domestic the-girl halls he-had-led-away the-parts
demum raptoris impleuerit. Quod ut comperit Otharus,
at-last of-ravisher he-filled which when learned Ottar
indagande uirginis gracia montis penita perscrutatus,
of-tracking the-maiden for-the-sake of-the-mountain the-depths having-searched
inuentam, oppresso gigante, secum abduxit. Adeo autem
found crushed the-giant with-him he-led-away so but
gigantea sedulitas puelle cesariem nexili comarum
the-giant's diligence of-the-girl the-hair with-a-plaited of-locks

astriccione reuinxerat, ut pilorum perplexa congeries crispata
binding had-bound-back that of-the-hairs the-tangled heap curled
quadam coherencia teneretur, nec facile preter ferrum
with-a-certain cohesion was-held nor easily except-with iron
quis posset consertos crinium extricare complexus. Denuo
anyone could the-knotted of-the-locks to-disentangle twinings again
igitur uariis rerum irritamentis aggressus puellarem in
therefore with-various of-things incitements having-set-about the-girl's toward
se prouocare conspectum, cum diu torpentes nequicquam
himself to-provoke gaze when long the-torpid in-vain
oculos attentasset, proposito parum ex sentencia
eyes he-had-tried the-purpose too-little according-to his-wish
cedente, ceptum reliquit. Sed neque puellam stupro uiolare
yielding the-attempt he-left but neither the-girl with-violation to-defile
sustinuit, ne splendido loco natam obscuro concubitus genere
he-endured lest in-a-splendid station born by-an-obscure of-coupling kind
macularet. Que cum uarios solitudinum anfractus diucius
he-should-stain who when the-various of-the-wildernesses windings longer
errabunda percurreret, contigit, ut ad siluestris cuiusdam
wandering she-ran-through it-befell that to of-a-sylvan certain
immanisque femine tugurium perueniret. A qua pascendi
and-monstrous woman the-hut she-came by whom of-pasturing
caprarum gregis officio deputata, cum denuo per Otharum
of-goats the-flock to-the-office assigned when again through Ottar
libertatis auxilium impetrasset, talibus eius tentatur alloquiis:
of-liberty the-help she-had-obtained with-such his she-is-tried addresses

Num meis mauis monitis adesse
Surely-not to-my do-you-prefer counsels to-attend
et pares uotis sociare nexus,
and equal to-the-wishes to-join bonds
quam gregi presens olidisque curam
than to-the-flock present and-to-the-smelly care
ferre capellis?
to-bear she-goats

Impie dextram domine refelle,
Of-the-impious hand of-your-mistress repel
et trucem preceps fugito magistram,
and the-fierce headlong flee teacher
ut rates mecum socias reuisens
that the-ships with-me allied revisiting
libera degas.
free you-may-live

Linque commisse studium bidentis,
Leave of-the-entrusted the-care of-the-sheep
sperne caprinos agitare gressus,
scorn goatish to-drive steps
et thori consors refer apta nostris
and of-the-bed as-partner return fit to-our
premia uotis.
rewards wishes

O michi tantis studiis petita,
O by-me with-such zeal sought
torpidos rursum radios reflecte;
the-torpid again rays turn-back
paululum motu facili pudicos
a-little with-motion easy your-chaste
erige uultus.
raise looks

Ad lares hinc te statuam paternos,
To the-home hence you I-shall-set paternal
et pie letam sociabo matri,
and dutifully glad I-shall-join to-your-mother
si semel blandis agitata uotis
if once by-coaxing stirred wishes
lumina pandas.
your-eyes you-open

Quam tuli claustris tocies gigantum,
Whom I-bore-off from-the-cloisters so-often of-giants
confer antiquo meritum labori,
grant to-the-old the-due labor
et graues rerum miserata nisus
and the-grievous of-things having-pitied strivings
parce rigori.
cease from-rigor

Quare etenim cerebrosa adeo dementire cepisti, ut alienum
why for brain-sick so to-be-mad have-you-begun that another's
ductare pecus, et in monstrorum famulicio numerari
to-lead flock and among of-monsters the-servitude to-be-counted
preoptes, quam pari consensus aptitudine mutuum thori
you-prefer than with-equal of-agreement fitness the-mutual of-the-bed
promouere contractum? Illa nihilominus, ne pudice mentis
to-advance contract she nonetheless lest of-her-chaste mind
constancia ad externos titubaret aspectus, luminum habitum
the-constancy to outward should-totter looks of-the-eyes the-set
immoto palpebrarum rigore continuit. Quante porro pudicicie
with-unmoved of-the-eyelids rigor held of-how-great further chastity
seculi illius feminas extitisse putemus, que ne ad leuem
of-that age the-women to-have-been should-we-think who not to the-slight
quidem oculorum motum maximis amatorum irritamentis
even of-the-eyes movement by-the-greatest of-lovers incitements
adduci potuerunt? Cum ergo Otharus ne gemini quidem
to-be-brought could since therefore Ottar not by-a-twofold even
beneficii meritis uirgineum in se uisum concitare quiuisset,
benefit's merits the-maiden's toward himself gaze to-rouse had-been-able
pudore et egritudine fatigatus classem repeciit. Cumque
by-shame and by-sickness wearied the-fleet sought-again and-when
Syritha, more pristino decursis late scopulis, in Ebbonis
Syritha in-manner former run-over widely the-crags into of-Ebbe
forte sedes erronea peruenisset, nuditatis et inopie rubore
by-chance the-dwelling wandering had-come of-nakedness and of-want from-shame
egencium se filiam astruebat. Animaduertens autem hanc
of-beggars herself the-daughter she-declared noticing but her
Othari mater, quamuis marcore illitam inopique contectam
of-Ottar the-mother although with-wasting smeared and-with-a-poor covered
amiculo, a generosis pullulasse ramalibus, honorato
cloak from noble to-have-sprouted branches with-an-honored

sedendi loco susceptam reuerenda secum comitate detinuit.
of-sitting place received with-reverent with-herself courtesy detained
Nobilitatem quippe uirginis index forma prodebat, et
the-nobility for-indeed of-the-maiden as-witness her-form betrayed and
uultu genus interprete resultabat. Quam uidens Otharus, cur
in-her-face her-birth as-interpreter resounded whom seeing Ottar why
uultum peplo obscuraret, inquirit. Cuius animum cercius
her-face with-a-veil she-darkened asks whose mind more-surely
experturus, nupturam sibi feminam fingit, eiusque thorum
about-to-test about-to-marry him a-woman he-feigns and-her bed
conscendens, lucernam Syrithe gestandam committit. Que cum,
climbing a-lamp to-Syritha to-be-carried entrusts who when
absumptis pene lychnis, admoto propius igne premeretur,
consumed almost the-wicks brought nearer the-fire she-was-pressed
tantum paciencie specimen prebuit, ut manum absque motu
so-great of-patience a-specimen offered that her-hand without motion
continere uisa, nullam ardoris molestiam sentire crederetur.
to-hold seen no of-burning hurt to-feel she-was-believed
Externum quippe estum cohibebat interior. et pruritantis animi
the-outward for-indeed heat checked the-inner and of-the-itching mind
feruor aduste cutis incendium temperabat. Que demum
the-fervor of-the-scorched skin the-burning tempered who at-last
ab Otharo manui consulere iussa, placidos in eum obtutus
by Ottar to-her-hand to-attend bidden calm on him gazes
uerecunda luminum ereccione conuertit, statimque, semoto
with-modest of-the-eyes raising turned and-at-once removed
nupciarum figmento, genialem thorum nuptura conscendit.
of-the-wedding the-pretense the-nuptial bed about-to-marry climbed
Cumque post modum Syualdus comprehensum Otharum ob
and-when after a-while Siwald seized Ottar for
illatum filie stuprum suspendio consumendum duxisset,
the-brought to-his-daughter violation by-hanging to-be-consumed had-deemed

continuo Syritha, raptus sui casibus explicatis, non
at-once Syritha of-the-abduction her-own the-chances unfolded not
solum eum in regis graciam reduxit, sed eciam patrem
only him into of-the-king favor brought-back but also her-father
ad eius sororem matrimonio sibi copulandam adduxit.
to his sister in-marriage to-himself to-be-joined brought
Post hec inter Syualdum Regnaldumque, exquisite
after these-things between Siwald and-Regnald of-exquisite
probitatis militibus utrobique delectis, apud Sialandiam
uprightness with-soldiers on-both-sides chosen in Zealand
prelium agitur. In quo cum, triduo mutuis cedibus
a-battle is-waged in which when for-three-days in-mutual slaughters
exacto, ob summam utriusque partis uirtutem incerti uictorie
spent for the-supreme of-each side valor uncertain of-victory
procursus existerent, Otharus, siue diutine pugne tedio
the-course were Ottar either of-the-long fight by-weariness
siue glorie emulacione correptus, cum mortis contemptu
or of-glory by-rivalry seized with of-death contempt
confertissimos hostes irrumpit, Regnaldoque inter fortissimas
the-most-crowded enemies bursts-into and-Regnald amid the-bravest
militum acies obtruncato, subitam Danis uictoriam peperit.
of-soldiers lines cut-down a-sudden to-the-Danes victory produced
Insigne hoc prelium maximorum procerum ignauia fuit.
notable this battle of-the-greatest nobles for-the-cowardice was
Adeo siquidem rei summa perhorruit, ut fortissimi
so since-indeed of-the-thing the-sum shuddered that the-bravest
Sueonum .XL. terga fuge dedisse dicantur. Quorum
of-the-Swedes forty their-backs to-flight to-have-given are-said of-whom
precipuus Starcatherus, nulla seuicia rerum aut periculorum
the-chief Starkad by-no savagery of-things or of-perils
magnitudine quati solitus, nescio qua nunc obrepente
by-greatness to-be-shaken wont by-I-know-not what now creeping-up

formidine sociorum fugam sequi quam spernere preoptauit.
dread of-his-comrades the-flight to-follow than to-spurn preferred
Crederim hunc metum ei diuinis uiribus iniectum, ne
I-would-believe this fear to-him by-divine forces cast lest
supra humanam fortitudinem uirtute sibi preditus uideretur.
above human bravery with-valor himself endowed he-should-seem
Adeo nihil perfecti mortalium felicitas habere consueuit.
so nothing of-the-perfect of-mortals the-felicity to-have is-wont
Tunc hi omnes maximi piratarum Hakonis, quasi quedam
then these all the-greatest of-pirates of-Hakon as-if certain
belli reliquie ad eum delapse, commilicium amplectuntur.
of-war remnants to him slipped-away the-fellowship-in-arms embrace

VI · ALFHILD THE SHIELD-MAIDEN

Sigar's son Alf, famed for his silver hair, woos Alfhild, daughter of Siward of the Goths, by killing the snakes that guard her chamber. Scolded by her mother for liking his looks, Alfhild dresses as a man and leads a pirate band. Pursuing her, Alf beats the Blacmen on the ice; in Finland he boards her ship, and his companion Borkar knocks off her helmet. Alf marries her, and Borkar her companion Gro, who bears him Harald Hildetand.

Post hec Syualdo filius Sygarus succedit, cui filii
after these-things to-Siwald his-son Sigar succeeds to-whom sons
Syualdus, Alf et Algerus fuere, filiaque Sygne. E quibus
Siwald Alf and Alger were and-a-daughter Signe of whom
Alf, ceteris animo formaque prestancior, piraticis incumbebat
Alf than-the-others in-mind and-form more-excellent to-piratical applied-himself
officiis. Cuius eciam insignem candore cesariem tantus
offices whose also notable for-whiteness hair so-great
come decor asperserat, ut argenteo crine nitere putaretur.
of-locks grace had-sprinkled that with-silver hair to-shine he-was-thought

Eodem tempore Gothorum rex Syuardus filios habuisse
at-the-same time of-the-Goths the-king Siward sons to-have-had
fertur Wemundum et Ostenum, filiamque Aluildam, que
is-said Wemund and Osten and-a-daughter Alfhild who
tantam uerecundie fidem ab ipsis prope modum incunabulis
such of-modesty a-pledge from the-very near to-a-degree cradle
preferebat, ut os peplo iugiter obnuptum haberet, quo
displayed that her-face with-a-veil continually covered she-had so-that
minus formam suam aliene libidinis irritamentum efficeret.
less her-beauty her-own of-another's lust an-incitement she-should-make
Huic pater in arctam ad modum custodiam relegate
to-her her-father into a-close to a-degree custody banished
uiperam anguemque educandos commisit, pudiciciam eius
a-viper and-a-snake to-be-reared entrusted the-chastity her
adultorum tandem reptilium custodia uallaturus. Neque enim
of-grown at-last of-reptiles by-the-guard about-to-fence nor for
facile thalamus inuestigari poterat, quem tanti discriminis
easily the-chamber to-be-tracked could which of-so-great hazard
pessulum obserabat. Statuit eciam, ut siquis eius aditum
a-bolt barred he-ordained also that if-anyone her access
frustra tentasset, protinus amputandum caput paloque
vainly had-tried at-once to-be-cut-off his-head and-on-a-stake
refigendum preberet. Ita annexus petulancie metus concitata
to-be-fixed should-offer thus attached to-wantonness fear the-roused
iuuenum ingenia castigabat. Tunc Alf, Sygari filius, rem
of-the-youths natures chastised then Alf of-Sigar the-son the-thing
hoc illustrius, quo periculosius, tentandam existimans,
by-this more-illustriously by-which more-dangerously to-be-tried thinking
proci titulum professus, animalia propter uirginis conclaue
of-suitor the-title having-professed the-animals beside of-the-maiden the-chamber
excubancia debellare iubetur, quod edicti racione eorum
keeping-watch to-subdue is-bidden because of-the-edict by-the-terms of-them

uictori uirgineus deberetur amplexus. Quorum ut acrius
to-the-victor the-maiden's was-owed embrace whose that more-sharply
aduersum se rabiem excitaret, cruenta corpus pelle
against him the-rabidity he-might-rouse with-a-bloody his-body hide
contexit. Qua succinctus, mox ut septi ualuas
he-covered with-which girded soon as of-the-enclosure the-doors
subiit, torridam calibem forcipe comprehensam hiantis
he-went-under a-glowing steel with-tongs gripped of-the-gaping
uipere faucibus immersit, eamque exanimem prostrauit.
viper into-the-jaws plunged and-it lifeless laid-low
Anguem deinde, sinuosa uolubilitate prolapsum, inter
the-snake then with-sinuous rolling slid-forward among
medios rictus telum iaculatus absumpsit. Cumque pacti
the-middle-of the-gape a-weapon having-hurled destroyed and-when of-the-pact
condicione connexum uictorie pignus expeteret, refert
by-the-condition joined of-victory the-pledge he-demanded replies
Siuardus, hunc sibi generum acceptari, in quem
Siward that-this-man for-himself as-son-in-law to-be-accepted on whom
filia solidum opcionis arbitrium contulisset. Cumque
his-daughter the-solid of-choice decision should-have-conferred and-when
sola puelle mater proci uotum difficulter exciperet,
alone of-the-girl the-mother of-the-suitor the-wish hardly received
mentem filie secreto perlustrat alloquio. Qua procum
the-mind of-her-daughter in-secret she-surveys with-talk who the-suitor
impensius ob uirtutem laudante, conuiciis eam acrius
more-earnestly for his-valor praising with-reproaches her more-sharply
lacerat, quod elisis pudicitie neruis specierum illecebra
she-tears because shattered of-chastity the-sinews of-looks by-the-allurement
caperetur, omissaque uirtutis censura adulantibus forme
she-was-caught and-neglected of-virtue the-judgment to-the-flattering of-form
blandiciis lasciue mentis intuitum exhiberet. Ita Aluilda
blandishments of-a-wanton mind the-gaze she-offered thus Alfhild

ad Danici iuuenis contemptum adducta, uirili ueste
to of-the-Danish youth contempt brought for-a-man's garment
femineam permutauit, atque ex pudica ad modum puella
her-womanly changed and from a-chaste to a-degree girl
ferocem piratam agere cepit. Compluribus quoque eiusdem uoti
a-fierce pirate to-play began very-many also of-the-same vow
puellis in commilicium adcitis, eo forte loci peruenit,
girls into fellowship-in-arms summoned to-that by-chance of-place she-came
ubi piratarum agmen amissi bello ducis interitum deplorabat.
where of-pirates a-band of-the-lost in-war leader the-death were-lamenting
A quibus ob forme pulcritudinem piratice princeps creata,
by whom for of-her-form the-beauty of-piracy chief made
maiores muliebri uirtute res edidit. Quam Alf crebris
greater than-womanly valor things she-performed whom Alf with-frequent
nauigacionis laboribus insectari conatus, in Blacmannorum
of-sailing labors to-pursue having-striven on of-the-Blacmen
forte classem hyeme incidit. Quo tempore densatis
by-chance the-fleet in-winter happened at-which time thickened
aquarum coactibus tanta glaciei moles naues corripuit,
of-the-waters by-the-congealings so-great of-ice a-mass the-ships seized
ut eis nulla remigandi uis processum struere potuisset.
that for-them no of-rowing force advance to-build could
Cumque frigoris diuturnitas tuciorem conclusis sponderet
and-when of-the-cold the-long-lasting a-safer to-the-enclosed promised
incessum, iubet Alf suos concretum pelagi sinum caligatis
walking bids Alf his-men the-frozen of-the-sea bay with-booted
tentare uestigiis, calceorum lubricitate deposita, glaciale
to-try steps of-the-shoes the-slipperiness laid-aside the-icy
planum firmius percursuros. Quos Blacmanni succincta
plain more-firmly about-to-run-over whom the-Blacmen with-girded
pedum agilitate fuge consulere rati, inita cum eis pugna,
of-feet agility to-flight to-look thinking engaged with them battle

uacillantibus nimi[r]um cessere uestigiis, utpote quorum
with-the-tottering too-much gave-way steps as-being-those whose
ancipites gradus subiectum plantis lubricum impellebat.
doubtful steps the-subjected to-their-soles slipperiness drove
Dani uero, crustatum algore pelagus passu tuciore
the-Danes but the-crusted with-cold sea with-a-pace safer
permensi, infirmos hostium elisere progressus. Quibus
having-traversed the-weak of-the-enemies crushed advances whom
deuictis, nauigacionem in Finniam uertunt. Ubi contracciorem
conquered the-voyage into Finland they-turn where a-narrower
forte sinum ingressi, missis, qui rerum habitum explorarent,
by-chance bay having-entered men-sent who of-things the-state explore
paucis nauibus portum occupari cognoscunt. Aluilda quippe
by-a-few ships the-harbor to-be-occupied they-learn Alfbild for-indeed
easdem faucium angustias prior classe petiuerat. Que cum
the-same of-the-mouth narrows before with-her-fleet had-sought who when
ignotas eminus puppes adesse conspiceret, prepeti remigio
unknown from-afar ships to-be-present she-saw with-swift oarage
uelox in eorum defertur occursum, irrumpere hostem quam
fast to their is-borne meeting to-burst-upon the-enemy than
opperiri sacius iudicans. Tunc Alf, prohibentibus sociis,
to-await better judging then Alf forbidding his-comrades
plures naues paucioribus attentari, indignum respondit,
more ships by-fewer to-be-attacked unworthy answered
ut Aluilde quis perferat, paucarum puppium obiectu
that to-Alfbild anyone should-report of-a-few ships by-the-interposing
procursus sui studia deturbari, prefatus, parue rei
of-his-advance his-own the-zeal to-be-thrown-off having-declared of-a-small matter
momento magnorum operum titulos respergendos non
by-the-moment of-great works the-titles to-be-sprinkled not
esse. Nec parua Danis ammiracio fuit, unde hostium
to-be nor small to-the-Danes the-wonder was whence of-the-enemies

corporibus talis forme decor, tantaque membrorum aptitudo
to-the-bodies such of-form grace and-so-great of-limbs fitness
suppeteret. Ut ergo naualem committere pugnam ceperunt,
was-present when therefore a-naval to-join fight they-began
<Alf> iuuenis Aluilde proram insiliens in puppim usque,
Alf the-youth of-Alfhild the-prow leaping-onto to the-stern right-up-to
facta resistencium strage, progreditur. Cuius comes Borcarus,
made of-the-resisting slaughter advances whose companion Borkar
decussa Aluilde galea, mentique eius lenitate conspecta,
struck-off of-Alfhild the-helmet and-of-her-chin her smoothness seen
animaduertit, osculis, non armis agendum esse, telorumque
perceived with-kisses not with-arms to-be-dealt it-to-be and-of-weapons
rigore deposito, blandioribus hostem officiis attrectandam.
the-rigor laid-aside with-more-coaxing the-enemy offices to-be-handled
Igitur Alf, quam terra marique, tot obstantibus
therefore Alf whom by-land and-sea so-many standing-in-the-way
periculis, indefesso labore quesierat, supra spem offerri
perils with-unwearied labor had-sought beyond hope to-be-offered
gauisus, cupidius apprehensam, uirilem cultum in muliebrem
rejoicing more-eagerly seized the-manly dress into a-womanly
conuertere coegit; ex qua post modum filiam Guritham
to-change compelled from whom after a-while a-daughter Guritha
procreauit. Sed et Borcarus Aluilde comitem, Gro nomine,
he-begot but also Borkar of-Alfhild the-companion Gro by-name
matrimonio complexus, filium ex ea Haraldum suscepit,
in-marriage having-embraced a-son from her Harald begot
quem sequens etas Hyldetan cognominauit.
whom the-following age Hildetand surnamed
Et nequis hunc bellis sexum insudasse miretur, quedam de
and that-no-one this to-wars sex to-have-toiled should-wonder certain-things about
talium feminarum condicione et moribus compendio modice
of-such women the-condition and ways in-the-short-cut of-a-modest

digressionis expediam. Fuere quondam apud Danos femine,
digression I-shall-set-forth there-were once among the-Danes women
que formam suam in uirilem habitum conuertentes omnia
who form their-own into a-manly habit converting all
pene temporum momenta ad excolendam miliciam conferebant,
almost of-times the-moments to cultivating warfare brought
ne uirtutis neruos luxurie contagione hebetari paterentur.
lest of-valor the-sinews of-luxury by-contagion be-blunted they-allowed
Siquidem delicatum uiuendi genus perose corpus animumque
since-indeed the-delicate of-living kind loathing body and-mind
paciencia ac labore durare solebant, totamque feminee
with-endurance and labor to-harden they-were-wont and-the-whole of-womanly
leuitatis molliciem abdicantes muliebre ingenium uirili uti
levity softness renouncing the-womanish nature with-manly to-use
seuicia cogebant. Sed et tanta cura rei militaris
ferocity they-compelled but also with-so-great care of-the-matter military
noticiam captabant, ut feminas exuisse quiuis putaret.
the-knowledge they-sought that women to-have-put-off anyone would-think
Precipue uero, quibus aut ingenii uigor aut decora corporum
especially but those-in-whom either of-temper vigor or comely of-body
proceritas erat, id uite genus incedere consueuerant. He
tallness was that of-life kind to-enter had-been-accustomed these
ergo, perinde ac natiue condicionis immemores, rigoremque
therefore just as of-native condition unmindful and-sternness
blandiciis anteferentes, bella pro basiis intentabant,
to-blandishments preferring wars for kisses they-threatened
sanguinemque, non oscula delibantes, armorum pocius quam
and-blood not kisses tasting of-arms rather than
amorum officia frequentabant, manusque, quas in telas aptare
of-loves the-offices frequented and-the-hands which to webs to-fit
debuerant, telorum obsequiis exhibebant, ut iam non lecto,
they-ought of-weapons to-the-services they-offered so-that now not for-the-bed

sed leto studentes spiculis appeterent, quos mulcere
but for-death striving with-darts they-attacked those-whom to-soothe
specie potuissent. Nunc a diuerticulo propositum repetam.
by-beauty they-could now from the-digression my-purpose I-shall-seek-again

VII · HAGBARD AND SIGNE

In spring Alf and Alger fight Hamund's sons to a truce. Hagbard secretly wins Signe, Sigar's daughter; when she praises Hakon's valor over the German Hildigisl's looks, the bystanders take her to mean Hagbard. Hildigisl bribes the blind Bolwis to set the families at odds; Alf and Alger kill Helwin and Hamund, and Hagbard kills them in turn. Dressed as a woman, Hagbard comes to Signe as Hakon's shield-maiden and explains his rough hands and legs in verse.

Veris inicio, cum Alf et Algerus, repetitis piratice
of-spring at-the-beginning when Alf and Alger resumed of-piracy
operibus, uaria pelagus nauigacione tentarent, in Hamundi
the-works with-various the-sea sailing tried on of-Hamund
reguli filios Helwin, Hagbarthum et Hamundum
the-princeling the-sons Helwin Hagbard and Hamund
centenis incidere nauigiis. Quibus illato prelio, cum fessas
with-a-hundred they-fell ships on-whom brought battle when weary
cede dextras sola crepusculi caligo dirimeret, noctu
with-slaughter right-hands alone of-twilight the-darkness parted by-night
militi fedus imponitur. Quod postero die perpeti
on-the-soldiery a-treaty is-imposed which on-the-next day by-perpetual
inuicem iure firmatum est, tanto uulnere hesterna pugna
mutually right confirmed was with-so-great wounding in-yesterday's fight
utrobique suscepto, ut nulla renouandi certaminis facultas
on-both-sides received that no of-renewing the-contest means
existeret. Ita, quos par uirtus exhausit, necessitas in pacem
existed thus those-whom equal valor exhausted necessity into peace

coegit. Per idem tempus Hildigisleus, claro Teutonum
compelled through the-same time Hildigisl in-a-famous of-the-Germans
loco ortus, forme et nobilitatis fiducia Sygnem Sigari
station born of-form and of-nobility in-confidence Signe of-Sigar
filiam postulabat. Apud quam maximum ei contemptum
the-daughter asked with whom the-greatest to-him contempt
obscuritas peperit, quod fortitudine uacuus aliena probitate
obscurity produced because of-bravery empty by-another's uprightness
fortunam instruere uideretur. Precipue eandem in amorem
his-fortune to-equip he-seemed chiefly the-same-girl into love
Hakonis magnalium eius spectata deflexit opinio. Quippe
of-Hakon of-the-great-deeds his proven turned the-repute for-indeed
maiorem forcium quam mollium respectum agebat, nec
greater of-the-brave than of-the-soft regard she-had nor
forme, sed operum insignia mirabatur, sciens, omne decoris
of-form but of-works the-marks she-admired knowing every of-comeliness
blandimentum sola uirtutis estimacione sordescere, nec
blandishment by-the-sole of-valor estimation to-grow-mean nor
equa illi lance conferri. Sunt enim puelle, que pocius
in-equal with-it scale to-be-compared there-are for girls who rather
amatorum claritate quam specie capiuntur, quasque, non oris,
of-lovers by-renown than by-looks are-caught and-whom not of-the-face
sed mentis habitum estimantes, in alternum copule uotum
but of-the-mind the-cast esteeming into the-alternate of-union wish
solus animi respectus accendit. Hagbarthus uero, cum Sigari
alone of-the-spirit regard kindles Hagbard but with of-Sigar
filiis Daniam petens, iisdemque ignaris sororis eorum alloquio
the-sons Denmark seeking and-the-same unaware of-the-sister their the-talk
potitus, tandem eam ad clandestini concubitus promissionem
having-got at-last her to of-a-clandestine coupling a-promise
fide sibi obligandam adduxit. Que post modum,
with-pledge to-himself to-be-bound brought who after a-while

forte pedissequis insignes procerum titulos conferentibus,
by-chance with-her-maids the-notable of-nobles titles comparing
Hildigisleo Hakonem pretulit, in illo nihil preter speciem
to-Hildigisl Hakon preferred in that-one nothing except looks
laudabile reperiri, in isto oris lituram animi flore
praiseworthy to-be-found in this-one of-the-face the-blot of-the-mind by-the-flower
pensari testata. Nec eum simplici laudacionis genere
to-be-outweighed having-attested nor him with-a-simple of-praise kind
extulisse contenta, tali concentu usa perhibetur:
to-have-extolled content with-such a-strain to-have-used she-is-declared

Hic candoris inops prima probitate relucet,
This-one of-whiteness destitute with-the-first uprightness shines-back
uultum uigore meciens.
his-face by-vigor measuring
Nam damnum rigide redimit mens ardua forme,
For the-loss of-a-rugged redeems a-mind lofty form
mendamque uincit corporis.
and-the-blemish overcomes of-the-body
Corde micat species, facies feritate iuuatur,
In-the-heart flashes beauty his-face by-fierceness is-helped
ipso rigore precluis.
by-the-very rigor renowned
Nec candore beat mentem, sed mente colorem
Nor with-whiteness does-he-bless the-mind but with-the-mind the-color
morum seuerus arbiter.
of-morals a-stern judge
Huic precium non forma facit, sed forcior ausus
For-this-one the-worth not form makes but stronger having-dared
armisque parca claritas;
and-by-arms gained renown

ast illum capitis decor approbat et nitor oris
but that-one of-the-head the-grace commends and the-shine of-the-face
uertexque crine fulgidus.
and-the-crown with-hair gleaming
Sordet inane decus forme, confunditur in se
Grows-mean the-empty grace of-form is-confounded in itself
fallax decoris dignitas.
the-deceitful of-comeliness dignity
Disparibus studiis species uirtusque reguntur,
By-unequal pursuits beauty and-valor are-ruled
hec perstat, illa deperit.
this endures that perishes
Importat uicium uacuus color; hunc leuis anni
Brings-in vice empty color it the-light of-the-year
fluxus gradatim dissipat.
flowing step-by-step scatters
Ast probitas meliore loco sua pectora firmat,
But uprightness in-a-better place its-own hearts strengthens
nec lapsa prorsus excidit.
nor having-slipped wholly falls-away
Exteriore bono uulgaris fallitur aura,
By-the-outward good the-common is-deceived breeze
rectique normam negligit;
and-of-the-right the-rule neglects
at michi censura uirtus pociore probatur,
but to-me by-judgment valor more-weighty is-approved
spreta decoris gracia.
scorned of-comeliness the-grace

Que uox ita ad astancium aures delapsa, ut Hagbarthus
which voice so to of-the-bystanders the-ears slipped that Hagbard
Hakonis laudari uocabulo putaretur. A qua cum Hildegisleus
by-Hakon's to-be-praised name was-thought from which when Hildigisl
Hagbarthum sibi prelatum dolenter tulisset, Bolwisum
Hagbard to-himself preferred grievingly had-borne Bolwis
quendam luminibus captum muneribus illicit, qui Sygari et
a-certain-one in-eyes disabled with-gifts he-entices who of-Sigar and
Hamundi filios ad amicicias odio permutandas adduceret.
of-Hamund the-sons to friendships for-hatred to-be-exchanged should-bring
Rex quippe Sigarus senum duorum, quorum alter Bolwisus
the-king for-indeed Sigar of-old-men two of-whom the-one Bolwis
erat, consilio cuncta fere gerere consueuerat. Horum tam
was by-the-counsel all-things almost to-manage had-been-accustomed of-these so
discors ingenium fuit, ut alter inimiciciis dissidentes in graciam
discordant the-nature was that the-one at-enmities quarreling into favor
reducere solitus esset, alteri cure foret amicicia iunctos
to-bring-back wont was to-the-other a-care it-was by-friendship joined
odio sequestrare et simultatum pestes alternis uentilare
by-hatred to-part and of-feuds the-plagues by-alternate to-fan
dissidiis. Primum itaque Bolwisus apud Sygari filios Hamundi
dissensions first and-so Bolwis with of-Sigar the-sons of-Hamund
sobolem pleno obtrectacionis mendacio lacerabat, affirmans, eam
the-offspring with-full of-detraction lying tore affirming them
numquam fida pace societatis iura seruare solitam, bello
never with-faithful peace of-fellowship the-rights to-keep wont by-war
pocius quam federe continendam. Itaque iuuenum paccione
rather than by-treaty to-be-held and-so of-the-youths the-compact
perrupta, Helwin et Hamundus, Hagbartho procul agente,
broken Helwin and Hamund Hagbard far-off being
Sigari filiis Alf et Algero, prelium inferentibus, apud portum,
of-Sigar the-sons Alf and Alger battle bringing at the-harbor

qui Sinus Hamundi dicitur, opprimuntur. Quos Hagbarthus
which the-Bay of-Hamund is-called are-crushed whom Hagbard
post modum integris uiribus superueniens in ulcionem fratrum
after a-while with-whole strength arriving in vengeance of-his-brothers
bello consumpsit. Hildigis[i]leus ambas nates telo traiectus
in-war destroyed Hildigisl both buttocks by-a-weapon pierced
elabitur. Que res insectandorum risu Teutonum occasio
slips-away which thing of-the-to-be-mocked by-laughter Germans an-occasion
extitit, quod opprobrii nota plage deformitas non careret.
was because of-disgrace the-mark of-the-wound the-ugliness not lacked
Post hec Hagbarthus muliebri corpus cultu instruens,
after these-things Hagbard in-womanly his-body dress furnishing
tanquam Sigari filiam fraterna clade non leserit,
as-if of-Sigar the-daughter by-her-brothers' slaughter not he-had-hurt
solitarius eam accepte promissionis fiducia repetit,
solitary her of-the-received promise in-confidence seeks-again
plus securitatis ex ipsius fide, quam suo facinore
more of-security from her-own faith than from-his-own deed
formidinis contrahens. Adeo libido periculum contemnit. Et
of-dread drawing so lust peril despises and
ne profeccioni causa deesse uideretur, pugnacem Haconis
lest for-the-journey a-cause to-be-lacking might-seem a-warlike of-Hakon
famulam profitendo, legacionem eius ad Sigarum perferre se
handmaid by-professing an-embassy his to Sigar to-carry that-he
dixit. Cumque noctu inter pedissequas cubitum reciperetur,
said and-when by-night among the-maids to-bed he-was-received
pedesque ei ab ancillulis lauandi officio pertergerentur,
and-his-feet for-him by the-little-handmaids of-washing in-office were-wiped

interrogatus, quid hispidis adeo cruribus esset manusque
asked why with-shaggy so shins he-was and-his-hands
parum blandi contactus haberet, hoc modo respondit;
too-little of-gentle touch had in-this way he-answered

quid miri tenerum nobis durescere subtel,
what of-wonder the-tender for-us to-harden sole
et longos hirto crure manere pilos,
and long on-the-hairy shin to-remain hairs
cui plantas tocies subiecta relisit harena,
whose soles so-often lying-under has-bruised the-sand
et uepres medium corripuere gradum?
and brambles the-middle have-seized step
Nunc saltu nemus experior, nunc equora cursu,
Now with-leaping the-grove I-try now the-sea-plains in-running
nunc mare, nunc tellus, nunc iter unda michi.
now the-sea now the-land now a-way the-wave for-me
Sed neque ferratis conclusum nexibus uber,
But neither in-iron shut links a-breast
aut iaculis solitum missilibusque premi,
or by-darts wont and-by-missiles to-be-pressed
ad tactum uestro potuit mollescere ritu,
to the-touch in-your could to-grow-soft fashion
quas chlamydis tegmen aut toga leuis habet.
which of-a-cloak the-covering or a-gown light has
Nec colus aut calathi, sed cede madencia tela
Nor distaffs or baskets but with-slaughter dripping weapons
officium nostre composuere manus.
the-office our have-arranged hands

In bed Hagbard asks in verse whether she will keep faith if her father kills him, and she vows to die with him. Betrayed by the maids, Hagbard fights but is taken; Bilwis advises mercy, but Bolwis urges death, and the assembly sentences him. The queen offers him a deadly cup in mocking verse; he answers that he killed her sons, and throws the wine in her face.

Cuius affirmacionem Signe consentaneo dissimulacionis genere
whose assertion Signe with-a-consenting of-dissembling kind
prosequi non morata, par esse refert, manus uulnera sepius,
to-attend not having-delayed fitting it-is she-replies that-hands wounds oftener
quam uellera, pugnam quam pensa tractantes consentaneam
than fleeces fight than tasks handling a-consonant
officio preferre duriciem nec tractabili feminarum
with-their-office to-show hardness nor with-the-tractable of-women
mollitudine eneruem leuitatis speciem alienis contactibus
softness an-unnerved of-lightness look to-others' touches
exhibere. Quippe eas partim bellico labore, partim nauigandi
to-display for-indeed them partly by-warlike labor partly of-sailing
consuetudine duratas esse. Neque enim bellatricem Haconis
by-habit hardened to-be nor for the-warrior of-Hakon
uernulam muliebribus inseruire negociis, sed iaculandis hastis
handmaid to-womanly to-serve matters but with-throwing spears
torquendisque missilibus oblitam cruore dexteram afferre
and-hurling missiles smeared with-gore a-right-hand to-bring
consueuisse. Quamobrem mirandum non esse, plantas ingenti
to-have-been-wont wherefore to-be-wondered-at not it-to-be that-soles by-a-huge
itinerum emensione duratas, quasque decursa tocies littora
of-journeys traversing hardened and-which the-run-over so-often shores
scabris lapidum fragmentis obtriuerint, calloso rigore lentescere
with-rough of-stones fragments have-worn with-callous rigor grow-tough

nec parem earum teneritudini contactum pre se ferre,
nor equal to-their tenderness a-touch before them to-bear
quarum uestigia digressus expercia aulicis iugiter liminibus
whose steps of-going-out devoid by-the-courtly continually thresholds
includantur. Quam cum Hagbarthus, perinde ac honoraciorem
are-shut-in whom when Hagbard just as a-more-honorable
cubandi locum habiturus, thori sociam recepisset, inter
of-lying place about-to-have of-the-bed as-partner he-had-received among
mutue uoluptatis colloquia talibus sensim orsis compellat:
of-mutual pleasure the-talk with-such gradually begun-things he-addresses

Si captum genitor tuus
If captured father your
me tristi dederit neci,
me to-grim will-have-given death
nunquid coniugii fidem,
surely-not of-marriage the-faith
tanti federis immemor,
of-so-great a-covenant unmindful
post fatum repetes meum?
after the-fate will-you-seek my
Nam si sors ea cesserit,
For if lot that will-have-fallen
haud spero uenie locum;
not I-hope of-pardon a-place
nec parcens miserebitur
nor sparing will-he-pity
ulturus sobolem parens.
about-to-avenge his-offspring the-parent

Nam fratres necui tuos,
For brothers I-killed your
priuatos ope nautica,
deprived of-help naval
et nunc te, patre nescio,
and now you the-father unknowing
ac si nil prius egerim
as if nothing before I-have-done
uotis illius obuiam,
to-the-wishes of-him in-defiance
communi teneo thoro.
in-common I-hold bed
Dic ergo, Venus unica,
Say therefore O-Venus only-one
quam uoti speciem feres
what of-wish face will-you-bear
complexu solito carens?
of-embrace the-wonted lacking

Ad hec Sygne:
to this Signe

Me crede tecum, care, uelle commori,
Me believe with-you O-dear to-wish to-die-together
si sors exicii pretulerit uicem,
if the-lot of-death will-have-brought-forward the-turn
nec ulla uite prorogare tempora,
nor any of-life to-prolong times
cum te mors tumulo tristis adegerit.
when you death to-the-tomb grim will-have-driven

Nam si supremam forte lucem clauseris,
For if the-last by-chance light you-will-have-closed
lictorum rabido subditus ausui,
of-the-lictors to-the-rabid subjected daring
quocunque leto prefocetur halitus,
by-whatever death be-choked the-breath
morbo seu gladio, gurgite uel solo,
by-disease or by-sword by-whirlpool or by-earth
omnis petulce labis ignes abdico,
every of-wanton stain the-fires I-renounce
et me consimili deuoueo neci,
and myself to-a-like I-vow death
ut quo idem fedus thori reuinxerat,
that whom the-same covenant of-the-bed had-bound
idem supplicii contineat modus.
the-same of-punishment may-hold manner
Nec hunc, necis sensura penas, deseram,
Nor this-man of-death about-to-feel the-penalties shall-I-desert
quem dignum Venere constitui mea,
whom worthy of-Venus I-appointed my
qui prima nostri carpsit oris oscula,
who the-first of-our plucked mouth kisses
et floris teneri primicias tulit.
and of-the-flower tender the-first-fruits took
Nullum puto uotum futurum cercius,
No I-think vow to-be more-sure
siquid feminea uox fidei gerit.
if-any a-woman's voice of-faith bears

Que uox ita Hagbarthi animum uegetauit, ut plus uoluptatis
which voice so Hagbard's mind invigorated that more of-pleasure
in eius promisso, quam periculi in sua digressione reponeret.
in her promise than of-danger in his-own departure he-placed
Qui cum, ab ancillulis proditus, a Sigari lictoribus
who when by the-little-handmaids betrayed by of-Sigar the-lictors
oppugnaretur, diu se strennua pugna defendit, compluresque
he-was-attacked long himself in-vigorous fight defended and-very-many
ex eis in aditu trucidauit. Comprehensus tandem et ad
of them in the-entrance slaughtered seized at-last and to
concionem perductus, diuersa plebis suffragia expertus
the-assembly led-forth the-diverse of-the-commons votes experienced
est. Siquidem complures supplicium ab eo tam grauis iniurie
has since-indeed many punishment from him of-so grievous a-wrong
exigendum dicebant; sed Bilwisus, Bolwisi frater, aliique,
to-be-exacted said but Bilwis of-Bolwis the-brother and-others
sentencie pocioris auctores, pocius strennua eius opera utendum,
of-a-sentence weightier authors rather vigorous his service to-be-used
quam crudelius in eum consulendum monebant. Tunc subiens
than more-cruelly against him to-be-resolved advised then coming-in
Bolwisus iniqua affirmabat consilia, que regem, cum ulcione
Bolwis unjust affirmed the-counsels which the-king when vengeance
uti debeat, ignoscere iubeant, et iustum iracundie motum
to-use he-ought to-pardon bid and the-just of-anger motion
indigna miseracione deleniant. Quo enim pacto Sigarum circa
by-unworthy pity soothe in-what for way Sigar toward
hunc parcendi miserendiue studio moueri posse, a quo non
this-man by-sparing or-pitying zeal to-be-moved could by whom not
solum gemino filiorum solacio spoliatus, sed eciam corrupte
only of-the-twin of-sons comfort stripped but also of-the-corrupted
filie contumelia respersus uideatur? Quam sentenciam
daughter with-the-insult sprinkled he-seems which sentence

maiore concionis parte suffragiis prosequente, damnatur
by-the-greater of-the-assembly part with-votes following is-condemned
Hagbarthus, stipesque eum excepturus erigitur. Quo euenit,
Hagbard and-a-stake him about-to-receive is-raised whereby it-came-about
ut, qui prius nullum pene triste suffragium habuerat, omnium
that he-who before no almost grim vote had-had of-all
seuicia mulctaretur. Quem regina mox, porrecto poculo
by-the-savagery was-punished whom the-queen soon held-out a-cup
sitim lenire iussum, tali minarum infliccione sollicitat:
his-thirst to-relieve bidden with-such of-threats infliction harasses

Nunc insolens Hagbarthe,
Now insolent O-Hagbard
quem morte dignum concio
whom of-death worthy the-assembly
adiudicauit omnis,
adjudged all
sitis fugande gracia
of-thirst to-be-routed for-the-sake
ori dabis bibendum
to-your-mouth you-will-give to-drink
cypho liquorem corneo.
from-a-cup liquor horn-made
Ob hoc, metum refutans,
For this fear rejecting
uite supremo tempore
of-life at-the-last time
audacibus labellis
with-bold little-lips
letale liba poculum,
the-deadly sip cup

quo potus inferorum
by-which drunk of-the-dead
mox applicere sedibus,
soon to-land at-the-seats
iturus in reclusam
about-to-go into the-unbarred
Ditis seueri regiam,
of-Dis the-stern palace
patibuloque corpus,
and-to-the-gallows your-body
Orco daturus spiritum.
to-Orcus about-to-give your-spirit

Tunc iuuenis, oblatum apprehendens poculum, tale fertur
then the-youth the-offered seizing cup such is-said
intulisse responsum:
to-have-brought answer

Hac gustum capiam manu supremum,
With-this taste I-shall-take hand the-last
extreme quoque pocionis haustum,
of-the-last also draft the-swallow
qua natos tibi sustuli gemellos.
with-which the-sons from-you I-took-away twin
Iam non Elisios inultus axes,
Now not the-Elysian unavenged skies
non impune truces adibo manes.
not unpunished the-fierce I-shall-approach shades

Nam nostro prius hos peracta nisu
For by-our before these accomplished by-effort
clades Tartareis reclusit antris.
slaughter in-the-Tartarean has-shut caves
Hec uestro maduit cruore dextra,
This with-your has-dripped gore right-hand
hec proli teneros ademit annos,
this from-the-offspring the-tender took years
quam luci tua procreauit aluus,
whom to-the-light your bore womb
cui tunc nec funebris pepercit ensis.
to-whom then nor the-funeral spared sword
Infamis mulier, furensque mente,
Infamous woman and-raging in-mind
infelix genitrix et orba natis,
unhappy mother and bereft of-your-sons
sublatum tibi nulla reddet etas,
the-taken to-you no will-return age
nec tempus redimet, diesue queuis
nor time will-redeem or-days any
demptum letifero rigore pignus.
taken with-deadly rigor the-pledge

Ita mortis comminacionem interfectorum a se iuuenum
thus of-death the-threat of-the-slain by him youths
exprobracione ultus, reiecto in reginam poculo, os eius
by-the-reproach having-avenged thrown-back at the-queen the-cup her face
sparso meri liquore suffudit.
with-the-sprinkled of-wine liquor he-suffused

Signe's maids swear to die with her. Led to the gallows, Hagbard has his cloak hung up first; seeing it, the watchman tells Signe, who sets fire to her chamber, and she and her maids hang themselves. Seeing the fire, Hagbard rejoices in her faithfulness and dies in verse. Hakon, Hamund's son, deserted by Hakon of Zealand and Starkad, then lands at Herwig and the watchman reports the woods walking; Sigar falls at Walbrunna, and Hakon slaughters women and children.

Interea Sygne deflentes famulas, an sibi ceptorum
meanwhile Signe the-weeping handmaids whether to-her of-her-undertakings
socie fieri paterentur, interrogat. Ille, quicquid domine
partners to-become they-would-allow asks they whatever to-their-mistress
uoti incederet, suis spondent effectibus exequendum.
of-wish should-come with-their-own they-pledge effects to-be-carried-out
Promissioni fides adiecta est. Deinde lachrymis suffusa,
to-the-promise faith added was then with-tears suffused
quem unice thori consortem habuerit, fato insequi uelle
whom alone of-the-bed as-partner she-had-had in-death to-follow to-wish
se dicit, iubetque, mox ut signum e specula datum
that-she says and-bids soon as the-signal from the-watchtower given
esset, faces thalamo subdi, deinde laqueos ex peplis
should-be torches to-the-chamber to-be-put-under then nooses from robes
fieri, hisdemque fauces, pulso pedum fulcimine,
to-be-made and-by-these their-throats knocked-away of-the-feet the-prop
strangulandas preberi. Assencientibus, quo minorem mortis
to-be-strangled to-be-offered they-assenting so-that a-lesser of-death
metum haberent, merum propinat. Post hec Hagbarthus
fear they-might-have wine she-pledges after these-things Hagbard
ad montem, qui post modum ab ipso uocabulum traxit,
to the-hill which after a-while from him its-name drew
suspendio consumendus adducitur. Tunc, experturus amasie
by-hanging to-be-consumed is-led then about-to-test of-his-beloved

fidem, amiculum suum a lictoribus suspendi precepit,
the-faith the-cloak his-own by the-lictors to-be-hung he-bade
uoluptati sibi esse prefatus, si propinque mortis instar
to-pleasure to-him it-to-be having-declared if of-his-near death the-likeness
alicuius spectaculi imagine peruidisset. Quo impetrato,
of-some spectacle by-the-image he-had-seen-through which obtained
specule custos, id circa Hagbarthum peragi ratus,
of-the-watchtower the-keeper that about Hagbard to-be-performed thinking
conclusis intra aulam puellis conspecta denunciat. Que, mox
to-the-shut-up within the-hall girls the-things-seen announces who soon
datis incendio tectis, subiecta pedibus robora depellentes,
given to-fire the-roofs the-placed-under their-feet supports knocking-away
gulas laqueis obtorquendas dederunt. Igitur Hagbarthus,
their-gullets to-the-nooses to-be-twisted gave therefore Hagbard
regiam igni implicatam conspiciens ac notum conflagrare
the-palace with-fire wrapped seeing and the-known to-blaze
cubiculum, plus leticie se ex amice fide, quam meroris
chamber more of-gladness himself from his-love's faith than of-grief
ex propinqua morte sentire perhibuit. Quin eciam astantes
from his-near death to-feel declared nay even the-bystanders
ad necem sibi inferendam hortatus, in quam paruo
to death on-himself to-be-brought having-urged in how small
momento fatum poneret, huiusmodi carmine protestatur:
a-moment his-fate he-placed in-this-kind-of song he-protests

Ocius, o iuuenes, correptus in aera tollar.
Swiftly O youths seized into the-air let-me-be-raised
Dulce michi, nupta, est post tua fata mori.
Sweet to-me O-bride it-is after your fate to-die

Aspicio crepitus et tecta rubencia flammis,
I-behold the-cracklings and the-roofs reddening with-flames
pollicitusque diu pacta reuelat amor.
and-promised long the-pacts reveals love
En tua non dubiis completur paccio uotis,
Lo your with-not doubtful is-fulfilled compact vows
cum uite michi sis interitusque comes.
since of-life to-me you-are and-of-death companion
Unus erit finis, unus post federa nexus,
One will-be the-end one after the-covenants the-bond
nec passim poterit prima perire Venus.
nor everywhere will-be-able the-first to-perish Venus
Felix, qui tanta merui consorte iuuari,
Happy I-who with-so-great have-deserved a-partner to-be-helped
nec male Tartareos solus adire deos.
nor basely the-Tartarean alone to-approach gods
Ergo premant medias subiecta tenacula fauces;
Therefore let-press the-middle-of the-applied grips throat
nil, nisi quod libeat, pena suprema feret,
nothing except what may-please the-penalty last will-bring
cum restaurande Veneris spes certa supersit,
since of-to-be-restored Venus the-hope sure remains
et mors delicias mox habitura suas.
and death delights soon about-to-have its-own
Axis uterque iuuat; gemino celebrabitur orbe
Pole each pleases in-the-twin will-be-celebrated world
una animi requies, par in amore fides
one of-the-soul rest equal in love faith

Ecce enim, oblatum libens discrimen accipio, cum ne apud
behold for the-offered gladly hazard I-accept since not among
manes quidem amor ipse participis sui complexum deperire
the-shades even love itself of-partner its-own the-embrace to-perish
patiatur. Et cum dicto lictorum opera laqueo profligatur.
allows and with the-word by-the-lictors' work by-the-noose he-is-dispatched
Et ne cuiquam antiquitatis uestigia prorsus exoleuisse
and lest to-anyone of-antiquity the-traces wholly to-have-faded
credantur, predicte rei fides presentibus locorum
should-be-believed of-the-aforesaid thing the-credit by-present of-places
indiciis exhibetur, cum et Hagbarthus pago uocabulum
signs is-shown since both Hagbard on-the-village a-name
extinctus intulerit, nec longe a Sigari oppido locus pateat,
dead brought nor far from of-Sigar the-town a-place lies-open
ubi plano paululum agger elacior ueteris fundi instar
where on-the-plain a-little a-mound higher of-an-old foundation likeness
protuberantis humi specie[m] demonstrat. Sed et quidam
of-protruding ground the-look shows but also a-certain-man
Absaloni, trabem se eo loci repertam uidisse, narrauit,
to-Absalon a-beam himself in-that of-place found to-have-seen related
quam agrestis uomere glebam rimatus offendit.
which a-rustic with-the-plowshare the-clod having-searched struck
His auditis Hako Hamundi filius, cum in ulcione<m>
these heard Hakon of-Hamund the-son since in the-vengeance
fratrum arma ab Hiberniensibus in Danos translaturus
of-his-brothers his-arms from the-Irish against the-Danes about-to-turn
uideretur, ab Hakone Syelandico, Wigeri filio, Starchateroque
he-seemed by Hakon of-Zealand of-Wiger the-son and-by-Starkad
deseritur, quorum post Regnaldi necem ad id usque tempus
is-deserted whose after of-Regnald the-death to that until time
auxiliis utebatur. Alter siquidem familiaritatis, alter originis
the-help he-used the-one since-indeed of-intimacy the-other of-origin

intuitu mouebatur, diuersaque racio par ambobus studium
by-regard was-moved and-a-diverse reason equal in-both zeal
peperit. Hakonem namque ab inuasione patrie pietas
produced Hakon for from the-invasion of-his-fatherland dutifulness
deturbauit, quod, ceteris aduersum exteros bellum gerentibus,
dislodged because the-others against foreigners war waging
ipse cum ciuibus preliaturus uideretur. Starcatherus
he-himself with his-fellow-citizens about-to-fight he-would-seem Starkad
uero, quod Sygari senilis hospicio usus fuerat, hostem agere
but because of-Sigar old the-hospitality used he-had the-enemy to-play
supersedebat, ne bene meritum iniuria afficere putaretur.
refrained lest well deserving with-wrong to-affect he-should-be-thought
Tantum enim quidam hospitalitatis gracie deferunt, ut
so-much for some of-hospitality to-the-grace defer that
ad molestiam eis inferendam adduci non possint, quorum
to annoyance on-them to-be-brought to-be-led not they-can whose
se quandoque humanitatis officia expertos meminerint.
themselves ever of-kindness the-offices to-have-experienced they-remember
Sed et Hako, plus damni in fratrum nece quam pugilum
but also Hakon more of-loss in his-brothers' death than of-the-champions
defeccione reponens, in portum, qui Danice Herwig, Latine
in-the-defection placing into the-harbor which in-Danish Herwig in-Latin
Exercituum sinus dicitur, classe collata, militem exponit,
of-Armies Bay is-called the-fleet brought the-soldiery puts-ashore
pedestremque aciem instruit, quo loci nunc oppidum ab
and-a-foot line draws-up at-which of-place now a-town by
Hesberno constructum, munimine suo presidium accolis
Esbern built with-fortification its-own protection to-the-dwellers
facit aditumque barbare feritatis eliminat. Deinde sparsis
makes and-the-approach of-barbarous ferocity banishes then scattered
trifariam copiis, geminam nauium partem, paucis remigio
three-ways his-forces the-twin of-the-ships part a-few for-the-rowing

destinatis, ad Susam amnem premittit, que per obliquos
assigned to the-Susa river he-sends-ahead which through the-oblique
aluei flexus ancipiti nauigacione progrediens, peditibus,
of-the-channel bends with-doubtful sailing advancing to-the-foot
si res posceret, subsidium ministraret. Ipse cum
if the-matter should-require help should-furnish he-himself with
residuis pedestri itinere facto, siluestribus maxime locis,
the-remaining on-foot journey made through-wooded most places
ne cerneretur, incessit. Que uia, crebris quondam occlusa
lest he-be-seen advanced which way by-frequent once closed-in
nemoribus, nunc partim aratris apta tenui fruticum raritate
groves now partly for-plows fit with-a-thin of-bushes sparseness
pretexitur. Et ne progressis in planum arboreum deesset
is-fringed and lest to-those-advanced into the-plain the-tree-like be-lacking
umbraculum, ramalia ab eis incidi gestarique precepit.
shade branches by them to-be-cut and-carried he-bade
Preterea, nequid properantibus oneri foret, uestium
moreover lest-anything to-those-hastening a-burden be of-their-clothing
partem ac uaginas abiici nudosque gladios deferri
part and scabbards to-be-thrown-away and-bare swords to-be-carried
iussit. Ob cuius facti memoriam eternum monti uadoque
he-ordered for of-which deed the-memory an-everlasting to-the-hill and-the-ford
cognomen reliquit. Ita binas uigilum staciones nocturna
surname he-left thus two of-watchmen posts by-nightly
progressione frustratus, cum in terciam incidisset, mox
advance having-eluded when on the-third he-had-fallen soon
speculator, insolitum facti contemplatus euentum, accesso
the-lookout the-unusual of-the-deed having-viewed outcome approached
Sygari cubiculo, stupende rei nuncium afferre se dixit,
of-Sigar the-chamber of-an-astounding thing the-news to-bring that-he said
quod frondes ac frutices humano more gradientes aspiceret.
that leaves and bushes in-human fashion walking he-beheld

Tunc percontatus rex, quantum nemoris distaret aduentus,
then having-asked the-king how-far of-the-grove was-distant the-approach
ut propinquum esse cognouit, hoc monstro fatum sibi
when near it-to-be he-learned by-this portent fate to-himself
portendi subiunxit. Quo euenit, ut succisorum fruticum
to-be-foretold he-added whereby it-came-about that of-the-cut bushes
palus Letalis publico nuncuparetur eloquio. Igitur locorum
the-marsh Deadly by-public was-named speech therefore of-the-places
angustias ueritus, relicto oppido, conspecciorem soli
the-narrows having-feared left the-town a-more-conspicuous of-ground
planiciem prelio hostes excepturus petiuit. Idem apud
plain in-battle the-enemies about-to-meet he-sought the-same at
locum, qui uulgo Walbrunna, Latine cadauerum uel stragis
the-place which commonly Walbrunna in-Latin of-corpses or of-slaughter
puteus appellatur, gesta infeliciter pugna, protritus extinguitur.
the-well is-called waged unhappily the-fight crushed is-extinguished
Tunc Haco, uictoria in crudelitatem uersa, tanto facinore
then Hakon the-victory into cruelty turned with-so-great criminality
fortunam prosequi cepit, ut promiscue cedis auidus,
fortune to-follow-up began that of-indiscriminate slaughter greedy
nihil condicioni aut sexui deferendum putaret. Sed neque
nothing to-condition or to-sex to-be-deferred he-thought but neither
miseracionis aut uerecundie respectui indulsit, quo minus
of-pity or of-shame to-the-regard did-he-yield so-that less
femineo ferrum cruore respergeret matresque cum liberis
with-womanly the-sword blood he-sprinkled and-mothers with children
communi stragis seuicia uiolaret.
with-common of-slaughter savagery he-violated

Sigar's son Siwald avenges his father: Hakon flees by sea, Siwald and Hakon the Proud both fall at Axelstad, and Hakon dies in Scotland. The royal line shrinks to Guritha, Alf's daughter, and commoners govern. Saxo then tells how Gunnar ravaged Norway, set a dog over it, and took Drota from the cave where her father hid her with his swords. Borkar kills Gunnar and weds Drota; their son Halfdan is scarred in the mouth fighting Rotho.

His auditis Syualdus Sigari filius, cum paternis hactenus
these heard Siwald of-Sigar the-son since to-the-paternal till-now
penatibus inhesisset, ultoris partes executurus exercitum
house he-had-clung of-avenger the-part about-to-perform an-army
contrahit. Igitur Haco, multitudinis concursu conterritus,
gathers therefore Hakon of-the-multitude by-the-concourse terrified
cum tercia agminis parte in Herwig classem repetens,
with the-third of-the-host part into Herwig the-fleet seeking-again
maritimo sibi discessu consuluit. Cuius collega Haco
by-a-sea for-himself departure provided whose colleague Hakon
cognomine Fastuosus, plus fiducie in recenti uictoria, quam
by-surname the-Proud more of-confidence in the-recent victory than
metus in Haconis absencia reponendum existimans, mortemque
of-fear in of-Hakon the-absence to-be-placed thinking and-death
fuge preferens, residuum tutabatur exercitum. Itaque reductis
to-flight preferring the-remaining guarded army and-so withdrawn
paulisper castris, apud uillam Axelstadam naualem diutile
a-little the-camp at the-village Axelstad the-naval for-a-little-while
prestolatus occursum, ueniencium tardius sociorum segniciem
having-awaited meeting of-the-coming too-slowly allies the-sluggishness
causabatur. Nondum enim ad destinatum portum immissa
he-blamed not-yet for to the-appointed harbor sent-up
amni classis appulerat. Adeo autem Sigari clades Syualdique
the-river the-fleet had-put-in so moreover of-Sigar the-slaughter and-of-Siwald

caritas promiscuos plebis animos incitabant, ut uterque
the-love the-indiscriminate of-the-commons minds roused that each
se bello sexus impenderet, nec certamen crederes femineis
itself to-war sex devoted nor the-contest would-you-believe of-womanly
caruisse presidiis. Postera luce Haco Syualdusque congressi,
to-have-lacked defenses on-the-next day Hakon and-Siwald having-engaged
biduum extraxere pugna. In qua rebus atrocissime decertatis,
two-days drew-out in-fight in which the-matter most-fiercely fought-out
utroque duce prostrato, Danorum reliquias uictoria decorauit.
each leader laid-low of-the-Danes the-remnants victory adorned
Nocte uero prelium insecuta ad constituti portus
in-the-night but the-battle having-followed to of-the-appointed harbor
receptaculum classis Susam rimata peruenit. Cuius alueum,
the-shelter the-fleet the-Susa having-searched came whose channel
quondam remigiis peruium, nunc solidioribus elementis
once by-oars passable now with-more-solid elements
concretum angustie limitant, ut uetante constriccionis
congealed narrows bound so-that forbidding of-the-constriction
inercia rarus puppium admittatur ingressus. Diluculo
the-sluggishness rare of-ships is-admitted the-entry at-dawn
naute, sociorum cadauera conspicati, funerandi ducis
the-sailors of-their-comrades the-corpses having-seen of-burying their-leader
gracia, collem spectate magnitudinis extruunt, quem usque
for-the-sake a-hill of-notable size build which until
nunc opinione celebrem Haconis bustum fama cognominat.
now in-repute famous of-Hakon the-barrow fame names
Quorum multitudinem Borcarus, cum Scanico repente equitatu
whose multitude Borkar with the-Scanian suddenly cavalry
aduenies, neci implicuit. Consumpto hoste, uacuas remigio
arriving in-death entangled consumed the-enemy the-empty of-oarage
rates instruens, Hamundi filium anhela preceps celeritate
ships equipping of-Hamund the-son with-panting headlong speed

persequitur. Cuius congressu habito, contigit Haconem, rebus
pursues whose encounter had it-befell that-Hakon the-matters
infeliciter gestis, metu precipitem in Scotthorum patriam
unhappily done with-fear headlong into of-the-Scots the-fatherland
ternis euolare nauigiis. Ubi decurso biennio defungitur.
with-three to-fly-off ships where run-through two-years he-dies
Talia rerum bellorumque discrimina adeo regiam apud Danos
such of-affairs and-of-wars hazards so the-royal among the-Danes
gentem exhauserant, ut hanc ad solam Guritham, Alfi
line had-exhausted that it to the-sole Guritha of-Alf
filiam, Sigari uero neptem, redactam esse constaret.
the-daughter of-Sigar but granddaughter reduced to-be it-was-agreed
Qui cum se consuete nobilitatis regimine defectos
who when themselves of-the-wonted nobility of-the-rule bereft
uiderent, regnum popularibus tradunt, creatisque ex plebe
they-saw the-kingdom to-commoners they-hand-over and-created from the-people
principibus, Ostmaro Scanie, Hundingo Sialandie procuracionem
chiefs to-Ostmar of-Scania to-Hunding of-Zealand the-stewardship
attribuunt; in Hanonem Fionie dominium conferunt; penes
they-assign on Hano of-Funen the-lordship they-confer with
Roricum atque Haterum Iutie summam discreta potestate
Rorik and Hater of-Jutland the-sum with-divided power
constituunt. Quare ne lateat, quo regum posteritas
they-place wherefore lest it-be-hidden from-what of-kings the-posterity
satore succreuerit, occurrunt quedam necessario paulisper
sower grew-up meet-us certain-things necessarily briefly
perstringenda digressu. Ferunt fortissimum Suetonum
to-be-touched-on in-a-digression they-relate the-bravest of-the-Swedes
Gunnarum, olim ob grauissimas causas Noruagie infensum,
Gunnar once for most-grievous causes to-Norway hostile
lacessende eius licenciam precibus impetratam maximis
of-harassing it the-license by-prayers obtained with-the-greatest

exasperasse periculis, ac primum in Iather prouinciam
to-have-exasperated perils and first into Jather the-province
propositos effudisse decursus; quam partim flammis, partim
planned to-have-poured raids which partly with-flames partly
cedibus implicans, omissis rapinis, tantum obsitos cadaueribus
with-slaughters entangling omitted plunder only covered with-corpses
calles ac fusas cruore semitas permeare gaudebat. Nam
paths and shed with-gore tracks to-pass-through he-delighted for
cum ceteri iugulis abstinere predamque magis quam cedem
while the-others from-throats to-abstain and-booty more than slaughter
affectare solerent, hic, spoliis seuiciam anteponens, funestum
to-aim-at were-wont this-one to-spoils savagery preferring the-deadly
animi libitum humanis potissimum cladibus exercebat.
of-his-mind desire on-human chiefly slaughters exercised
Cuius atrocitate permoti incole propinquum periculum
whose by-atrocity moved the-inhabitants the-near peril
publica dedicione preueniunt. Sed et rex Normanorum
by-public surrender forestall but also the-king of-the-Northmen
Regnaldus, ultime senectutis, audito tyranni studio, filiam
Regnald of-extreme old-age heard of-the-tyrant the-design his-daughter
Drotam facto specu claudendam curauit, aptumque ei,
Drota in-a-made cave to-be-shut-up took-care and-a-fit for-her
prouisis in longum sumptibus, famulicium tribuit. Sed et
provided for long expenses retinue assigned but also
gladios exquisita fabrorum opera decusatos cum regia
swords by-the-exquisite of-smiths work adorned with the-royal
supellectile pariter antro mandauit, ne ferri usum, quem
furniture together to-the-cave he-committed lest of-iron the-use which
sibi inhabilem uideret, hosti capiendum relinqueret.
to-himself unfit he-saw for-the-enemy to-be-taken he-should-leave
Et ne conspicua cauee pateret elacio, solidiori terre
and lest the-conspicuous of-the-hollow should-lie-open the-height to-the-more-solid ground

tumorem equabat. Ad bellum deinde profectus, cum senilibus
the-swelling he-leveled to war then having-set-out since with-aged
membris in aciem descendere non posset, comitum innixus
limbs into battle to-descend not he-could of-his-companions leaning
humeris alienis fulta gradibus uestigia proferebat.
on-the-shoulders with-another's supported steps his-footsteps put-forward
Igitur prelio cupidius quam felicius gesto consumptus,
therefore the-battle more-eagerly than more-happily waged consumed
grauem ruboris causam patrie reliquit.
a-grievous of-shame cause to-the-fatherland he-left
Ut enim Gunnarus deuicte gentis ignauiam inusitata
that for Gunnar of-the-conquered people the-cowardice with-an-unusual
condicionis deformitate mulctaret, rectoris loco canem
of-condition ugliness might-punish of-a-governor in-place a-dog
eis preponi curauit. Quo facto quid aliud eum
over-them to-be-set took-care which done what other him
assequi uoluisse putemus, quam ut plenus superbie
to-attain to-have-wished should-we-think than that full of-pride
populus insolenciam suam manifestius puniri cognosceret,
the-people insolence its-own more-manifestly to-be-punished should-know
dum obnixos latranti uertices inclinaret. Et nequid
while bowed to-a-barking-thing heads it-should-bend and lest-anything
contumelie deesset, satrapas procurauit, qui sub eius titulo
of-insult be-lacking satraps he-provided who under its title
priuata ac publica negocia tuerentur. Cuius eciam iugi
private and public affairs should-guard of-which also to-the-continual
constantique custodie distinctos procerum ordines applicabat.
and-constant guard distinct of-nobles ranks he-applied
Statuit insuper, ut siquis aulicorum ducis sui despicabile
he-ordained moreover that if-anyone of-the-courtiers of-leader his-own despicable
duxisset obsequium, uariosque discurrentis incessus plenis
had-deemed the-service and-the-various of-the-running-about walks with-full

ueneracionis obsequiis insequi supersedisset, membrorum clade
of-veneration deference to-follow had-refrained of-limbs by-loss
supplicia lueret. Sed et geminum genti uectigal
the-punishment he-should-pay but also a-twin on-the-people tax
imposuit, unum autumnalibus copiis, alterum vernali
he-imposed one from-the-autumn stores the-other at-the-spring
tempore persoluendum. Ita Noruagiensium tumore exploso
time to-be-paid thus of-the-Norwegians the-swelling exploded
obtentum est, ut liquidius fastus sui detrimenta
brought-about it-was that more-clearly of-pride their-own the-losses
cognoscerent, quem caninis adactum obsequiis uiderent.
they-might-know whom to-canine driven services they-saw
Audiens autem regis filiam longinquis occlusam latibulis,
hearing moreover of-the-king the-daughter in-far shut-up hiding-places
omnibus ingenii neruis ad eam inuestigandam contendit.
with-all of-wit sinews to her to-be-tracked he-strove
Quo euenit, ut, dum ipse quoque lustrandi inter alios
whereby it-came-about that while he-himself also of-searching among others
officio fungeretur, subterranei murmuris sonum dubia
in-the-office was-engaged of-an-underground murmur the-sound with-doubtful
procul aure colligeret. Tunc sensim progressus cerciorem
from-afar ear he-caught then gradually having-advanced a-surer
humane uocis habitum deprehendit. Cumque subiectam
of-human voice cast he-detected and-when the-subjected
pedibus humum ad solidum fodi iussisset, subito patente
to-his-feet ground to the-bedrock to-be-dug he-had-bidden suddenly lying-open
cauea cuniculatos animaduertit anfractus. Trucidatis itaque
the-hollow tunneled he-noticed windings slaughtered and-so
famulis, dum detectos antri aditus tueri cupiunt, puella
the-servants while the-uncovered of-the-cave entrances to-guard they-desire the-girl
cum repositis inibi spoliis cauo extrahitur. Que rerum
with the-stored there spoils from-the-hollow is-drawn who of-things

ad modum prouida patrios duntaxat enses secrecioris custodie
to a-degree provident her-father's only swords of-a-more-secret guard
tutamento tradiderat. Hec a Gunnaro stuprum pati coacta,
to-the-protection had-committed she by Gunnar violation to-suffer forced
filium procreat Hildigerum. Cui tanta paterne crudelitatis
a-son bears Hildiger to-whom so-great of-his-father's cruelty
emulacio fuit; ut cedium semper appetens et humanis
rivalry was that slaughters always seeking and on-human
solum intentus excidiis, immensa fundendi cruoris cupidine
only intent destructions with-immense of-shedding blood desire
suspiraret. Igitur ob intolerabiles seuicie mores a patre
he-sighed therefore for the-intolerable of-savagery ways by his-father
proscriptus, moxque ab Aluero tyrannide donatus, finitimos
outlawed and-soon by Alver with-a-tyranny presented the-neighbors
bellis ac cedibus implicando omne etatis tempus armis
in-wars and slaughters by-entangling all of-his-age the-time in-arms
exegit, nihilque exilii condicione ex consueto crudelitatis
he-spent and-nothing of-exile by-the-condition from the-wonted of-cruelty
habitu remittens, animum cum loco mutare passus non est.
bent relaxing his-mind with his-place to-change allowed not he-has
Interea Borcarus, Regnaldi filie Drote matrimonium
meanwhile Borkar of-Regnald of-the-daughter Drota the-marriage
per uim a Gunnaro occupatum expertus, coniuge eum
by force by Gunnar seized having-learned of-his-wife him
uitaque priuat ac sibi Drotam connubio sociat. Que eciam
and-of-life deprives and to-himself Drota in-wedlock joins who even
egre nupciis assensa non est, quod parentis ultorem
hardly to-the-marriage assented not has because her-father's avenger
iure complexura uideretur. Neque enim lugentis patrem
by-right about-to-embrace she-seemed nor for of-the-grieving for-her-father
filie eius interfectori uoluptuosus poterat obtemperare
daughter his to-the-slayer a-voluptuous could to-comply

consensus. Huius Bocarique filius Haldanus fuit; cuius iuuente
consent of-her and-of-Borkar the-son Halfdan was whose of-youth
inicia stoliditatis opinione referta fuere, sequens uero etas
the-beginnings of-stupidity with-repute filled were the-following but age
fulgentissimis operum insignibus illustris euasit, maximisque
by-most-gleaming of-works marks illustrious turned-out and-by-the-greatest
uite ornamentis inclaruit. Adolescens pugilem ingenue fame,
of-life ornaments he-shone as-a-youth a-champion of-free fame
quod ab eo pueriliter obludens colapho percussus esset,
because by him childishly playing with-a-cuff struck he-had-been
gestamine, quod in manu habebat, petitum oppressit. Quo facto
with-the-weapon which in his-hand he-had attacked he-crushed which done
futuros operum titulos auspicatu<s> preterite uite contemptum
the-future of-works titles foreboding of-his-past life the-contempt
in amplissimum sequentis fulgorem conuertit. Ea quippe
into the-most-ample of-the-following brightness he-turned that for-indeed
res bellicorum eius insignium magnitudinem augurata est.
thing of-the-warlike his marks the-greatness augured has
Ea tempestate Røtho, Rutenorum pirata, patriam nostram
at-that time Rotho of-the-Ruthenians a-pirate fatherland our
rapine et crudelitatis iniuriis profligabat. Cuius tam
of-plunder and of-cruelty with-wrongs ravaged of-whom of-so
insignis atrocitatis erat, ut, ceteris extreme captorum nuditati
notable atrocity it-was that the-others the-utmost of-the-captured nakedness
parcentibus, hic eciam secreciores corporum partes tegminibus
sparing this-one even the-more-secret of-bodies parts of-coverings
spoliare deforme non duceret. Unde graues adhuc immanesque
to-strip unseemly not deemed whence grievous still and-monstrous
rapinas Røthoran cognominare solemus. Sed et torquendi
plunders Rothoran to-name we-are-wont but also of-torturing
interdum hunc supplicii modum adhibere solebat, ut,
sometimes this of-punishment manner to-apply he-was-wont that

dextris eorum pedibus terre tenacius affixis, leuos curuatis
right their feet to-the-earth more-tightly fixed the-left to-curved
de industria ramis annecteret, quorum salacitas medii
on purpose branches he-tied of-which the-springiness of-the-middle
corporis distraccione recurreret. Quem Fionie rex Hano,
body by-the-tearing-apart recoiled whom of-Funen the-king Hano
dum speciosos sibi titulos con<s>ciscere cupit, maritimis
while splendid for-himself titles to-procure he-desires with-sea
uiribus oppugnare conatus, fugam uno comitatus ingreditur.
forces to-attack having-tried flight with-one accompanied enters
In cuius exprobracionem prouerbium manauit: In proprio plus
on whose reproach a-proverb flowed In his-own more
lare Hanonem ualere. Tunc Borcarus, ulteriorem ciuium
at-hearth Hano to-be-strong then Borkar the-further of-the-citizens
iacturam inspectare non passus, Rothoni se obiicit;
loss to-look-on not having-endured to-Rotho himself opposes
quorum ut mutuum bellum, ita eciam exicium fuit. Eadem
of-whom as mutual the-war so also the-ruin was in-the-same
pugna Haldanum grauiter affectum fama est aliquandiu
fight Halfdan grievously affected the-report is for-some-time
susceptis oblanguisse uulneribus; e quibus unum euidencius
from-the-received to-have-languished wounds of which one more-evidently
ori inflictum habebat, quod adeo cicatrice conspicuum
on-his-mouth inflicted he-had which so by-its-scar conspicuous
erat, ut, ceteris medela recreatis, patenciori quadam lentigine
was that the-others by-healing restored by-a-more-open certain blemish
teneretur. Oblisam quippe labelli partem ita uerruce
it-was-held the-crushed for-indeed of-the-little-lip part so with-a-wart
uicium ulcerabat, ut eius rimosa tabes carnis excremento
the-flaw ulcerated that its cracked rot of-flesh by-growth
sarciri nequiret. Que res ei plenum contumelie
to-be-mended could-not which thing on-him full of-insult

cognomen impressit, cum pocius uulnera aduerso
a-surname impressed although rather wounds on-the-front-of-the
corpore excepti laudem quam dedecus afferre soleant. Adeo
body received praise than disgrace to-bring are-wont so
maligna uirtutum interpres uulgaris interdum existit opinio.
malignant of-virtues an-interpreter common sometimes is opinion

XI · HALFDAN AND GURITHA

Guritha scorns Halfdan's low birth and scarred face, and he vows to return famous. He clubs her twelve champions to death, takes his ancestral swords, and fights for Russia against Alver, beating more champions each day; his half-brother Hildiger falls to him and dies in verse. At Guritha's wedding to the Saxon Siwar, Halfdan sings a riddle, kills the groom, and marries her. After an oracle at Uppsala she bears Harald; Halfdan falls attacking Weset, and Guritha carries Harald off the field, which he thinks more shame than help.

Interea Alfi filia Guritha, cum regiam stirpem ad se
meanwhile of-Alf the-daughter Guritha when the-royal stock to herself
solam redactam animaduerteret, neminemque, cui nuberet,
alone reduced she-perceived and-no-one whom she-might-marry
nobilitate parem haberet, nuncupatis uotis uoluntariam sibi
in-nobility equal she-had pronounced vows a-voluntary on-herself
castimoniam indixit, concubituque carere quam ex plebe
chastity enjoined and-coupling to-lack than from the-people
maritum adsciscere sacius duxit. Quin eciam cauende
a-husband to-take better deemed nay even of-guarding-against
iniurie gracia conclaue suum electo pugilum agmine
wrong for-the-sake chamber her-own with-a-chosen of-champions band
tutabatur. Ad quam cum Haldanus semel forte uenisset,
she-guarded to whom when Halfdan once by-chance had-come

abessentque pugiles, quorum ipse fratrem impubis
and-were-away the-champions of-whom he-himself the-brother as-a-beardless-boy
extinxerat, oportere eam inquit, soluto uirginitatis cingulo,
had-killed it-behooved her he-says loosed of-virginity the-girdle
castimonie rigorem rebus permutare uenereis, ne ita pudicicie
of-chastity the-rigor for-things to-exchange of-Venus lest so of-chastity
uotis indulgeat, ut lapsa regni gubernacula copule sue
to-vows she-yield that the-fallen of-the-kingdom helms of-union her-own
beneficio reparare contemnat. Se ergo nobilitatis splendore
by-the-benefit to-restore she-scorn himself therefore of-nobility by-the-splendor
conspicuum nupcialibus ab ea uotis respici iubet, quod ob
conspicuous with-nuptial by her wishes to-be-regarded he-bids because for
dictam causam uoluptati aditum datura uideatur. Ad hec
the-said cause to-pleasure access about-to-give she-may-seem to this
Guritha, adduci se non posse, retulit, ut regie nobilitatis
Guritha to-be-brought herself not to-be-able replied that the-royal of-nobility
reliquias inferioris ordinis uiro copulare sustineat. Nec
remains of-lower rank to-a-man to-join she-should-endure nor
generis obscuritatem exprobrasse contenta, eciam oris
of-his-birth the-obscurity to-have-reproached content also of-his-face
deformitatem improperat. Haldanus geminum ab ea sibi
the-ugliness she-taunts Halfdan a-twin by her on-himself
uicium obiectari subiunxit, unum, quod sanguine parum
fault to-be-cast added one that in-blood too-little
niteret, alterum, quod rimosi oris iacturam inexpleta
he-shone the-other that of-a-cracked mouth the-loss with-an-unfilled
cicatrice preferret; ideoque non prius se postulande eius
scar he-displayed and-therefore not before himself of-asking-for her
gracia rediturum, quam utranque notam parta armis
for-the-sake about-to-return than each mark with-won by-arms
claritate tersisset. Obsecrat quoque, necui thori
renown he-should-have-wiped-clean he-entreats also lest-to-anyone of-the-bed

conniuenciam preberet, antequam reditus interitusue sui
connivance she-should-offer before of-the-return or-death his-own
certitudinem nuncio cognouisset. Quem athlete, fratre
the-certainty by-message she-had-learned whom the-champions of-their-brother
iampridem ab eo spoliati, Gurithe locutum indigne ferentes,
long-ago by him robbed to-Guritha having-spoken unworthily bearing
discedentem equis insectari conantur. Quo uiso, commilitibus
departing on-horses to-pursue attempt which seen his-fellow-soldiers
latebram petere iussis, se solum pugiles excepturum
a-hiding-place to-seek bidden that-he alone the-champions would-take-on
dicebat. Morantes asseclas imperioque obsequi deforme
he-said the-lingering followers and-the-command to-obey unseemly
ducentes minis abigit, prefatus, non comperturam
deeming with-threats he-drives-off having-declared not would-learn
Guritham, pugnam a se formidine detrectari. Mox quercu
Guritha a-fight by him from-dread to-be-declined soon an-oak
succisa atque in claue habitum redacta, solus cum .XII.
cut-down and into of-a-club the-form reduced alone with twelve
manum conseruit, eosque spiritu spoliauit. Quibus peremptis,
hand he-joined and-them of-spirit he-stripped whom slain
tam preclari operis titulis non contentus, maioris edendi
with-so splendid of-a-work the-titles not content of-a-greater to-be-performed
gracia auitos a matre gladios recepit, quorum alter
for-the-sake the-ancestral from his-mother swords he-received of-which the-one
Lyusingus, alter Hwytingus ob collimati acuminis nitorem
Lyusing the-other Hwyting for of-the-whetted edge the-gleam
uocabulum habuit. At ubi inter Aluerum Suetie regem
the-name had but when between Alver of-Sweden the-king
Rutenosque bellum flagrare cognouit, e uestigio Rusciam
and-the-Ruthenians war to-blaze he-learned on the-spot Russia
petit, oblatoque incolis auxilio, summa cum omnium
he-seeks and-offered to-the-inhabitants help the-highest with of-all

dignacione suscipitur. Sed nec procul Aluerus agebat;
esteem is-received but nor far Alver was-staying
breui locorum traiectu paruulam internectente distanciam.
with-a-short of-places crossing a-very-small interknitting distance
Cuius miles Hildigerus, Gunnari filius, Rutenorum pugilibus
whose soldier Hildiger of-Gunnar the-son the-Ruthenians' champions
ad secum dimicandum prouocatis, cum Haldanum offerri
to with-him fight challenged when Halfdan to-be-offered
animaduerteret, eiusque se fratrem esse non ignoraret,
he-perceived and-his himself brother to-be not was-ignorant
pietatem fortitudini pretulit, seque, septuaginta pugilum
natural-feeling to-bravery preferred and-that-he of-seventy champions
oppressione conspicuum, cum homine parum spectato manum
by-crushing conspicuous with a-man too-little proven hand
conserturum negauit. Iubet itaque eum minorum se
would-join denied he-bids and-so him by-lesser himself
rerum experimentis metiri ac deinde equâ uiribus
of-things trials to-measure and then equal to-his-strength
studia consectari. Hec autem non uirtutis diffidencia, sed
pursuits to-follow these-things but not of-valor from-distrust but
integritatis seruande gracia astruebat, cum non solum
of-his-soundness to-be-preserved for-the-sake he-declared since not only
acerrimus, uerum eciam hebetandi carminibus ferri peritus
most-keen but also of-blunting with-spells iron skilled
existeret. Quippe cum ab eius patre suum oppressum
he-was for-indeed since by his father his-own crushed
meminisset, affectusque geminos, unum paterne ulcionis,
he-remembered and-feelings twin one of-paternal vengeance
alterum fraterne caritatis, haberet, prouocacione cedere, quam
the-other of-brotherly love he-had to-the-challenge to-yield than
maximo implicari scelere sacius duxit. Cuius loco alium
in-the-greatest to-be-entangled crime better he-deemed whose in-the-place another

Haldanus athletam deposcens, exhibitum iugulat, moxque
Halfdan champion demanding the-shown he-slays and-soon
ei eciam hostium suffragio uirtutis palma decernitur,
to-him even of-the-enemies by-vote of-valor the-palm is-decreed
omniumque fortissimus publica proclamacione censetur. Postera
and-of-all bravest by-public proclamation he-is-judged on-the-next
die duobus in pugnam petitis, ambos obtruncat. Tercia
day two to fight sought both he-cuts-down on-the-third
luce ternos expugnat. Quarta quatuor secum congressos
day three he-storms on-the-fourth four with-him engaged
exuperat. Quinta uero quinos expostulat. Quibus oppressis,
he-overcomes on-the-fifth but five-at-once he-demands which crushed
cum ad octauam similibus pugne et uictorie incrementis
when to the-eighth with-similar of-fight and of-victory by-increments
peruentum esset, undecim simul admissos prosternit. Cui
come it-had-been eleven together let-in he-lays-low to-whom
Hildigerus, quod operum suorum titulos uirtutum eius
Hildiger because of-works his-own the-titles of-the-virtues his
magnitudine equatos uideret, congressum ulterius negare non
by-the-greatness equaled he-saw the-encounter further to-refuse not
passus, cum ab eo, obducto panniculis ferro, mortificum
having-endured when by him with-covered with-rags iron a-death-bringing
sibi uulnus inflictum animaduerteret, abiectis armis
on-himself wound inflicted he-perceived thrown-away his-arms
humi decumbens tali fratrem uoce compellat:
on-the-ground lying-down in-such his-brother with-voice addresses

Collibet alternis deuolui fatibus horam,
It-pleases in-alternate to-be-rolled-away speeches the-hour
et, ferro pausante, solo subsidere paulum,
and the-sword pausing on-the-ground to-sit-down a-little

alternare moram dictis animosque fouere.
to-alternate the-delay with-words and-spirits to-cherish
Restat proposito tempus; nam fata duorum
Remains for-the-purpose time for the-fates of-the-two
fors diuersa tenet; alium discrimine certo
chance diverse holds the-one in-hazard sure
sors feralis agit, alium pocioribus annis
lot deadly drives the-other with-better years
pompa decusque manent et agendi temporis usus.
pomp and-glory await and of-acting time the-use
Sic sibi diuiduum partes discriminat omen.
Thus for-itself divided the-parts distinguishes omen
Danica te tellus, me Sueticus edidit orbis.
The-Danish you land me the-Swedish bore world
Drot tibi maternum quondam distenderat uber;
Drot for-you a-mother's once had-swelled breast
hac genitrice tibi pariter collacteus exto.
of-this mother to-you equally foster-brother I-stand
En pia progenies trucibus concurrere telis
Lo dutiful offspring with-fierce to-clash weapons
ausa perit; sudo pronati sanguine fratres
having-dared perishes from-pure sprung blood brothers
illata sibi cede ruunt, dum culmen auentes
by-brought on-themselves slaughter they-rush while the-height coveting
tempore deficiunt, sceptrique cupidine nacti
in-time they-fail and-of-the-scepter by-desire having-got
exiciale malum socio Styga funere uisent.
a-deadly evil in-a-shared Styx death will-visit
Ad caput affixus clypeus michi Sueticus astat,
At my-head fixed shield to-me Swedish stands
quem specular uernans uarii celaminis ornat,
which a-mirror flourishing of-various carving adorns

et miris laqueata modis tabulata coronant.
and in-wonderful paneled ways the-boards crown
Illic confectos proceres pugilesque subactos,
There the-finished nobles and-champions subdued
bella quoque et nostre facinus spectabile dextre
wars also and of-our the-deed notable right-hand
multicolor pictura notat; medioxima nati
many-colored painting marks in-the-very-middle of-my-son
illita conspicuo species celamine constat,
smeared with-conspicuous image carving stands
cui manus hec cursum mete uitalis ademit.
from-whom hand this the-course of-the-goal of-life took
Unicus hic nobis heres erat, una paterni
Only this to-us heir was one of-the-paternal
cura animi, superoque datus solamine matri.
care of-mind and-from-above given as-solace to-his-mother
Sors mala, que letis infaustos aggerit annos,
Lot evil which to-glad unlucky heaps years
et risum merore premit sortemque molestat.
and laughter with-grief presses and-the-lot troubles
Lugubre enim ac miserum est deiectam ducere uitam
Mournful for and wretched it-is a-cast-down to-lead life
et tristes spirare dies omenque dolere.
and grim to-breathe days and-the-omen to-lament
Sed quecunque ligat Parcarum prescius ordo,
But whatever binds of-the-Fates the-foreknowing order
quecunque arcanum supere racionis adumbrat,
whatever the-secret of-the-supreme reason foreshadows
seu que fatorum serie preuisa tenentur,
or which of-the-fates by-the-series foreseen are-held
nulla caducarum rerum conuersio tollet.
no of-perishing things turning will-take-away

His dictis, cum ab Haldano ob tam seram fraterni uinculi
these said when by Halfdan for so late of-the-brotherly bond
confessionem inercie damnaretur, iccirco se silencio usum
a-confession of-sloth he-was-condemned therefore himself silence used
esse dicebat, ne aut pugnam detrectando ignauus, aut
to-have he-said lest either the-fight by-declining a-coward or
committendo scelestus existimari posset. Talibus excusacionis
by-joining wicked to-be-thought he-could with-such of-excuse
uerbis intentus extinguitur. Sed apud Danos Haldanum ab
words intent he-dies but among the-Danes Halfdan by
Hildigero prostratum rumor ediderat. Post hec Gyuritha,
Hildiger laid-low rumor had-put-out after these-things Guritha
que regii sanguinis sola apud Danos supererat, cum
who of-the-royal blood alone among the-Danes remained when
a Siuaro, Saxonice gentis nobilissimo, postulari cepisset,
by Siwar of-the-Saxon people the-noblest to-be-asked-for she-had-begun
latenterque ei Haldanum preferret, condicionem proco
and-secretly to-him Halfdan preferred a-condition on-the-suitor
intulit, ne suum prius connubium peteret, quam Danorum
brought lest her-own before marriage he-should-seek than of-the-Danes
regnum membratim diuisum in unum corpus redigeret,
the-kingdom limb-by-limb divided into one body he-should-bring
idque sibi per iniuriam ereptum armis restituisset.
and-that to-her through wrong snatched by-arms he-should-have-restored
Quod frustra tentante Siuaro, omnibus arbitris pecunia ab
which vainly trying Siwar all the-judges with-money by
ipso corruptis, tandem ei despondenda conceditur. Quod
him bribed at-last to-him to-be-betrothed she-is-conceded which
Haldanus apud Rusciam per negociatores expertus, tanto
Halfdan in Russia through traders having-learned with-such
studio nauigacioni incubuit, ut nupciarum tempus aduentu
zeal to-the-voyage applied-himself that of-the-wedding the-time by-his-arrival

precurreret. Quarum prima die regiam petiturus precepit, ne
he-forestalled of-which on-the-first day the-palace about-to-seek he-bade lest
comites prius a constitutis sibi mouerentur excubiis,
his-companions before from the-appointed for-them should-be-moved watches
quam ferri stridorem eminus aure perciperent. Cumque
than of-iron the-clash from-afar with-the-ear they-perceived and-when
conuiuis parum cognitus coram uirgine constitisset, ne
by-the-banqueters little known before the-maiden he-had-stood lest
uulgaris eloquii nuditate pluribus intellecta depromeret,
of-common speech with-the-bareness by-the-many understood-things he-should-utter
in hunc modum abstrusa carmen ambage compegit:
in this manner with-a-hidden song riddle he-put-together

Patris sceptra relinquens
Of-my-father the-scepter leaving
nil figmenta uerebar
not the-fictions I-feared
commenti muliebris
of-the-device womanish
astus femineiue,
the-cunning or-of-a-woman
unum quando duosque,
one when and-two
tres ac quatuor, et mox
three and four and soon
quinos, indeque senos,
five-at-once and-thence six-at-once
post septem, simul octo,
after seven together eight

undenos quoque solus
eleven-at-once also alone
uictor Marte subegi.
victor in-Mars I-subdued
Sed nec tunc fore rebar
But nor then to-be I-thought
probri labe notandus,
of-disgrace with-the-stain to-be-marked
promissi leuitate,
of-a-promise by-the-fickleness
pactis illicibusque.
by-pacts and-enticements

Ad hec Gyuritha:
to this Guritha

Fragili moderamine rerum
With-fragile governance of-things
animus michi pendulus hesit,
mind to-me hanging has-clung
trepida leuitate pererrans;
with-trembling fickleness wandering
tua fama uolatilis, anceps,
your fame winged doubtful
uariisque relatibus acta,
and-by-various reports driven
dubium michi pectus inussit.
a-doubtful to-me breast branded

Teneri tibi temporis annos
Of-tender to-you of-time the-years
gladio periisse uerebar.
by-the-sword to-have-perished I-feared
Poteramne resistere sola
Could-I to-resist alone
senioribus atque magistris,
the-elders and guardians
prohibentibus ista negari,
forbidding these-things to-be-denied
thalamoque monentibus uti?
and-the-bridal-chamber urging to-use
Manet et Venus et calor idem,
Remains both Venus and heat the-same
socius tibi parque futurus,
partner to-you and-equal about-to-be
nec ab ordine sponsio cessit,
nor from its-order the-pledge has-withdrawn
aditus habitura fideles.
entries about-to-have faithful

Neque enim ulla adhuc te fefellit promissio, quanquam
nor for any yet you has-deceived promise although
sola multiplicis suadele consilia detrectare non possem, et in
alone of-manifold persuasion the-counsels to-decline not I-could and in
iugalis copule recepcione monitis obuiare censoriis. Necdum
of-wedded union the-reception the-warnings to-oppose of-the-censors not-yet
responsum uirgo complebat, et iam sponsum Haldanus
the-answer the-maiden was-completing and already the-bridegroom Halfdan
ferro transuerberat. Nec unum oppressisse contentus,
with-the-sword runs-through nor one to-have-crushed content

maximam conuiuarum partem obtruncat. In quem cum Saxones
the-greatest of-the-banqueters part he-cuts-down on whom when the-Saxons
cessim ebrietate labantes irruerent, a superuenientibus
retreating with-drunkenness tottering rushed by the-arriving
eius uernaculis trucidantur. His gestis Gyuritha potitur.
his household-men they-are-slaughtered these done Guritha he-gets
Quam cum sterilitatis uicio obnoxiam animaduerteret,
whom when of-barrenness to-the-fault subject he-perceived
maximamque prolis creande cupidinem haberet, conciliande
and-the-greatest of-offspring to-be-produced desire he-had of-winning
ei fecunditatis gracia Upsalam petit; responsoque monitus,
to-her fruitfulness for-the-sake Uppsala he-seeks and-by-the-answer warned
suscitande sobolis causa fraternis primum manibus
of-raising offspring for-the-sake to-his-brother's first shades
parentare, postquam oraculo paruit, optate rei solacium
to-offer-sacrifice after to-the-oracle he-obeyed of-the-wished thing the-solace
impetrauit. Siquidem filium ex Gyuritha suscepit, cui
he-obtained since-indeed a-son from Guritha he-begot to-whom
Haraldo uocabulum aptauit. Cuius titulo Danorum regnum,
Harald the-name he-fitted whose by-the-title of-the-Danes the-kingdom
principum iniuriis laceratum, ad pristinum dominacionis
of-the-chiefs by-wrongs torn to the-former of-dominion
habitum reuocare conatus, dum, bello apud Sialandiam gesto,
state to-recall having-tried while war in Zealand waged
Wesetum, precipue opinionis athletam, in acie oppugnat,
Weset of-especial repute a-champion in battle he-attacks
occiditur. Quo uiso Gyuritha, cum prelio ob filii caritatem
he-is-slain which seen Guritha when in-the-battle for of-her-son the-love
sub uirili habitu interesset, eundem, fugientibus sociis
under a-man's dress she-was-present the-same fleeing the-comrades
cupidius dimicantem, ad propinquum nemus humeris
more-eagerly fighting to a-near grove on-her-shoulders

deportandum curauit. A cuius insectatu plurimum hostes
to-be-carried took-care from her pursuit most the-enemies
lassitudo prohibuit; quorum aliquis dependentis pigam
weariness prevented of-whom someone of-the-hanging-woman the-buttock
sagitta confixit. Igitur Haraldus plus ruboris sibi quam
with-an-arrow pierced therefore Harald more of-shame to-himself than
opis materna cura allatum existimauit.
of-help by-his-mother's care brought thought

XII · HARALD WARTOOTH AND ODIN'S BATTLE WEDGE

Harald grows strong and invulnerable by Odin's favor, loses two teeth to Weset's club and grows new ones, earning the name Hildetand. He kills Weset, Hather, Hunding, and Rorik, reunites Denmark, and, unarmed in a purple cloak, restores Asmund of the Wikars, refusing all reward. When Ingi of Sweden declares war, a one-eyed old man calling himself Odin teaches Harald the wedge formation; Harald forestalls and crushes Ingi and Olaf, and later befriends their brother Ingeld.

Qui cum eximie forme precipueque magnitudinis esset,
who since of-exceptional form and-especial size he-was
coeuisque robore et statura prestaret, tantam Othini,
and-his-coevals in-strength and in-stature surpassed such of-Odin
cuius oraculo editus uidebatur, indulgenciam expertus
whose by-the-oracle born he-seemed indulgence experienced
fuerat, ut integritatis eius habitus ferro quassari non
he-had that of-soundness his the-state by-iron to-be-shaken not
posset. Quo euenit, ut uulnifica aliis tela ad
could whereby it-came-about that wound-making for-others weapons for
lesionem ei infligendam inhabilia redderentur. Nec premii
hurt on-him to-be-inflicted unfit were-rendered nor of-reward
inops beneficium fuit. Animas quippe ei, quas ferro
devoid the-benefit was the-souls for-indeed to-him which with-the-sword

corporibus eiecisset, pollicitus proditur. Idem in
from-bodies he-should-have-cast having-promised is-declared the-same in
monimentum patris eius res gestas apud Bleky<n>giam
memorial of-the-father his the-deeds done in Blekinge
rupi, cuius memini, per artifices mandare cure
to-the-rock of-which I-have-made-mention through craftsmen to-commit as-a-care
habuit. Post hec, cum Wesetum apud Scaniam nupcias
he-had after these-things when Weset in Scania a-wedding
acturum audiret, easque sub egentis specie petiuisset, finito
about-to-hold he-heard and-it under of-a-beggar the-guise had-sought finished
noccium conuiuio, omnibusque mero ac somno sopitis,
of-the-night the-banquet and-all with-wine and sleep lulled
nupcialem thalamum trabe pertudit. Cuius buccam Wesetus
the-nuptial chamber with-a-beam he-battered whose cheek Weset
ita absque uulneris infliccione fuste quassauit, ut binis
so without of-a-wound infliction with-a-cudgel shook that of-two
eam dentibus uacuefaceret. Quorum iacturam post modum
it of-teeth he-emptied of-which the-loss after a-while
insperata molarium erupcio sarciebat. Hic euentus Hyldetan
an-unhoped-for of-molars eruption repaired this outcome Hildetand
ei cognomen imposuit, quod eum quidam ob eminentem
on-him as-surname imposed which him some for the-prominent
dencium ordinem assecutum affirmant. Illic occiso Weseto
of-teeth row to-have-gained affirm there slain Weset
Scanie dominium adipiscitur. Inde Hatherum apud Iutiam
of-Scania the-lordship he-obtains thence Hather in Jutland
oppugnatum extinxit. Cuius occasum perpes oppidi uocabulum
attacked he-killed whose death the-lasting of-a-town name
indicat. Post hec Hundingo Roricoque prostratis, Lethram
shows after these-things Hunding and-Rorik laid-low Leire
occupat, distractumque Danie regnum in pristinum corpus
he-seizes and-the-torn-apart of-Denmark kingdom into its-former body

reformat. Deinde Wicarorum regem Asmundum a sorore natu
he-reshapes then of-the-Wikars the-king Asmund by his-sister by-birth
maiore[m] regno spoliatum comperiens, pendente bello,
elder of-the-kingdom robbed learning hanging the-war
tanta femine petulancia concitatus, sola naue Noruagiam
by-such of-a-woman wantonness roused with-a-single ship Norway
Asmundo opem laturus accedit. Commisso prelio, purpurea
to-Asmund help about-to-bring he-approaches joined battle in-a-purple
amictus lacerna, mitraque auro uariata, capillicium
clad cloak and-with-a-turban with-gold variegated his-hair
redimitus, in hostem progreditur, ita armorum loco tacita
bound against the-enemy advances so of-arms in-place on-the-silent
fortune consciencia fretus, ut conuiuali pocius, quam bellico
of-fortune consciousness relying that with-convivial rather than with-warlike
cultu instructus uideretur. Sed nec apparatui ingenium
dress furnished he-seemed but nor to-the-equipment his-nature
respondit. Inermis siquidem ac regiis duntaxat insignibus
answered unarmed since-indeed and with-royal only insignia
ornatus, cetus anteibat armigeros, expeditamque pugnandi
adorned the-throngs he-went-before of-armed-men and-the-ready of-fighting
copiam feruencioribus belli periculis obiectabat. Directa namque
means to-the-hotter of-war perils he-exposed for aimed
in eum spicula, ac si retusi acuminis essent, nocuo
at him darts as if of-blunted edge they-were with-harmful
cassabantur effectu. Cumque ceteri preliantis inermitatem
were-made-void effect and-when the-others of-the-fighter the-unarmedness
aduerterent, impressione facta, ad eum acrius impetendum
noticed a-charge made to him more-sharply to-be-attacked
pudore coguntur. Quos Haraldus corpore integer aut ferro
by-shame they-are-forced whom Harald in-body sound either with-the-sword
consumpsit aut fugam arripere coegit; sicque regnum Asmundo,
destroyed or flight to-seize compelled and-so the-kingdom to-Asmund

prostrata eius sorore, restituit. A quo oblatis sibi uictorie
laid-low his sister he-restored by whom offered to-him of-victory
premiis, solam glorie mercedem sufficere dixit, tantumque
rewards that-alone of-glory the-wage to-suffice he-said and-so-much
se in repudiandis muneribus gessit, quantum egerat in
himself in refusing gifts he-bore as he-had-borne in
promerendis. Quo facto non minorem omnibus continencie
earning which done not a-lesser in-all of-continence
sue, quam fortitudinis ammiracionem incussit, claritatem
his-own than of-bravery wonder he-struck renown
se, non pecuniam ex uictoria percepturum testatus.
that-he not money from the-victory would-take having-attested
Interea rex Sueonum Aluerus decedit, Olauo, Ingone et
meanwhile the-king of-the-Swedes Alver dies Olaf Ingi and
Ingeldo filiis relictis; quorum Ingo, paterne hereditatis
Ingeld his-sons left of-whom Ingi of-the-paternal inheritance
titulis non contentus, proferendi imperii gracia Danis
with-the-titles not content of-extending his-rule for-the-sake on-the-Danes
bellum denunciat. Cuius euentum Haraldo oraculis explorare
war declares of-which the-outcome for-Harald by-oracles to-explore
cupienti senex precipue magnitudinis, sed orbus oculo
desiring an-old-man of-especial size but bereft of-an-eye
obuius extitit, qui hispido eciam amiculo circumactus,
meeting-him stood-forth who in-a-shaggy also cloak wrapped
Othynum se dici bellorumque usu callere
Odin himself to-be-called and-of-wars in-the-practice to-be-skilled
testatus, utilissimum ei centuriandi in acie exercitus
having-attested a-most-useful to-him of-ranking in battle an-army
documentum porrexit. Iussit igitur, ut terrestribus bellum
lesson offered he-bade therefore that with-land war
copiis editurus, uniuersam aciem in tres turmas diuideret,
forces about-to-wage the-whole line into three troops he-should-divide

quarum unamquamque uicenarii racione densaret, mediam
of-which each-one by-a-twenty's reckoning he-should-thicken the-middle
uero XX. uirorum numero reliquis porrecciorem
but of-twenty men by-the-number than-the-rest more-forward
extenderet, quam eciam in coni siue pyramidis acumen
he-should-stretch which also into of-a-cone or of-a-pyramid the-point
digerens, alarum recessus utrinque secus discretis ambagibus
arranging of-the-wings the-recesses on-both side with-separated windings
obliquaret. Cuiuslibet uero turme seriem hac racione contexeret,
he-should-slant of-each but troop the-series by-this reckoning he-should-weave
ut a duobus frons inchoans, consequentibus locis unitatis
that from two the-front beginning in-the-following places of-unity
duntaxat incrementa reciperet; et quidem in secunda
only the-increments it-should-receive and indeed in the-second
linea tres, in tercia quattuor, eodemque modo posterius
line three in the-third four and-in-the-same way the-later-ones
ordinandos, habita congressione, statueret, sicque consequentes
to-be-ordered held pairing he-should-set and-so the-following
gradus idem proporcionis tenor instrueret, donec coniunccionis
ranks the-same of-proportion tenor should-equip until of-the-joining
extremitas alas equaret; cornu uero quodlibet denis ab
the-extremity the-wings should-equal the-horn but each by-ten from
eo ordinibus formaretur. Post has item turmas instructam
it ranks should-be-formed after these also troops an-equipped
iaculis iuuentutem admittat; a cuius tergo grandeuorum
with-javelins youth he-should-admit at whose back of-the-aged
cohortem adhibeat, que labantes sociorum uires ueterana
a-cohort he-should-apply which the-tottering of-their-comrades strength with-a-veteran
quadam uirtute firmaret; deinde funditorum alas gnarus
certain valor should-strengthen then of-slingers wings a-skilled
locorum supputator annecteret, qui post sodalium agmina
of-places reckoner should-attach who after of-their-companions the-hosts

consistentes, eminus hostem tormentis incesserent. Post quos
standing from-afar the-enemy with-engines should-assail after whom
cuiuslibet etatis aut ordinis homines absque condicionis
of-any age or rank men without of-condition
estimacione passim ad<s>cisceret. Ceterum postremam aciem
reckoning everywhere he-should-enlist but the-last line
ternis, ad instar prime, cornibus interstinctam similique
with-three after the-likeness of-the-first horns distinguished and-with-similar
graduum proporcione digestam explic<ar>et. Cuius tergum
of-ranks proportion arranged he-should-unfold whose back
superiori coniunctum agmini ipsum auerse frontis obstaculo
to-the-upper joined host it of-a-reversed front by-the-barrier
tueretur. At si nauale forte prelium incidisset. partem
should-protect but if a-naval by-chance battle should-have-befallen a-part
classis secerneret, que, eo propositos inchoante conflictus,
of-the-fleet he-should-separate which he the-proposed beginning conflicts
multiuola rates hosticas reflexione circundaret. His
with-a-many-turning the-ships hostile by-wheeling should-surround with-these
discipline militaris racionibus instructus, Ingonem Olauumque
of-discipline military the-reckonings equipped Ingi and-Olaf
bellum parantes, anticipatis apud Suetiam rebus, oppressit.
war preparing forestalled in Sweden affairs he-crushed
Quorum fratri Ingeldo, sub aduerse ualitudinis simulacione
of-whom to-the-brother Ingeld under of-adverse health the-pretense
belli inducias per legatos poscenti, postulata concessit,
of-war a-truce through envoys asking the-requested he-granted
ne uirtus, que mestis rebus parcere didicisset, humilis
lest valor which sad affairs to-spare had-learned of-humble
ac iacentis fortune temporibus insultaret. A quo post
and prostrate of-fortune on-the-times should-insult by whom after
modum rapte sororis iniuria lacessitus, cum diu bellis
a-while of-his-carried-off sister by-the-wrong provoked when long in-wars

eum, ancipiti uictoria, fatigasset, in amiciciam adciuit,
him with-doubtful victory he-had-wearied into friendship he-summoned
sociumque quam hostem habere sacius duxit.
and-as-ally than as-enemy to-have better he-deemed

XIII · OLE THE FIERCE-EYED

Harald defeats the maidens Stikla and Rusila, takes the Frisian champion Ubbe, conquers Slavia, Aquitaine, and Britain, and gathers champions from all lands. His sister's son Ring becomes king of Sweden. Ole, son of Siward, whose gaze terrifies, rides out against the robbers Gunne and Grim in the forest of Ethascog, fords a river, overcomes their slave Toke, and kills both, who die singing that they will maim him.

Post hec cum inter Olauum Throndorum regem uirginesque
after these-things when between Olaf of-the-Thronds the-king and-the-maidens
Sticlam et Rusilam <ob> regnum bello decertandum audiret,
Stikla and Rusila for the-kingdom in-war to-be-fought-out he-heard
feminea ad modum presumpcione permotus, clam
by-womanly to a-degree presumption moved without-the-knowledge-of
arbitris eum accessit, cultuque, quo dencium prolixitatem
the-witnesses him he-approached and-a-dress by-which of-his-teeth the-length
obnuberet, sumpto, pugnam uirginibus intulit. Quarum utraque
he-might-veil taken a-fight on-the-maidens he-brought of-whom each
prostrata binis portubus affine earum uocabulis nomen reliquit.
laid-low to-two harbors akin to-their names a-name he-left
Tum uero conspectissimum uirtutis argumentum exhibuit.
then indeed a-most-conspicuous of-valor proof he-showed
Quippe subarmali tantum subucula fretus, inermem
for-indeed in-an-under-armor only shirt trusting an-unarmed
telis thoracem opposuit. Igitur Olauo uictorie sibi
to-weapons breast he-opposed therefore Olaf of-the-victory to-him

premium offerente, beneficium repudiauit, sicque, fortitudinis
as-reward offering the-benefit he-refused and-so of-bravery
an continencie maius specimen dederit, incertum reliquit.
or of-continence the-greater specimen he-had-given uncertain he-left
Deinde Fresice gentis athletam Ubbonem nomine, Iutie
then of-the-Frisian people a-champion Ubbe by-name of-Jutland
fines crebra popularium strage uastantem, adortus,
the-borders with-frequent of-the-commoners slaughter laying-waste having-attacked
cum armis subdere non posset, milites ad eum manibus
when by-arms to-subdue not he-could the-soldiers to him with-the-hands
capiendum hortatus, humi prostrauit, uictumque
to-be-taken having-urged on-the-ground he-laid-low and-the-conquered
compedibus tradidit. Ita, quem paulo ante grauissimam sibi
to-fetters delivered thus whom a-little before a-most-grievous to-himself
cladem allaturum putauit, deformi expugnacionis genere
disaster about-to-bring he-thought by-an-ugly of-assault kind
superatum obtinuit. Quem, sorore ei in matrimonium
overcome he-held whom his-sister to-him in marriage
data, militem nactus, finitimos Rheno populos tributo
given a-soldier having-got the-neighboring to-the-Rhine peoples to-tribute
submisit, militemque ex eius gentis fortissimis legit. Quo
he-subjected and-soldiers from of-that people the-bravest he-chose on-whom
fretus bello Sclauiam pressit, eiusque duces Duc et Dal ob
relying in-war Slavia he-pressed and-its leaders Duk and Dal for
uirtutem capi pocius quam occidi curauit. Quibus in
their-valor to-be-captured rather than to-be-slain took-care who into
commilicium receptis, Aquitanniam armis perdomuit, moxque
fellowship-in-arms received Aquitaine with-arms he-subdued and-soon
Britanniam petens, Humbrorum rege prostrato, promptissimos
Britain seeking of-the-Humbrians the-king laid-low the-readiest
quosque deuicte iuuentutis adciuit. Quorum precipuus
each of-the-conquered youth he-summoned of-whom the-chief

Orm cognomento Britannicus habebatur. Hac rerum fama
Orm by-surname the-Briton was-held by-this of-affairs fame
athletas e uariis orbis partibus accersitos in mercenariam
champions from various of-the-world parts fetched into a-mercenary
manum redegit. Quorum frequencia a<u>ctus adeo regnorum
band he-gathered whose by-the-throng increased so of-the-kingdoms
omnium motus nominis sui terrore cohibuit, ut eorum
of-all the-movements of-name his-own by-the-terror he-checked that from-their
rectoribus mutuum conserende manus ausum excuteret. Sed
rulers the-mutual of-joining hand daring he-shook-off but
nec quisquam maris dominacionem absque eius nutu usurpare
nor anyone of-the-sea the-lordship without his nod to-usurp
presumpsit. Quippe quondam in Danorum republica
presumed for-indeed once in of-the-Danes the-commonwealth
diuiduum terre et pelagi imperium fuit.
divided of-land and of-sea the-rule was
Interea apud Suetiam moritur Ingeldus, Ringone, quem ex
meanwhile in Sweden dies Ingeld Ring whom from
Haraldi sorore sustulerat, paruulo ad modum filio relicto;
of-Harald the-sister he-had-begotten a-little to a-degree son left
quem Haraldus paterno regno, datis ei tutoribus,
whom Harald over-the-paternal kingdom given to-him guardians
prefecit. Ita prouinciis principibusque perdomitis, quinquaginta
set thus the-provinces and-chiefs subdued fifty
annos in ocio habuit. Quorum quiete ne militum animos
years in leisure he-had of-which in-the-quiet lest of-the-soldiers the-minds
in desidiam resolui pateretur, assidue eis cauendi
into sloth to-be-relaxed he-should-allow constantly to-them of-guarding-against
inferendique ictus racionem a gladiatoribus perdiscendam
and-of-dealing a-blow the-method from gladiators to-be-thoroughly-learned
constituit. Quorum quidam, insigni dimicacionis arte callentes,
he-appointed of-whom certain-ones in-notable of-fighting art skilled

aduerse frontis supercilium infallibili ictu ferire solebant.
of-the-opposite brow the-eyebrow with-unerring blow to-strike were-wont
Quo siquis recepto uersilitate palpebre timidius conniueret,
which if-anyone received by-the-turning of-the-eyelid too-timidly winked
mox aula eiectus stipendiis defungebatur.
soon from-the-hall cast-out from-his-pay he-was-discharged
Hisdem temporibus Olonem, Syuardi filium, Haraldi sorore
in-the-same times Ole of-Siward the-son by-Harald's sister
editum, in Daniam e Noruagie finibus conspiciendi
born into Denmark from of-Norway the-borders of-seeing
auunculi cupido perduxit. Quem quia primum in Haraldi
his-uncle the-desire brought whom since first in of-Harald
clientela habitum, post bellum uero Sueticum Danicarum
the-retinue held after the-war but Swedish of-Danish
rerum imperio potitum constat, proposito paulisper attinet,
affairs of-the-rule possessed it-is-agreed to-my-purpose a-little it-belongs
que de eius operibus memorie sunt prodita, recensere.
which about his works to-memory have-been handed-down to-review
Igitur Olo, tercium etatis lustrum apud patrem emensus,
therefore Ole the-third of-his-age lustrum with his-father having-passed
quantum animi corporisque dotibus inclaruerit, incredibile
how-much in-mind and-body by-gifts he-shone incredible
reddidit. Preterea adeo uisu efferus erat, ut, quod alii armis,
made moreover so in-look fierce he-was that what others with-arms
ipse oculis in hostem ageret, ac fortissimum quemque
he-himself with-his-eyes against the-enemy did and the-bravest each-one
uibrante luminum acritate terreret. Cui cum nuncio
by-the-quivering of-the-eyes sharpness terrified to-whom when by-a-messenger
delatum esset, Gunnonem, Thelema<r>chie ducem, cum
reported it-had-been Gunne of-Thelemark the-leader with
filio Grimone nemus Ethascog, quod et fruticibus predensum
his-son Grim the-grove Ethascog which both with-bushes very-dense

et uallibus quam maxime opacum erat, per latrocinium
and with-valleys as most shady was through brigandage
obsidere, facinoris indignacione commotus, cum cane et equo
to-beset at-the-crime with-indignation stirred with a-dog and a-horse
parabilem a patre armaturam deposcit, iuuentam damnans,
procurable from his-father armor he-demands his-youth condemning
que debitum uirtuti tempus inercia dilabi pateretur.
which the-due to-valor time through-sloth to-slip-away allowed
Quibus impetratis, predictam siluam arctissime speculatus,
which obtained the-aforesaid wood most-closely having-scanned
hominis uestigia niui alcius impressa cognoscit. Quippe
of-a-man the-traces in-the-snow more-deeply impressed he-recognizes for-indeed
latronis incessum pruina gressu uiolata prodiderat. Qua duce
of-the-robber the-walking the-frost by-the-step violated had-betrayed which as-guide
usus, superato montis cliuo, precipue granditatis amnem
having-used overcome of-the-hill the-slope of-especial size a-river
offendit. Quo pristinam humani uestigii speciem auferente,
he-struck which the-former of-the-human trace look taking-away
traiectu utendum constituit. Verum ipsa aque moles,
the-crossing to-be-used he-decided but the-very of-the-water mass
rapidiore lapsu precipites agens undas, difficultate transitum
with-swifter fall headlong driving its-waves by-difficulty the-crossing
negare uidebatur. Siquidem occultis cautibus frequens omnem
to-deny seemed since-indeed with-hidden rocks thronged all
aluei tractum spumeo quodam uolumine turbidadat.
of-the-channel the-stretch with-a-foamy certain rolling it-troubled
Sed ex animo Olonis periculi metum festinacionis cupido
but from the-mind of-Ole of-danger the-fear of-haste the-desire
detraxerat. Igitur, ubi domitus uirtute timor contemptumque
had-taken-away therefore when tamed by-valor fear and-despised
temeritate periculum, nihil, quod animo libitum foret,
by-rashness peril nothing which to-the-mind pleasing should-be

actu difficile ratus, stridulos equo uortices superauit. Quos
in-act difficult thinking the-whistling on-horse whirlpools he-overcame which
emensus in angustias paludibus undique secus ambitas
having-crossed into narrows by-marshes on-all side surrounded
incidit, quarum interna facile peti preiecti aggeris
he-fell of-which the-inner-parts easily to-be-reached of-the-thrown-before mound
obstaculum non sinebat. Trans quem leuato equo, frequens
the-obstacle not allowed across which lifted his-horse thronged
stabulis repagulum animaduertit. Unde egesto equorum
with-stables an-enclosure he-perceived whence driven-out of-horses
grege, suum inducere cupiens, a Tokone quodam (seruus hic
the-herd his-own to-lead-in desiring by Toke a-certain-one a-slave this
Gunnonis erat) adeo aduenam insoleuisse dolente, acrius
of-Gunne was so the-stranger to-have-grown-insolent grieving more-sharply
impetitus, oppugnantem solo clypei frustrabatur obiectu.
attacked the-assailant by-the-sole of-his-shield he-frustrated interposition
Quem ferro opprimere deforme existimans; apprehensum
whom with-the-sword to-crush unseemly thinking seized
artuatimque confractum tecto, quo preceps excesserat,
and-limb-by-limb broken on-the-roof from-which headlong he-had-come-out
transuersum iniecit. Qua ignominia Gunno ac Grimo ocius
crosswise he-threw at-which disgrace Gunne and Grim swiftly
incitati, diuersis elapsi posticis, pariter in Olonem cum
roused by-various slipped-out back-doors together upon Ole with
contemptu etatis eius ac uirium ruunt. A quo letaliter
contempt of-age his and of-strength they-rush by whom mortally
uulnerati, cum corporis ad modum uiribus deficerentur,
wounded when of-body to a-degree in-strength they-were-failing

Grimo, supremi uix spiritus potens ac toto pene uigore
Grim of-his-last scarcely breath master and in-whole almost vigor
defunctus, carmen hoc extremo uocis singultu contexit:
spent song this with-the-last of-voice sob wove

Simus nempe licet corpore debiles,
We-may-be surely although in-body weak
elapsusque cruor robur obhauserit,
and-the-slipped-out gore our-strength has-drained
cum nunc elicitus uulnere spiritus
since now drawn-out by-the-wound breath
uix sensim lacero pectore palpitet,
scarcely gradually in-the-torn breast throbs
discrimen, moueo, temporis ultimi
the-hazard I-stir of-time the-last
per nos intrepidis clareat ausibus;
through us with-undaunted let-it-shine daring
ne conflictum aliquis forcius editum
lest a-conflict anyone more-bravely waged
pugnatumue magis dixerit uspiam,
or-fought more should-say anywhere
et certamen atrox arma gerentibus,
and the-struggle fierce arms to-those-bearing
cum per busta caro fessa quieuerit,
when through the-pyres the-flesh wearied will-have-rested
fame conciliet premia perpetis.
of-fame may-win the-rewards everlasting
Prima hostis scapulas seccio comprimat,
Let-the-first of-the-enemy the-shoulders cut crush
et ferrum geminas abripiat manus,
and the-sword both may-carry-off hands

ut, cum nos Stygius Pluto receperit,
that when us the-Stygian Pluto will-have-received
Olonem quoque par exitus occupet,
Ole also an-equal end may-seize
et commune tribus funus inhorreat,
and a-common to-the-three death may-bristle
una trium cineres urnaque contegat.
one of-three the-ashes and-urn may-cover

Hactenus Grimo. Cuius inuictum pater spiritum emulatus,
thus-far Grim whose unconquered the-father spirit having-emulated
ut fortissimam filii uocem mutua adhortacione
that the-bravest of-his-son voice with-mutual exhortation
prosequeretur, sic cepit:
he-might-attend thus began

Quanquam, defectis ad summum sanguine uenis,
Although failed to the-utmost of-blood the-veins
extet in occiduo corpore uita breuis,
there-be in the-perishing body life short
taliter extreme uigeat contencio pugne,
thus of-the-last let-thrive the-striving fight
ut laudem nostri non sinat esse breuem.
that the-praise our not it-may-allow to-be short
Ergo humeros hostis et brachia framea primum
Therefore the-shoulders of-the-enemy and arms the-blade first
impetat, ut manuum debilitetur opus.
let-attack that of-the-hands be-weakened the-work

Sic commune tribus dabitur post fata sepulcrum,
Thus a-common to-the-three will-be-given after death tomb
et socios cineres par tribus urna teget.
and allied ashes an-equal to-the-three urn will-cover

His dictis ambo genibus nixi, (nam fati propinquitas
these said both on-their-knees propped for of-fate the-nearness
uires hauserat,) comminus cum Olone configere summopere
their-strength had-drained at-close-quarters with Ole to-clash most-greatly
niti, ut perituri morte hostem equare possent; floccipendere
strove that about-to-perish in-death the-enemy to-equal they-might made-light-of
fatum, dum modo eum, a quo occidebantur, socio
fate while only him by whom they-were-being-slain with-a-shared
amplecterentur occasu. E quibus Olo alterum ferro, alterum
they-might-embrace fall of which Ole the-one with-the-sword the-other
cane consumpsit. Sed ne ipse quidem incruentam gessit
with-the-dog destroyed but not he-himself even a-bloodless waged
uictoriam, cum, hactenus integer, tum demum aduerso uulnus
victory since till-now unhurt then at-last on-the-front a-wound
corpore suscepisset. Qui sedulo <a> cane perlinctus, recuperata
of-his-body he-had-received who diligently by the-dog licked recovered
corporis firmitate, mox ad uulgandam uictorie sue fidem
of-body the-firmness soon for spreading of-victory his-own the-credit
ipsa latronum cadauera patibulis ingesta lacius inspectanda
the-very of-the-robbers corpses on-gallows put more-widely to-be-inspected
constituit. Ceterum castro potitus, quicquid inibi prede
he-appointed but the-fort having-got whatever there of-booty
repperit, clandestine custodie traditum futuris usibus asseruauit.
he-found to-hidden custody given for-future uses he-kept

The brothers Skate and Hiale demand Esa, daughter of Olaf of the Wermians. Ole comes disguised; Esa faints three times at his eyes, and with his sword Logthi he kills the brothers and ten men and marries her. Feigning an exiled beggar-king, he turns a mock homage into a real one and kills Thore; the dying Liotar names him the Vigorous and foretells his death by treachery. Harald joins him to Ring; Odin, as Brune, sows enmity between them, and some say Harald sought the war for a famous death.

Ea tempestate Scati et Hiali fratrum insolens luxus eo
at-that time of-Skate and of-Hiale the-brothers the-insolent luxury to-such
petulancie prorepsit, ut excellentis forme uirgines parentibus
wantonness crept that of-excellent form maidens from-their-parents
ereptas concubitu uiolarent. Quo euenit, ut Esam quoque,
snatched by-coupling they-violated whereby it-came-about that Esa also
Olaui, Wermorum reguli, filiam, raptui destinantes
of-Olaf of-the-Wermians the-princeling the-daughter for-rape destining
patri mandarent, si illam externe libidini famulari nollet,
to-her-father they-sent-word if her to-foreign lust to-be-slave he-would-not
per se aliumue quempiam pro tuenda prole decerneret.
by himself or-another anyone for defending his-offspring he-should-fight
Quod cum Olo nuncio comperisset, oblata pugne facultate
which when Ole by-a-messenger had-learned offered of-fight the-opportunity
gauisus, Olaui penates agrestium cultum mutuatus accedit.
rejoicing of-Olaf the-house of-rustics the-dress having-borrowed approaches
Ubi cum inter extremos discubitu frueretur, merentem
where when among the-last in-reclining he-was-enjoying the-mourning
regis familiam conspicatus, eius filio de industria propius
of-the-king household having-seen his son on purpose nearer
accersito, quid ita ceteri luctuosa facie essent, inquirit.
summoned why so the-rest with-mournful face were asks

Quo sororis sue pudiciciam, ni cuiuspiam defensio ocius
who of-his-sister his-own the-chastity unless of-anyone the-defense swiftly
intercederet, proxime per acerrimos pugiles profanandam
should-intervene shortly by most-keen champions to-be-profaned
dicente, percontatur rursum, quid premii recepturus foret, qui
saying he-asks again what of-reward about-to-receive would-be he-who
salutem suam pro uirgine deuoueret. Super quo Olauus per
safety his-own for the-maiden should-devote on which Olaf through
filium interrogatus, filiam propugnatori cessuram respondit.
his-son asked the-daughter to-the-champion would-go answered
Que uox precipuam Oloni subeundi discriminis cupidinem
which voice an-especial to-Ole of-undergoing the-hazard desire
attulit. Consuerat autem uirgo hospitum uultus propius
brought had-been-wont moreover the-maiden of-guests the-faces nearer
accedendo quam curiosissime prelato lumine contemplari,
by-approaching as most-curiously with-a-held-before light to-view
quo cercius susceptorum mores cultumque perspiceret.
that more-surely of-the-received the-manners and-dress she-might-see-through
Eandem quoque creditum ex notis atque lineamentis
the-same also it-was-believed from the-marks and features
oris conspectorum perpendisse prosapiam, solaque uisus
of-the-face of-those-viewed to-have-weighed the-lineage and-by-the-sole of-sight
sagacitate cuiuslibet sanguinis habitum discreuisse. Que
sagacity of-any blood the-cast to-have-distinguished who
cum Olonem scrutabundis aggressa luminibus constitisset,
when Ole with-searching having-approached eyes she-had-stood
inusitato oculorum eius horrore perstricta, pene exanimis
by-the-unusual of-the-eyes his horror stricken almost lifeless
concidit. At ubi sensim redditus uigor, spiritusque liberius
she-collapsed but when gradually restored her-vigor and-breath more-freely
meare ceperat, rursum iuuenem conspicari conata, lapso
to-pass had-begun again the-youth to-look-at having-tried slipped

repente corpore ceu mente capta procubuit. Tercio quoque
suddenly her-body as-if in-mind captured she-fell-down the-third also
dum clausam deiectamque aciem attollere nititur, non modo
while the-closed and-cast-down sight to-raise she-strives not only
oculorum motu, certe eciam pedum regimine defecta
of-the-eyes in-movement surely but-also of-the-feet in-control failing
subito lapsu decidit. Adeo uigorem stupor hebetat. Quo
with-a-sudden fall she-fell-down so vigor stupor blunts which
uiso Olauus, cur tocies casum corpore prebuisset, interrogat.
seen Olaf why so-often a-fall in-body she-had-offered asks
Qua se truculento hospitis u<i>su perculsam testante,
she herself by-the-savage of-the-guest sight struck attesting
eundemque et regibus ortum et, si raptorum uota
and-the-same both from-kings sprung and if of-the-ravishers the-wishes
refelleret, suis perquam dignum amplexibus asserente,
he-should-refute of-her-own extremely worthy embraces asserting
rogatur a cunctis Olo, (nam os pilleo obnuptum habebat,)
is-asked by all Ole for his-face with-a-cap veiled he-had
discusso uelamine cognoscendi capitis notas prebere. Tum
shaken-off the-covering of-recognizing his-head the-marks to-offer then
ille, cunctis merorem deponere animumque procul a
he all their-grief to-lay-aside and-their-mind far from
dolore habere iussis, detecta fronte auidius omnium in
sorrow to-have bidden uncovered his-forehead more-greedily of-all on
se oculos eximie pulcritudinis ammiracione deflexit.
himself the-eyes of-exceptional beauty by-wonder turned
Flaua quippe cesarie[s] nitentique capillicio erat. Ceterum
yellow for-indeed hair and-shining locks he-was but
pupillas, ne uisentibus formidini forent, palpebris arccius
his-pupils lest to-those-seeing a-terror they-might-be with-the-lids more-tightly
obstringendas curabat. Crederes repente, animis spe
to-be-bound-up he-took-care you-would-have-believed suddenly the-minds with-hope

meliorum erectis, tripudiare conuiuas, dissultare aulicos,
of-better-things raised to-dance the-guests to-leap-about the-courtiers
summamque egritudinem effusa mencium hilaritate
and-the-utmost sickness by-the-poured-out of-minds merriment
conuelli. Igitur spe metum leuante, altera conuiuii
to-be-torn-away therefore hope fear lightening another of-the-banquet
facies, nec quicquam inicio par aut persimile fuit. Ita
face nor anything to-the-beginning equal or very-like was thus
benignum unius hospitis promissum communem omnium
the-kindly of-one guest promise the-common of-all
formidinem propulsabat. Inter hec Hiallus et Scatus cum
dread drove-off among these-things Hiale and Skate with
decem uernaculis superuenientes, tanquam puellam illico
ten household-men arriving as-if the-girl on-the-spot
sublaturi, tumultuoso cuncta clamore miscebant, regem,
about-to-carry-off with-tumultuous all-things with-shouting confounded the-king
ni filiam in expedito sisteret, euocantes in pugnam.
unless his-daughter in readiness he-should-set calling-out to fight
Quorum debacchacionem protinus Olo sponsione certaminis
whose raging at-once Ole by-a-pledge of-contest
excipit, condicione adiecta, nequis furtim tergum dimicantis
meets a-condition added that-no-one stealthily the-back of-the-fighter
incesseret, sed aduersis tantum pugna congressibus staret.
should-attack but by-face-to-face only the-fight encounters should-stand
Deinde gladio, Logthi dicto, solus, duodecim prostratis,
then with-the-sword Logthi called alone twelve laid-low
maius adolescente opus edidit. Ceterum pugne locum
a-greater than-for-a-youth work he-performed but of-the-fight the-place
insula dabat stagni medium tenens, unde non longe uicus
an-island gave of-a-lake the-middle holding whence not far a-village

abest, qui cladis huiuscemodi monimentum, Hialli et
is-away which of-slaughter of-this-kind a-memorial of-Hiale and
Scati fratrum uocabula coniunctim referens, prebet.
of-Skate the-brothers the-names jointly recalling offers
Igitur puella sibi in premium uictorie data, cum filium ex
therefore the-girl to-him in reward of-victory given when a-son from
ea sustulisset Omundum, repetendi patris licenciam a
her he-had-begotten Omund of-seeking-again his-father leave from
socero nactus, postquam patriam a Thorone regulo
his-father-in-law having-got after his-fatherland by Thore the-princeling
per Tostonem Victimarium et Leotarum cognomine
through Tosti the-Sacrificer and Liotar by-surname
preditum oppugnari cognouit, ad conserendam cum eis
endowed to-be-attacked he-learned to joining with them
manum solo satellite muliebriter culto contentus perrexit.
hand with-a-single attendant womanishly dressed content he-proceeded
Cumque non longe Thoronis edibus abesset, suum
and-when not far of-Thore from-the-house he-was-away his-own
comitisque ferrum cauatis baculis condendum curauit.
and-his-companion's sword in-hollowed staffs to-be-hidden took-care
At ubi regiam subiit, uerum oris habitum adulterina
but when the-palace he-entered the-true of-his-face cast with-an-adulterine
specie supprimens, obtritum annis hominem simulabat. Apud
look suppressing a-worn-down by-years man he-feigned with
Syuardum uero se egencium regem fuisse, filiique
Siward but himself of-the-beggars king to-have-been and-of-his-son
eius Olonis odio pertinacius actum exulare dicebat.
his Ole by-the-hatred more-stubbornly driven to-be-in-exile he-said
Quem mox aulicorum plerique regis nomine consalutantes,
whom soon of-the-courtiers most of-the-king by-name greeting
genibus nixi manus ei per ludibrium offerre ceperunt.
on-their-knees propped hands to-him for mockery to-offer began

Quibus ille, quod ioco gesserant, ratum habere iussis,
whom he what in-jest they-had-done ratified to-hold bidden
ferro, quod baculis inclusum gestabant, erepto, regem
with-the-sword which in-the-staffs enclosed they-carried snatched the-king
inuadit. Itaque pars Olonem iuuare, iocum pro serio ducere,
attacks and-so part Ole helped the-jest for earnest took
uec fidem per ludibrium prestitam uiolare, complures,
nor faith through mockery given violated many
uoti uanitate rescissa, a Thoronis partibus stare. Igitur
of-the-vow by-the-emptiness rescinded on of-Thore the-side stood therefore
anceps intestinumque prelium oritur. Denique, Thorone non
a-doubtful and-internal battle arises then Thore no
minus suorum quam hospitis armis oppresso, Liotarus letaliter
less of-his-own than of-the-guest by-arms crushed Liotar mortally
saucius, uictorem Olonem tam ingenio uiuidum quam acrem
wounded the-victor Ole as in-mind lively as keen
operibus iudicans, Vegeti cognomento donauit, eundem
in-works judging with-the-Vigorous surname presented the-same
fraudis exemplo, qua circa Thoronem usus fuerat, periturum
of-the-fraud by-example which toward Thore used he-had about-to-perish
uaticinans; indubitanter quippe domesticis occasurum insidiis.
prophesying undoubtedly for-indeed by-domestic about-to-fall ambush
Et cum dicto repente exanimatus est. Itaque suprema
and with the-word suddenly lifeless was and-so the-last
morientis uox futurum uictoris exitum augurii sagacitate
of-the-dying-man voice the-future of-the-victor end of-augury by-sagacity
complexa dinoscitur. His gestis Olo non prius se patri
having-embraced is-known these done Ole not before himself to-his-father
restituit, quam pacem eius penatibus reportauit. A quo recepta
restored than peace to-his house he-brought-back by whom received
pelagi dominacione, .LXX. maritimos reges nauticarum uirium
of-the-sea the-lordship seventy sea kings in-naval forces'

certamine consumpsit. Inter quos Biruillus et Huiruillus,
contest he-destroyed among whom Birvil and Hvirvil
Thoruillus quoque, Nef et Onef, Reduarthus, Randus atque
Thorvil also Nef and Onef Redward Rand and
Erandus precipui noscebantur. Cuius rei fama ac titulo
Erand the-chief were-known whose of-the-thing by-fame and title
pugiles, quorum omne fortitudini studium inhiabat, accensos
champions of-whom all to-bravery zeal gaped fired
ad firmandam secum societatem frequentes adduxit. Quin
to strengthening with-him fellowship numerous he-brought nay
eciam effrenati ingenii iuuenes claritatis cupidine concitatos
even of-unbridled character youths of-renown by-desire roused
stipatores adciuit. Inter quos Starchaterum summa
as-bodyguards he-summoned among whom Starkad with-the-highest
dignacione susceptum familiarius quam utilius colebat.
esteem received more-familiarly than more-usefully he-courted
His uiribus instructus ita finitimorum regum petulanciam
with-these forces equipped so of-the-neighboring kings the-wantonness
opinionis sue magnitudine castigauit, ut iisdem gerendorum
of-repute his-own by-the-greatness he-chastised that from-them of-waging
inuicem bellorum manus, curam audaciamque detraheret.
mutually wars the-band care and-daring he-took-away
Post hec ad Haraldum profectus, ab ipsoque maritima
after these-things to Harald having-set-out and-by him with-the-maritime
prelacione donatus, tandem Ringoni in commilicium delegatur.
command presented at-last to-Ring into fellowship-in-arms he-is-assigned
Eodem tempore Bruno quidam omnium Haraldi consiliorum
at-the-same time Brune a-certain-one of-all of-Harald counsels
unice particeps ac conscius habebatur. Huic ipse et
uniquely the-sharer and confidant was-held to-him he-himself and
Ringo, quocies secreciore nuncio opus habebant, mandata
Ring whenever of-a-more-secret messenger need they-had the-orders

credere consueuerant. Quem familiaritatis gradum educacionis
to-entrust were-accustomed which of-intimacy degree of-upbringing
et crepundiorum consorcione adeptus fuerat. Quo fluminis
and of-childhood by-the-fellowship gained he-had who of-a-river
cuiusdam aquis inter assiduos profeccionum labores
a-certain in-the-waters amid the-constant of-journeys labors
absumpto, Othinus, eius nomine et habitu subornatus,
consumed Odin by-his name and dress disguised
insidiose legacionis cura arctissimam regum concordiam
by-a-treacherous of-embassy care the-closest of-the-kings concord
labefactauit, tantaque inimicicias serentis fallacia fuit, ut
undermined and-so-great enmities of-the-sower the-deceit was that
amicicia ac necessitudine uinctis mutuum odii rigorem
by-friendship and by-kinship in-those-bound a-mutual of-hatred rigor
ingeneraret, quod absque bello saciari non posse uideretur.
he-engendered which without war to-be-sated not to-be-able it-seemed
Primum apud eos tacita adoleuere dissidia, donec, uulgatis
first among them silent grew dissensions until spread
utrinque studiis, arcanus in publicum liuor erumperet.
on-both-sides the-zeal the-secret into public spite should-burst-out
Denunciatis itaque inimiciciis, colligendis belli instrumentis
declared and-so the-enmities in-gathering of-war the-instruments
septem anni cessere. Sunt qui Haraldum non liuoris
seven years passed there-are who Harald not of-spite
impulsu aut regni emulacione, sed industrio quodam
by-the-impulse or of-the-kingdom by-rivalry but by-a-diligent certain
spontaneoque conatu clandestinas exicii causas quesiuisse
and-spontaneous endeavor clandestine of-ruin causes to-have-sought
testantur. Cum enim ob senectam seueritatemque ciuibus
attest since for for his-old-age and-severity to-the-citizens
eciam onustus existeret, ferrum morbi cruciatibus anteponens,
even burdensome he-was the-sword of-sickness to-the-tortures preferring

spiritum in acie quam lectulo deponere preoptauit,
his-spirit in battle than in-a-little-bed to-lay-down he-preferred
consentaneum preterite uite operibus exitum habiturus.
a-consonant of-his-past life with-the-works end about-to-have
Itaque quo mortem suam clariorem efficeret, inferosque
and-so whereby death his-own more-famous he-might-make and-the-dead
comitacior peteret, complures fati consortes ad<s>ciscere
more-attended he-might-seek many of-his-fate sharers to-enlist
gestiebat, future cladis materiam ultronea belli instruccione
he-was-eager of-the-future slaughter the-material by-a-voluntary of-war equipping
molitus. His ergo de causis tam proprie quam aliene
having-contrived these therefore for causes as-much of-his-own as of-another's
necis auiditate correptus, ut par utrobique strages incideret,
death by-the-greed seized that an-equal on-both-sides slaughter should-befall
pares utrinque copias instaurauit, aliquanto forcius Ringoni
equal on-both-sides forces he-renewed somewhat stronger to-Ring
robur applicans, quem uictorem superesse maluerat.
strength applying whom as-victor to-survive he-had-preferred

BOOK VIII

I · THE CHAMPIONS OF HARALD

Saxo follows Starkad's Danish account of the Swedish war and first lists Harald's champions: Swen, Sambar, Ambar, Elli, Rati, Salgard, Roe the long-bearded, Skalk, Alf, Olvir, Gnepie, Blend from Thule, Brand Crumb, Hialti, and others, poets as well as fighters. The shield-maidens Hetha and Wisna lead their own troops, and Webiorg comes with Bo and Brat. Of seven kings some side with Harald and some with Ring, the Danish fleet bridges Zealand and Scania, and envoys tell Ring the place of battle.

Historiam belli Suetici Starcatherus, qui et eiusdem prelii
the-history of-the-war Swedish Starkad who also of-the-same battle
precipuum columen erat, primus Danico digessit eloquio,
the-chief pillar was first in-Danish set-out speech
memorie magis quam literis traditam. Cuius seriem ab ipso
to-memory more than to-letters handed-down whose series by him
pro more patrio uulgariter editam digestamque Latialiter
for custom ancestral in-the-vernacular published and-arranged in-Latin
complecti statuens, in primis prestantissimos utriusque
to-embrace resolving in the-first the-most-outstanding of-each
partis proceres resensebo. Neque enim michi multitudinem
side nobles I-shall-review nor for to-me the-multitude
complectendi cupido incessit, quam ne precise quidem numerus
of-embracing desire has-come-on which not exactly even number
capit. Et prius eos, qui ab Haraldi partibus steterant, mox,
holds and first those who on Harald's side had-stood soon
qui sub Ringonis stipendiis egerant, stilo retexam.
those-who under of-Ring the-pay had-served with-the-pen I-shall-unweave

Igitur ex ducibus, qui ad Haraldum coierant, clarissimi
therefore of the-leaders who to Harald had-come-together the-most-famous
noscitantur Suen ac Sambar, Ambar et Elli, Rati Fionicus,
are-known Swen and Sambar Ambar and Elli Rati of-Funen
Salgarthus et Roe, quem barbe prolixitas cognomento
Salgard and Roe whom of-beard the-length by-surname
insignem effecit. His accedunt Skalc Scanicus et Alf Aggi
notable made to-these come Skalk the-Scanian and Alf of-Aggi
filius. Quibus iunguntur Oluir latus et Gnepia uetulus. His
the-son to-whom are-joined Olvir the-broad and Gnepie the-old to-these
annumeratur Gardh, Stang oppidi cultor. Cui adiiciuntur
is-added Gard of-Stang of-the-town the-dweller to-whom are-added
necessarii Haraldi, Blend, ultime Tyles incola, ac Brand,
the-kinsmen of-Harald Blend of-farthest Thule dweller and Brand
Mice cognomen habens. Hisdem sociantur Thorny cum
Crumb as-surname having to-the-same are-allied Thorny with
Thoruingo, Tatar atque Hialto. Qui quidem nauigio Lethram
Thorving Tatar and Hialti who indeed by-ship to-Leire
aduecti instructis ad bella corporibus, ingenii quoque uirtute
carried with-equipped for wars bodies of-wit also in-valor
pollebant, proceritatis habitum animorum exerciciis emulantes.
were-strong of-tallness the-form of-minds with-exercises emulating
Quippe spicula arcuum ballistarumque tormentis excutere, ac
for-indeed darts by-bows' and-catapults' engines to-shoot and
plerunque uiritim cum hoste decernere, poeses quoque
mostly man-to-man with the-enemy to-decide poems also
patrio sermone contexere promptissime calluerunt. Adeo
in-their-ancestral tongue to-weave most-readily were-skilled so
animum cum corpore impensa exercitacione coluerant. E
the-mind with the-body with-diligent exercise they-had-cultivated from
Lethris autem prodiere Hortar, Borrhyque; preterea Belgi cum
Leire moreover came-forth Hortar and-Borrhy besides Belgi with

Begatho. Quibus adiecti sunt Bari ac Toli. At Sle oppido
Begath to-whom added were Bari and Toli but from-Sle the-town
cum Hacone genam scisso sub Hetha Wisnaque ducibus
with Hakon cheek cleft under Hetha and-Wisna leaders
Tummi uelificator excesserat. Quarum muliebri corpori natura
Tummi the-sailmaker had-gone-out whose to-womanly body nature
uirilem animum erogauit. Webiorgam quoque, eodem
a-manly mind bestowed Webiorg also with-the-same
spiritu preditam, Bo Brami filius et Brat Iutus belligerandi
spirit endowed Bo of-Bram the-son and Brat the-Jute of-warfare
cupidine prosequuntur. His agglomerantur Orm Anglicus,
with-desire escort to-these are-massed Orm the-Englishman
Ubbo Fresicus, Ary altero cassus lumine, Alf et Goter.
Ubbe the-Frisian Ari of-one bereft eye Alf and Goter
Post quos Dal corpulentus et Duc Sclauicus recensentur.
after whom Dal the-fat and Duk the-Slav are-reviewed
Wisnam uero, imbutam rigore feminam reique militaris
Wisna but imbued with-rigor a-woman and-of-the-matter military
apprime peritam, Sclaua stipauerat manus. Cuius precipui
especially skilled a-Slavic had-thronged band of-which the-chief
Barri ac Gnizli satellites agnoscuntur. Ceteri uero ex
Barri and Gnizli as-attendants are-recognized the-rest but from
eadem cohorte, corpus clypeolis tecti, prelongis ensibus
the-same cohort their-body with-little-shields covered with-very-long swords
aeriique coloris parmulis utebantur, quas belli tempore aut
and-of-sky-blue color bucklers used which of-war in-time either
in tergum repellentes aut impedimentorum gerulis dantes,
onto their-backs throwing-back or of-the-baggage to-the-carriers giving
abiectis pectorum munimentis expositisque ad discrimen
cast-off of-their-breasts the-defenses and-exposed to hazard
omne corporibus, districtis Martem mucronibus intenderunt.
every their-bodies with-drawn the-war blades they-aimed

E quibus Tolcar atque Ymi precipui claruere. Post quos Toki
of whom Tolkar and Ymi chief shone after whom Toki
Iulinensi prouincia ortus cum Otrito, cui agnomen Iuuenis
from-the-Julin province sprung with Otrit to-whom the-surname the-Young
erat, illustris agnoscitur. At Hetha, promptissimis stipata
was illustrious is-recognized but Hetha with-the-readiest thronged
comitibus, armatam bello centuriam afferebat. Cuius primi
companions an-armed for-war company brought of-which the-first
fuere Grimar ac Grenzli; post hos Ger Liuicus, Hama quoque
were Grimar and Grenzli after these Ger the-Livonian Hama also
et Hunger, Humbli, Biarique, regum fortissimi, memorantur.
and Hunger Humbli and-Biari of-the-kings the-bravest are-recorded
Hi, persepe duellis feliciter gestis, insignes late uictorias
these very-often in-duels happily waged notable widely victories
edidere. Itaque memorate uirgines non modo comiter, sed
produced and-so the-mentioned maidens not only courteously but
eciam pugnaciter culte, terrestres in aciem copias ductauere.
also warlikely adorned land into battle forces led
Igitur centuriatim Danicus confluxit exercitus. Septem reges
therefore by-companies the-Danish flowed-together army seven kings
pari ingenio, sed dispari uoto alii Haraldo, pars Ringoni
of-equal mind but of-unequal wish some to-Harald part to-Ring
presidio fuerunt. Preterea in partem Haraldi concesserant
as-protection were besides into the-side of-Harald had-gone
Hømi et Høsathul [him] Hastinusque et Hythin gracilis,
Hømi and Høsathul — and-Hastin and Hythin the-slender
Dahar quoque cognomento Grenski; sed et Haraldus Olauo
Dahar also by-surname Grenski but also Harald by-Olaf
genitus patre. Ex Halica uero prouincia Har atque Herlewar
begotten as-father from the-Halic but province Har and Herlewar
cum Hothbroddo, cui Effreni cognomen erat, Danicis
with Hothbrodd to-whom of-the-Unbridled the-surname was in-the-Danish

militauere castris. At ex Imica regione Humnehy et Haraldus
served camp but from the-Imic region Humnehy and Harald
aduenіunt. Quibus applicantur a septentrione profecti
arrive to-whom are-attached from the-north having-set-out
Haki, Bemonisque filii Sygmundus et Serker. Horum
Haki and-of-Bemoni the-sons Sigmund and Serker of-these
omnium clientelam rex liberali familiaritate coluerat.
all the-patronage the-king with-liberal familiarity had-cultivated
Nam primis apud ipsum honoribus habiti, cultos auro
for in-the-first with him honors held adorned with-gold
gladios opimaque bellorum premia perceperunt. Aduenerant
swords and-rich of-wars rewards received had-come
et editi Gandal sene, quos Haraldi familiares clientela
also the-offspring of-Gandal the-old whom of-Harald familiars patronage
uetus effecerat. Igitur frequens Danica classe pelagus
old had-made therefore thronged with-the-Danish fleet the-sea
Sialandiam Scanie ueluti intersito ponte committere
Zealand to-Scania as-if with-a-set-between bridge to-join
uidebatur. Quas quidem prouincias intermeare cupientibus
it-seemed which indeed provinces to-pass-between for-those-wishing
confertissimo nauium globo pedestre compendium exhibebat.
with-the-most-crowded of-ships mass a-pedestrian short-cut it-offered
Sed ne improuidis bellum Sueonibus pararetur, mittuntur
but lest for-the-unforeseeing war Swedes should-be-prepared are-sent
ab Haraldo, qui Ringoni palam inimiciciarum mandata
by Harald men-who to-Ring openly of-enmities the-messages
perferrent ipsamque sequestre pacis direpcionem uulgarent.
should-carry and-the-very of-mediating peace breaking should-publish
Hisdem pugne locum prestituere iussum. Igitur qui
to-the-same of-the-fight the-place to-appoint bidden therefore those-who
Haraldo militauerant, hi fuere, quos edidi.
for-Harald had-served these were whom I-have-set-out

Ring's side numbers Ulf, Aggi, Windar, Eyil the one-eyed, Gotar, Hildi, Guti, and many more from Sweden, Norway, Thelemark, Thule, and the Elbe, among them Thorkill the Gutnish and Grettir the unjust, and Ole leads the fleet with seven kings, some 2,500 ships. Ring lands his army between Wik and Werund and draws it up with Ole, Regnald, and Wivil in front, Ungwin, Elrik's sons, and Trigo on one wing, Lesy on the other, and the slingers behind.

At ex parte Ringonis computantur Ulf, Aggi, Windar, Eyil
but from the-side of-Ring are-counted Ulf Aggi Windar Eyil
luscus, Gotar, Hildi, Guti, Alf patre genitus, Stur robustus,
the-one-eyed Gotar Hildi Guti by-Alf as-father begotten Stur the-sturdy
Sten, Wienice paludis accola. Applicantur hisdem Gerth
Sten of-the-Wienic marsh dweller are-attached to-the-same Gerth
alacer, Gromer Wermicus. Post quos septentrionalis Albie
the-brisk Gromer the-Wermian after whom of-the-northern Elbe
finitimi supputantur, Saxo, Fletir et Sali, Gothus, Thord
the-neighbors are-reckoned Saxo Fletir and Sali the-Goth Thord
nutabundus, Throndar nasutus, Grundi, Othi, Grinder, Toui,
the-tottering Throndar the-big-nosed Grundi Othi Grinder Tovi
Coll, Byarchi, Hogni ingeniosus, Rokar fuscus. Hi siquidem,
Koll Biarki Hogni the-clever Rokar the-swarthy these since-indeed
multitudinis collegium aspernati, in unam se aciem
of-the-multitude the-fellowship having-spurned into one themselves line
a cetera cohorte secreuerant. Preter hos Rani, cui Hyld
from the-other cohort had-separated besides these Rani to-whom Hyld
pater erat, et Lyuth Guthi, Sueno quoque superne tonsus,
father was and Lyuth Guthi Swen also on-top shorn
<Soknarsoti>, Rethyr accipiter et Rolf uxorius numerantur.
Soknarsoti Rethyr the-hawk and Rolf the-uxorious are-numbered
Quibus conglobantur Ring Athyle filius Haraldusque Thothni
with-whom are-massed Ring of-Athyl the-son and-Harald of-Thothn

editus uico. His annectuntur Walsten Wicensis, Thorulf
born from-the-village to-these are-joined Walsten of-Wik Thorulf
spissus, Thengil procerus, Hun, Solwe, Birwil pallidus, Burgar
the-thick Thengil the-tall Hun Solwe Birwil the-pale Burgar
et Scumbar. At e Thelemarchia fortissimi uenerant, quibus
and Skumbar but from Thelemark the-bravest had-come in-whom
animi plurimum, fastus minimum erat, Thorleuar pertinax,
of-spirit the-most of-pride the-least was Thorleif the-stubborn
Thorkill Guticus, Gretir iniquus irrupcionumque auidus. His
Thorkill the-Gutnish Grettir the-unjust and-of-onslaughts greedy to-these
succedunt Haddir durus et Roldar articulus. E Noruagia
succeed Haddir the-hard and Roldar the-knuckle from Norway
uero memorantur Thronder Thrønski, Thoki Moricus, Rafn
but are-recorded Thronder Thrønski Thoki of-Mær Rafn
candidus, Hafwar, Biarni, Blihar cognomento Simus, Biorn
the-white Hafwar Biarni Blihar by-surname the-Snub-nosed Biorn
e uico Soghni, Findar maritimo genitus sinu, Bersi
from the-village Soghn Findar from-the-maritime born bay Bersi
quoque apud Falu oppidum creatus, Syuardus uerris caput,
also at Falu the-town begotten Siward of-the-boar head
Ericus fabulator, <H>ol<m>sten, Hwiti, Ruthar, Rawi, Erlingar,
Eric the-storyteller Holmsten Hwiti Ruthar Rawi Erlingar
cui Colubra cognomentum erat. At e Yathrica prouincia
to-whom the-Snake surname was but from the-Jathric province
prodiere Od Anglus, Alf multiuagus, Enar protuberans,
came-forth Od the-Englishman Alf the-much-wandering Enar the-paunchy
Ywarusque cognominatus Thruwar. A Tyle autem uenere
and-Ivar surnamed Thruwar from Thule moreover came
Mar Ruffus, eo uidelicet pago, qui Mithfirthi dicitur, ortus
Mar the-Red in-that namely district which Mithfirth is-called born
educatusque, Grombar annosus, Gram Brundelucus, Grim
and-reared Grombar the-aged Gram Brundeluk Grim

ex oppido Skierum, apud Scaha Fyrthi quidem prouinciam
from the-town Skierum in Skaha Firth indeed the-province
satus. Deinde Berhgar uates aduertitur, cui Brahi et
begotten then Berhgar the-bard is-noticed to-whom Brahi and
Rankil comites adhibentur. At Sueonum fortissimi hi
Rankil as-companions are-added but of-the-Swedes the-bravest these
fuere: Arwacki, Keclu, Karll, Croc agrestis, Guthfast, Gummi
were Arwakki Keklu Karl Krok the-rustic Guthfast Gummi
e Gyslamarchia. Qui quidem Frø dei necessarii erant,
from Gyslamark who indeed of-Frey the-god kinsmen were
et fidissimi numinum arbitri. Ingi quoque et Oly, Aluuer,
and most-faithful of-the-godheads judges Ingi also and Oly Alver
Folki, patre Elrico nati, Ringonis miliciam amplectuntur,
Folki by-the-father Elrik born of-Ring the-service embrace
uiri quidem manu prompti, consilio uegeti, proximaque
men indeed in-hand ready in-counsel vigorous and-with-the-nearest
Ringonem familiaritate complexi. Iidem quoque ad Frø
Ring familiarity having-embraced the-same also to Frey
deum generis sui principium referebant. Inter quos et
the-god of-race their-own the-beginning referred among whom also
Simundus aderat ex Sigtun oppido, forensis quidem
Simund was-present from Sigtun the-town of-the-market indeed
athleta, empcionumque ac uendicionum contractibus assuetus.
champion and-of-purchases and of-sales to-contracts accustomed
Huic additur Frosty cognomento crucibulum. Cui
to-this-man is-added Frosty by-surname the-Crucible to-whom
sociatur Alf elatus, e uico Upsala. Idem et iaculari
is-allied Alf the-lofty from the-village Uppsala the-same both to-throw
promptus et in acie preire solitus erat. At Olonem .VII.
ready and in battle to-go-before wont was but Ole seven
reges manu consilioque promptissimi stipauere, Holty uidelicet
kings in-hand and-counsel the-readiest thronged Holty namely

et Hendill, Holmar, Leuy et Hama; quibus Regnaldus
and Hendil Holmar Levy and Hama to-whom Regnald
Ruthenus, Rathbarthi nepos, ascribitur; preterea Syualdus
the-Ruthenian of-Rathbard the-grandson is-ascribed besides Siwald
.XI. salum paronibus sulcat. Lesy Pannoniorum uictor
with-eleven the-brine boats furrows Lesy of-the-Pannonians the-victor
bracteatam auro liburnam lintheo excipit. Thririkar uero
a-plated with-gold galley with-linen receives Thririk but
instar draconis tortuosas habente proras nauigio uehebatur.
in-the-likeness of-a-dragon twisting having prows on-a-ship was-carried
Thrygir quoque et Torwil diuisim nauigantes duodenas
Thrygir also and Torwil separately sailing twelve-each
ductauere puppes. Ceterum in tota Ringonis classe nauium
led ships but in the-whole of-Ring fleet of-ships
duo milia quingente reperte sunt. Guttonica uero classis in
two thousand five-hundred found were the-Gothic but fleet in
portu, cui Garnum nomen, Sueticam opperiebatur. Itaque
the-harbor to-which Garnum the-name the-Swedish awaited and-so
Ringo terrenum ductabat agmen; at Oloni naualibus preesse
Ring the-land led host but Ole the-naval to-command
copiis imperatum. Igitur Gothis obuiam Suetis ueniendi
forces was-ordered therefore for-the-Goths to-meet the-Swedes of-coming
inter Wic et Werundiam locus cum tempore denunciatur.
between Wik and Werund a-place with time is-declared
Cernere tum erat late proris exaratum mare, prospectumque
to-see then it-was widely by-prows plowed the-sea and-the-view
pelagi explicata malis carbasa prestruebant. Et iam classis
of-the-sea spread-out on-masts sails blocked and now the-fleet
Suetica, prospera nauigacione usa, Danis adhuc aduerso
Swedish prosperous sailing having-used the-Danes still by-adverse
laborantibus celo, maturius belli locum petiuerat. Ubi
laboring sky earlier of-the-war the-place had-sought where

Ringo expositas classe copias simulque, quas
Ring the-put-ashore from-the-fleet forces and-at-the-same-time those-which
ipse terreno ductarat itinere, gregatim in aciem dirigere
he-himself by-land had-led road in-flocks into battle-line to-direct
parat. Que ubi campis laxius explicari ceperant, cornu
prepares which when on-the-plains more-widely to-be-deployed had-begun the-horn
alterum in Werundiam extrahi compertum est. Quam
the-other into Werund to-be-drawn-out learned it-is which
multitudinem rex locis ordinibusque confusam equo
multitude the-king in-places and-ranks confused on-horse
circuiens, in fronte promptissimos quosque et prestanciori
going-round in the-front the-readiest each and with-more-excellent
armatura cultos sub Olone, Regnaldo Wiuilloque ducibus
armor dressed under Ole Regnald and-Wivil leaders
collocat; deinde ueluti flexu quodam in duo cornua reliquam
places then as-if by-a-bend certain into two horns the-remaining
aciem cogit. E quibus dextrum Ungonem cum Elrici filiis
line he-gathers of which the-right Ungwin with of-Elrik the-sons
Trigonemque tueri iubet; at leuum Lesoni parere iussum.
and-Trigo to-guard he-bids but the-left Lesy to-obey is-commanded
Ceterum alas globosque maxime Curetum Estonumque
but the-wings and-masses chiefly of-the-Curonians and-of-the-Esthonians
consercior turma texuerat. Ultima funditorum acies stabat.
a-more-compact troop had-woven the-last of-slingers line stood

Ring tells his men that a line led by a blind old king holds very few Danes and many Saxons and other effeminate peoples; Brune draws Harald's line up in a wedge, and Harald, from his chariot, reminds the Danes of their glory. Starkad kills Hun, Elli, Hort, Burgha, and Roa, cuts off Wisna's hand, and is badly wounded by Hakon; Webiorg kills Soth and is shot by Thorkill. Ubbe the Frisian kills twenty-five champions before arrows fell him, and the archers of Thrond and Dala cut down the Danes.

Interea classis Danica, uentorum indulgencia aspirante,
meanwhile the-fleet Danish of-the-winds with-indulgence breathing-favorably
.VII. dierum continuam nauigacionem emensa, Calmarna
of-seven days continuous sailing having-traversed Kalmar
oppidum subiit. Mirareris late uentis uelificatum
the-town came-to you-would-have-marveled widely by-the-winds sailed-over
mare, celumque ex oculis intenta antennis linthea eripiebant.
the-sea and-the-sky from the-eyes the-stretched on-the-yards linens snatched
Nam Sclaui ac Liui Saxonumque .VII. milia classem
for the-Slavs and Livonians and-of-the-Saxons seven thousands the-fleet
auxerant. At per solidum proficiscentibus Scanienses, quod
had-increased but by the-solid-ground for-those-setting-out the-Scanians because
locorum periti essent, duces ac preuii destinantur. Igitur
of-the-places skilled they-were as-leaders and guides are-appointed therefore
ubi prestolantibus Suetis Danicus superuenit exercitus, Ringo
when on-the-waiting Swedes the-Danish arrived army Ring
suis, quo adusque Haraldus aciem centuriasset, pacienter
his-men to-where until Harald his-line had-formed patiently
considere iussis, non ante signa canere precepit, quam
to-sit bidden not before the-standards to-sound he-ordered than
regem propter aquilas curru compositum aspexissent,
the-king beside the-eagles in-a-chariot set they-had-seen

prefatus, sperare se facile collabi aciem posse, que
having-declared to-hope that-he easily to-collapse the-line to-be-able which
ceci ductamine niteretur. Preterea Haraldum, supremo etatis
on-a-blind man's-leading relied moreover that-Harald at-the-last of-age
tempore alieni imperii cupiditate correptum, non minus
time of-another's rule by-desire seized not less
mente captum quam luminibus fore; nec opibus exsaciari
in-mind captured than in-eyes to-be nor with-wealth to-be-sated
posse, qui, si annos respiciat, tumulo pene contentus esse
to-be-able who if his-years he-should-regard with-a-mound almost content to-be
debeat. Suetis itaque pro libertate, pro patria ac liberis
he-ought on-the-Swedes therefore for liberty for fatherland and children
dimicandi necessitatem incumbere, hostem temeritate atque
of-fighting the-necessity to-lie-upon the-enemy from-rashness and
insolencia suscepisse bellum. Preterea ex parte aduersa
insolence to-have-taken-up the-war moreover from side the-opposing
perpaucos Danos esse, Saxones complures aliasque effeminatas
very-few Danes to-be the-Saxons many and-other effeminate
gentes in acie stare. Ob quod cogitare debere Sueones
peoples in battle to-stand for which to-consider ought the-Swedes
Noricosque, quantum Germanos ac Sclauos Septentrionalis
and-Norwegians how-much the-Germans and Slavs the-Northern
semper turba prestiterit. Spernendam ergo aciem fore, que
always throng has-excelled to-be-spurned therefore the-line to-be which
pocius lubrica hominum colluuione quam soli<do> militum
rather by-the-slippery of-men dregs than by-the-solid of-soldiers
robore contexta uideatur. Nec parum ea oracione militum
strength woven should-seem nor little by-that speech the-soldiers'
animos accendebat. At Bruno, Haraldi loco aciem statuere
minds he-kindled but Brune in-Harald's place the-line to-set
iussus, cuneo frontem molitur, Hetham uero in dextero
bidden with-a-wedge the-front contrives Hetha but on the-right

latere locat, Haconem leuo preficit, Wisnam aquiliferam
flank he-places Hakon over-the-left sets Wisna standard-bearer
facit. Igitur Haraldus, curru eminens, quam potuit, celsa
he-makes therefore Harald in-his-chariot towering as he-could with-lofty
uoce beneficia sua iniuriis a Ringone rependi queritur. Ab
voice the-benefits his-own with-wrongs by Ring to-be-repaid complains by
illo sibi bellum inferri, qui regnum suo munere
that-one on-himself war to-be-brought who the-kingdom by-his-own gift
adeptus fuerit. Ita Ringonem nec senis misereri, nec
gained had thus that-Ring neither the-old-man to-pity nor
auunculo parcere, propriosque motus cuncte necessitudinis aut
his-uncle to-spare and-his-own motions of-all kinship or
beneficencie respectui preferre. Iubet itaque meminisse Danos,
of-kindness to-the-regard to-prefer he-bids and-so to-remember the-Danes
ut exteris semper uictoriis inclaruerint, ut finitimis
how over-foreigners always by-victories they-had-shone how the-neighbors
imperare pocius quam obsequi consueuerint; hortaturque, ne
to-command rather than to-obey they-had-been-wont and-urges that-not
tante glorie decus deuicte gentis insolencia labefactari
of-so-great glory the-grace of-a-conquered people by-the-insolence to-be-shaken
sustineant, nec imperium, quod sibi iuuenta florenti
they-should-endure nor the-rule which for-him in-youth flourishing
pepererant, senectute confecto demi permittant.
they-had-won by-old-age when-worn-out to-be-taken-away they-should-allow
Deinde, canentibus lituis, summa utrinque ui conseritur
then sounding the-trumpets with-the-highest on-both-sides force is-joined
bellum. Crederes repente terris ingruere celum,
the-war you-would-have-believed suddenly on-the-earth to-fall the-sky
siluas camposque subsidere, misceri omnia, antiquum
the-woods and-plains to-sink to-be-mixed all-things the-ancient
rediisse chaos, diuina pariter et humana tumultuosa
to-have-returned chaos divine equally and human-things in-a-tumultuous

tempestate confundi, cunctaque simul in perniciem trahi.
storm to-be-confounded and-all-things together into ruin to-be-dragged
Nam ubi ad teli iactum peruentum, intolerabilis armorum
for when to of-a-weapon the-throw it-was-come the-intolerable of-arms
stridor incredibili cuncta fragore compleuit. Vapor uulnerum
clash with-incredible all-things din filled the-steam of-the-wounds
repentinam celo nebulam intendebat, dies effusa
a-sudden over-the-sky mist stretched the-day by-the-poured-out
telorum grandine tegebatur. Nec parum in acie funditorum
of-weapons hail was-covered nor little in battle of-the-slingers
opera ualuit. At ubi pila manu aut tormentis excussa,
the-work availed but when the-javelins by-hand or by-engines discharged
comminus gladiis ferratisque clauis decernitur. Tum uero
at-close-quarters with-swords and-iron-shod clubs it-is-decided then indeed
plurimum sanguinis periclitatum est. Igitur fessis manare
very-much of-blood hazarded was therefore for-the-weary to-flow
sudor corporis cepit, mucronumque crepitacula eminus
the-sweat of-the-body began and-of-the-blades the-clatterings from-afar
exaudiebantur. Illic Starcatherus, qui belli huius seriem
were-heard there Starkad who of-the-war this the-series
sermone patrio primus edidit, prior in acie dimicans Haraldi
in-speech ancestral first published foremost in battle fighting of-Harald
proceres Hun et Elli, Hort ac Burgha a se prostratos
the-nobles Hun and Elli Hort and Burgha by himself laid-low
abscissamque Wisne dexteram commemorat. Ceterum Roa
and-cut-off of-Wisna the-right-hand recalls but Roa
quendam cum duobus aliis, Gnepia et Garthar, a se
a-certain-one with two others Gnepie and Garthar by himself
in acie uulneratos occubuisse declarat. Hisdem Scalki
in battle wounded to-have-fallen he-declares to-these of-Skalk
patrem tacito nomine applicat. Idem fortissimum Danorum
the-father with-silent name he-adds the-same the-bravest of-the-Danes

Haconem a se in terram prorutum, seque ab eo ita
Hakon by himself onto the-ground hurled and-himself by him so
mutuo uulneratum testatur, ut exsertum thorace pulmonem
in-turn wounded he-attests that the-thrust-out from-the-chest lung
ceruicemque mediotenus scissam, manum quoque uno truncam
and-the-neck to-the-middle cut the-hand also by-one maimed
digito gerens excederet bello, diuque hiscens plaga nec
finger bearing he-left the-war and-long gaping the-wound neither
cicatricis capax nec medele habilis uideretur. Eodem teste
of-scar capable nor to-healing amenable seemed by-the-same witness
puella Wegthbiorg in hostem dimicans Soth pugilem acie
the-girl Webiorg against the-enemy fighting Soth the-champion in-battle
strauit. Eandem athletarum cedibus imminentem Thorkillus
laid-low the-same of-champions on-the-slaughters pressing Thorkill
Thelemarchie ortus emisso per chordam spiculo traiicit. Tanta
of-Thelemark sprung with-sent through the-string a-dart pierces such
enim ui periti arcuum Guttones neruos intenderant, ut
for with-force the-skilled of-bows Gutes the-strings had-stretched that
clypeos quoque iaculis transuerberarent. Nec alia efficacior
shields also with-darts they-pierced nor another more-effective
cedis extitit causa. Loricas galeasque, perinde ac inermia
of-slaughter was cause corselets and-helmets just as unarmed
corpora, sagittarum acumina penetrabant. Interea Ubbo
bodies of-arrows the-points penetrated meanwhile Ubbe
Fresicus, promptissimus Haraldi miles ac pre aliis habitu
the-Frisian the-readiest of-Harald soldier and before others in-the-bearing
corporis insignis, preter XI., quos in acie uulnerauerat, XXV.
of-body notable besides eleven whom in battle he-had-wounded twenty-five
delectorum pugilum interfecit. Ii omnes Sueti sanguine fuere
of-chosen champions killed they all of-Swedish blood were
uel Gothi. Deinde primam aggressus aciem confertissimos
or Goths then the-first having-attacked line the-most-crowded

hostes insilit, palantesque metu Sueones hac illlac
enemies he-leaps-upon and-the-straying in-fear Swedes this-way that-way
hasta gladioque dispellit. Et iam pene res in fugam
with-spear and-sword he-scatters and now almost the-matter into flight
cesserat, cum Hagder, Rolder et Gretir, emulacione uirtutis
had-gone when Hagder Rolder and Grettir by-rivalry of-valor
athletam adorti, publicam perniciem priuato redimere
the-champion having-attacked the-public ruin with-private to-redeem
periculo statuerunt. Verum comminus instare ueriti,
peril decided but at-close-quarters to-press having-feared
spiculis procul agendum curabant; sicque crebrescentibus
with-darts from-afar to-be-dealt they-took-care and-so growing-frequent
iaculis eminus Ubbo confoditur, nemine propius cum ipso
the-javelins from-afar Ubbe is-pierced none closer with him
manum conserere presumente. Centum quadraginta quatuor
hand to-join presuming a-hundred forty four
sagitte prius pectus preliantis obsederant, quam lapsis
arrows before the-breast of-the-fighter had-beset than fallen
corporis uiribus solo poplitem daret. Tum demum per
of-his-body the-strength to-the-ground his-knee he-gave then at-last through
Throndos eosque, qui Dala prouinciam colunt, ingens de
the-Thronds and-those who Dala province inhabit a-huge of
Danis clades accepta est. Nam summa sagittariorum ui
the-Danes slaughter received was for by-the-highest of-the-archers force
recruduit bellum, nec alia res nostris perniciosior fuit.
broke-out-again the-war nor another thing to-our-men more-ruinous was

Harald asks Brune how Ring's army stands, recognizes Odin's wedge, and begs Odin for victory; Brune, who is Odin, throws him from the chariot and kills him with his own club. Ring ends the battle, gives Harald's horse to his shade, burns the body with his ship and rich gifts, and has the ashes buried at Leire, setting Hetha over Zealand and Ole over Scania. Ole takes all but Jutland from Hetha and rules so cruelly that twelve chiefs hire Starkad, who kills him in his bath and, repenting, kills some of them.

At Haraldus, cum defectam lumine senectam ageret,
but Harald when a-failing in-sight old-age he-was-passing
triste suorum murmur exaudiens, intellexit, superiorem
the-grim of-his-own murmur hearing understood superior
hostibus arrisisse fortunam. Igitur ut erat falcato curru
on-the-enemies to-have-smiled fortune therefore as he-was in-the-scythed chariot
uectus, Brunonem, aurige per insidias officio fungentem,
carried Brune of-charioteer through ambush the-office discharging
qualem Ringo in centurianda acie tenorem habuerit,
how Ring in ordering the-line plan had
cognoscere iubet. Qui, paulum soluto in risum uultu,
to-learn bids who a-little loosened into laughter his-face
corniculata illum acie preliatum respondit. Quo audito rex
in-horned him line to-have-fought replied which heard the-king
trepidare animo cepit, ac per summam ammiracionem
to-tremble in-mind began and through the-utmost wonder
percontari, quo Ringo talem ordinandi agminis doctrinam
to-inquire from-what Ring such of-ordering the-host teaching
auctore contraxerit, maxime cum Othynus discipline huius
author had-gathered especially since Odin of-discipline this
traditor ac repertor extiterit, nec ab ipso quispiam preter
the-transmitter and inventor was nor from him anyone besides

se nouum hoc rei bellice documentum perceperit.
himself new this of-matter warlike lesson had-received
Ad quod silente Brunone, subiit regem, Othynum hunc
to which being-silent Brune came-on the-king that-Odin this-man
esse, olimque familiare sibi numen impresenciarum dande
to-be and-once familiar to-himself godhead now-in-presence of-giving
uel subtrahende opis gracia uersiformi corporis habitu
or withdrawing help for-the-sake in-a-shape-changing of-body form
tegi. Cui mox supplicare obnixius cepit, uti Danis,
to-be-hidden to-whom soon to-entreat more-strenuously he-began that to-the-Danes
quibus ante clementer affuerit, supremam quoque uictoriam
whom before mercifully he-had-attended the-supreme also victory
tribuat, complementumque beneficii origini exequaret,
he-should-grant and-the-completion of-the-benefit to-the-beginning he-should-equal
eidem se prostratorum manes muneris loco dedicaturum
to-the-same that-he of-the-laid-low the-shades of-a-gift in-place would-dedicate
pollicitus. At Bruno, nihil obsecrantis precibus motus,
having-promised but Brune nothing of-the-beseecher by-the-prayers moved
repente excussum curru regem arietauit in terram,
suddenly thrown-out from-the-chariot the-king butted onto the-ground
ereptamque cadenti clauam in ipsius caput detorsit,
and-snatched from-the-falling-man the-club onto his-own head turned
proprioque eum gestamine interfecit. Iacebant circa currum
and-with-his-own him weapon killed lay around the-chariot
regis innumera extinctorum corpora, rotarumque fastigium
of-the-king countless of-the-slain bodies and-of-the-wheels the-top
congeries funesta uincebat. Temonem quoque cadauerum
the-heap deadly surpassed the-pole also of-corpses
cumulus exequauerat. Nam in acie Ringonis ad duodecim
a-pile had-equaled for in the-line of-Ring about twelve

milia proceres exanimati sunt. At ex parte Haraldi, preter
thousand nobles killed were but from side of-Harald besides
popularium stragem, ad .XXX. milia proceres corruerunt.
of-commoners the-slaughter about thirty thousand nobles fell
Cuius Ringo nece cognita, dato signo laxare aciem suos
whose Ring death learned given the-signal to-loosen the-line his-men
bellumque remittere iubet. Deinde sequestra pace fedus cum
and-the-war to-relax bids then mediating peace a-treaty with
hostibus ferit, frustra pugnam absque duce protrahi
the-enemies he-strikes in-vain the-fight without a-leader to-be-prolonged
monitis. Post hec Sueonibus passim inter promiscuas
warned after these-things to-the-Swedes everywhere among the-promiscuous
cadauerum strues Haraldi corpus exquiri precepit, ne
of-corpses heaps of-Harald the-body to-be-searched-out he-ordered lest
regium funus debitis fraudaretur inferiis. Igitur reuoluendis
the-royal corpse of-the-due should-be-cheated funeral-rites therefore to-rolling-over
interfectorum corporibus auida plebs iniicere operam cepit.
of-the-slain the-bodies the-eager people to-apply effort began
In hanc curam dimidium diei extractum est. Tandem cum
into this care the-half of-the-day drawn-out was at-last with
corpore reperta claua, Haraldi manibus parentandum ratus,
the-body found the-club to-Harald's shades to-be-offered-to thinking
equum, quem insidebat, regio applicatum currui aureisque
the-horse which he-sat-on to-the-royal attached chariot and-with-golden
subselliis decenter instratum eius titulis dedicauit. Inde uota
saddles fittingly furnished to-his title he-dedicated then vows
nuncupat, adiicitque precem, uti Haraldus eo uectore usus
he-pronounces and-adds a-prayer that Harald that conveyor having-used
fati consortes ad Tartara antecederet, atque apud prestitem
of-his-fate the-sharers to Tartarus might-go-before and with the-president
Orci Plutonem sociis hostibusque placidas expeteret sedes.
of-Orcus Pluto for-allies and-enemies peaceful might-seek seats

Deinde rogum exstruit, Danis inauratam regis sui
then a-pyre he-builds the-Danes the-gilded of-the-king their-own
puppim in flamme fomentum coniicere iussis. Cumque
ship into of-the-flame nourishment to-throw bidden and-when
superiectum ignis cadauer absumeret, merentes circuire
the-laid-on fire the-corpse consumed the-mourning to-go-round
proceres impensiusque cunctos hortari cepit, uti arma, aurum,
nobles and-more-earnestly all to-urge he-began that arms gold
et quodcunque opimum esset, liberaliter in nutrimentum
and whatever rich was liberally into the-nourishment
rogi sub tanti taliterque apud omnes meriti regis
of-the-pyre under of-so-great and-so among all deserving king
ueneracione transmitterent. Cineres quoque perusti corporis
the-veneration they-should-pass-over the-ashes also of-the-burnt body
urne contraditos Lethram perferri ibique cum equo et
to-an-urn delivered to-Leire to-be-carried and-there with horse and
armis regio more funerari precepit. Tali parentacionis cura
arms in-royal fashion to-be-buried he-ordered with-such of-funeral care
iustis auunculo persolutis, Danorum sibi fauorem conciuit
the-due-rites to-his-uncle paid of-the-Danes to-himself the-favor he-won
odiumque hostium ad graciam deflexit. Post hec a Danis,
and-the-hatred of-the-enemies to favor he-turned after these-things by the-Danes
uti Hetham regni reliquiis preficeret, exoratus, ne repente
that Hetha of-the-kingdom over-remnants he-should-set entreated lest suddenly
recidiue hostium uires coalescerent, Scaniam a Danie
relapsing of-the-enemies the-forces should-grow-together Scania from of-Denmark
corpore abruptam in Olonis prefecturam secreuit, Sialandiam
the-body broken-off into Ole's governorship he-separated Zealand
uero reliquosque regni fines Hethe duntaxat parere
but and-the-remaining of-the-kingdom borders Hetha only to-obey

iussit. Ita in potestatem Sueticam fortune uarietas Danicum
he-bade thus into the-power Swedish of-fortune the-variety the-Danish
redegit imperium. Et hic quidem belli Brauici finis.
reduced rule and this indeed of-the-war of-Brávalla the-end
At Sialandenses, qui Haraldo duce usi fuerant, cum adhuc
but the-Zealanders who Harald as-leader used had since still
prioris fortune species animis oberraret, femineis parere
of-the-former fortune the-image in-their-minds hovered womanly to-obey
legibus probrosum rati, Olonem accedunt, postulantes,
laws shameful thinking Ole approach demanding
ne clarissimi regis milicie assuetos muliebri
that-not of-the-most-famous king to-the-soldiery accustomed to-the-womanly
iugo obnoxios haberi pateretur. Preterea ad ipsum se
yoke subject to-be-held he-should-allow moreover to him themselves
defecturos, si pro condicionis eorum deformitate tollenda
they-would-go-over if for of-the-condition their the-ugliness to-be-removed
arma susciperet, pollicentur. Nec segniter Olo supplicantibus
arms he-took-up they-promise nor sluggishly Ole the-suppliants
affuit, tam auite maiestatis memoria quam militum
attended as-much by-ancestral majesty's memory as of-the-soldiers
inuitatus obsequio. Igitur Hetham, ad se uenire iussam,
invited by-the-homage therefore Hetha to him to-come bidden
cunctis preter Iutiam dominacionis sue partibus cedere ante
of-all except Jutland of-dominion her-own the-parts to-yield before
minis quam armis coegit, ipsamque Iutiam, ne femine
by-threats than by-arms he-forced and-that-very Jutland lest to-a-woman
liberum regni usum tribueret, uectigalem effecit. Filium
free of-the-kingdom use he-should-grant tributary made a-son
quoque procreauit, cui Omundo uocabulum posuit. Ceterum
also he-begot to-whom Omund the-name he-gave but
crudelitati intentus tam impium regem agebat, ut superior
to-cruelty intent so impious a-king he-played that the-former

regine contemptus cunctis penitenciam pareret, quibus
of-the-queen contempt in-all repentance produced to-whom
regnum eius rubori fuisset. Duodecim duces, siue patrie
the-kingdom her for-shame had-been twelve leaders either of-the-fatherland
calamitatibus moti siue Oloni ob aliam olim causam infesti,
by-calamities moved or to-Ole for another once cause hostile
insidias capiti eius preparare ceperunt. Ex his fuere
an-ambush for-the-head his to-prepare began of these were
Lennius, Atyla, Thottus et Vithnus; qui quanquam apud
Lenni Atyl Thott and Withne who although among
Sclauos prefecturam gerebat, Danos tamen origine contingebat.
the-Slavs governorship held the-Danes yet in-origin touched
Ceterum ad peragendum facinus parum uiribus atque ingenio
but for performing the-deed too-little in-strength and wit
freti, pecunia Starcatherum ad<s>ciscunt. Ille ut rem
trusting with-money Starkad they-enlist he that the-thing
ferro exequeretur, adductus, utentem balneis regem,
with-the-sword he-might-carry-out brought the-using baths king
susceptis cruenti ministerii partibus, attentare constituit.
taken-up of-the-bloody ministry the-parts to-attempt resolved
Quo lauante ingressus, mox acri ipsius uisu luminumque
whom bathing having-entered soon by-the-keen his gaze and-of-the-eyes
continua mobilitate uibrancium fulgore perstrictus, occulto
with-continual mobility quivering by-the-gleam struck with-hidden
metu hebetatis artubus, uestigium pressit, relatoque pede
fear blunted in-his-limbs his-step checked and-drawn-back his-foot
manum propositumque suspendit. Itaque qui tot ducum,
his-hand and-purpose suspended and-so he-who of-so-many leaders
tot pugilum arma protriuerat, unius inermis uiri aciem
of-so-many champions the-arms had-trampled of-one unarmed man the-gaze
ferre non potuit. At Olo, sane uultus sui conscius, obtecto
to-bear not could but Ole indeed of-face his-own conscious covered

ore, accedere eum propius et, quid afferat, edere iubet;
his-face to-approach him nearer and what he-brings to-utter bids
quippe quem uetustas conuictus et longa familiaritatis
for-indeed whom antiquity of-companionship and the-long of-intimacy
experiencia ab insidiarum suspicione alienissimum faciebant.
experience from of-ambush suspicion most-remote made
At ille destricto mucrone prosiliens transuerberat regem,
but he drawn his-blade leaping-forward pierces the-king
nitentisque assurgere iugulum ferit. Centum et uiginti auri
and-of-the-striving to-rise the-throat strikes a-hundred and twenty of-gold
libre in premio reponebantur. Post modum penitencia ac
pounds in reward were-laid-up after a-while by-repentance and
pudore perculsus, tanta animi acerbitate commissum facinus
shame struck with-such of-mind bitterness the-committed deed
luxit, ut, si mencionem eius incidere contigisset, a
he-mourned that if the-mention of-it to-fall-in it-happened from
lachrymis temperare non posset. Adeo culpe atrocitatem
tears to-refrain not he-could so of-the-guilt the-atrocity
resipiscens animus erubescebat. Preterea aliquot ex his, quorum
recovering his-mind blushed moreover some of these whose
instinctu usus fuerat, in sceleris a se commissi uindictam
by-instigation used he-had in of-the-crime by himself committed vengeance
occidit, et, cui facto manum tribuerat, prebuit ulcionem.
he-killed and to-which deed his-hand he-had-given he-offered vengeance

To win Esa, daughter of the Norwegian king Ring, Ole's son Omund invades Norway with Odd of Jather and defeats Ring at sea; the dying Ring asks him to marry his daughter, and Omund weds one daughter and gives the other to Homoth. The shield-maiden Rusla, beaten by Homoth and Thole, defeats her brother Thrond but is driven out and killed by him as she flees. Her men Thori and Bero challenge Omund; Homoth and Thole fight them, Bero dies, and Thori rules Norway for him. Omund also beats seven Slavic kings.

Ceterum Omundum Dani, Olone ortum, creauere regem, plus
but Omund the-Danes from-Ole sprung made king more
parentis eius nobilitati quam meritis deferendum putantes.
of-the-parent his to-the-nobility than to-merits to-be-deferred thinking
Hic postquam maturuit, in nullo paternis operibus
this-man after he-ripened in nothing than-the-paternal works
defeccior extitit. Siquidem res ab Olone gestas aut
more-deficient proved since-indeed the-deeds by Ole done either
equare aut transcendere cure habuit. Preerat eo tempore
to-equal or to-surpass as-a-care he-had governed at-that time
aliquante Normannorum genti Ringo, cuius filiam Esam
a-considerable of-the-Northmen people Ring whose daughter Esa
Omundo matrimonium circunspicienti insignis commendauerat
to-Omund marriage looking-around a-notable had-commended
fama. Verum poscende eius spem singulare Ringonis studium
report but of-asking-for her the-hope the-singular of-Ring zeal
minuebat. Is quippe solum spectate fortitudinis generum
lessened he for-indeed only of-proven bravery a-son-in-law
affectabat, tantum glorie in armis reponens, quantum ceteri
aimed-at as-much of-glory in arms placing as-much-as the-rest
in opibus situm autumant. Igitur Omundus, ut eo
in wealth placed declare therefore Omund that by-that

claritudinis genere illustris euaderet laudemque sibi
of-renown kind illustrious he-might-turn-out and-praise for-himself
fortitudinis conciliaret, uiribus uotum impetrare conatus,
of-bravery might-win by-strength his-wish to-obtain having-tried
classe Noruagiam accedit, Ringonis regnum hereditatis
with-a-fleet Norway approaches of-Ring the-kingdom of-inheritance
nomine tentaturus. Excipit amice illum Iathrie regulus
in-name about-to-assail receives in-friendly-wise him of-Jather the-princeling
Oddo, qui Ringonem certissimum patrimonii eius inuasorem
Odd who Ring the-most-certain of-patrimony his invader
assereret, seque sepius ab eodem iniuriis lacessitum defleret.
declared and-that-he often by the-same with-wrongs harassed lamented
Itaque, Ringone interim apud Hyberniam piraticam exercente,
and-so Ring meanwhile in Ireland piracy plying
prouinciam propugnatore uacuam adortus, preteritis
the-province of-a-defender empty having-attacked passed-over
popularium rebus, peculiaria Ringonis bona rapine tradidit,
the-commoners' affairs the-private of-Ring goods to-plunder he-delivered
eiusque necessarios interfecit. Nam Oddo quoque Omundo
and-his kinsmen killed for Odd also to-Omund
manum iunxerat. Inter omnia autem facinora, que uarie
his-hand had-joined among all moreover the-deeds which variously
ac multipliciter gesserat, numquam, quibus multitudine
and manifoldly he-had-done never on-those-whom in-multitude
copiarum prestaret, uim inferre sustinuit, memor, se,
of-forces he-surpassed force to-bring endured mindful that-he
fortissimo parente editum, uirtute, non numero bella gerere
from-a-most-brave parent born by-valor not by-number wars to-wage
oportere. Interea Ringonem a piratica reuertentem adesse
ought meanwhile that-Ring from piracy returning was-at-hand
contigit. De cuius reditu edoctus pregrande moliri nauigium
it-happened about whose return informed an-enormous to-build vessel

cepit, unde tanquam e munimento superne hostem telis
he-began whence as-if from a-fortification from-above the-enemy with-weapons
appeteret. Huic Atylonis Scanici filii Homothus ac Thola
he-might-attack to-this of-Atyl of-Scania the-sons Homoth and Thole
remiges ad<s>ciscuntur, quorum alter gubernatorem agere,
as-oarsmen are-enlisted of-whom the-one helmsman to-play
alter prore preesse iussus. Nec Ringoni in his excipiendis
the-other over-the-prow to-preside bidden nor to-Ring in these to-be-received
ingenium aut solercia defuit. Quippe exiguam copiarum
wit or skill was-lacking for-indeed a-small of-his-forces
partem ostendens, a tergo hostem incursandum curauit.
part showing from the-rear the-enemy to-be-attacked took-care
De cuius astucia Omundus per Oddonem cercior factus,
about whose cunning Omund through Odd more-certain made
qui in insidiis constitutos opprimerent, mittit, Atylone
men-who in ambush stationed should-crush sends Atyl
Scanico Ringonem excipere iusso. Is imperio pronius quam
of-Scania Ring to-meet bidden he the-command more-readily than
felicius obsecutus, fractis bello rebus acceptaque strage,
more-happily having-obeyed broken in-war the-affairs and-received slaughter
uictus refugit in Scaniam. Igitur Omundus, reparatis per
conquered fled into Scania therefore Omund restored through
Oddonem uiribus, pugnaturam pelago classem explicat. Quo
Odd his-strength about-to-fight on-the-sea the-fleet deploys at-which
tempore Atylo, bellum Noruagicum ex somniorum uisis haud
time Atyl the-war Norwegian from of-dreams visions not
dubie speculatus, redimende fuge gracia quam celerrime
doubtfully having-foreseen of-redeeming his-flight for-the-sake as most-swiftly
nauigacionem orsus, Omundum prelio propinquum grata
sailing having-begun Omund to-battle near with-welcome
societate prosequitur. Cuius Omundus opera fretus, pugnam
fellowship attends whose Omund on-the-service relying the-fight

tam feliciter quam fidenter ingreditur. Nam habito per se
as happily as confidently enters for held through himself
conflictu, uictoriam, quam in suis amiserat, recuperauit.
a-conflict the-victory which in his-men he-had-lost he-recovered
Quem Ringo, mortifico uulnere perstrictus, exanguibus
whom Ring with-a-death-bringing wound grazed with-bloodless
contemplatus oculis, manu, ut poterat, mota (nam uox
having-viewed eyes his-hand as he-could moved for his-voice
linguam defecerat) accersitum, fore sibi generum obsecrat,
his-tongue had-failed summoned to-be to-him son-in-law begs
iocunde se fatum excipere asserens, si tali filiam
gladly himself his-fate to-receive asserting if in-such his-daughter
connubio reliquisset. Nec responso exceptus extinguitur. Cuius
a-marriage he-had-left nor by-answer met he-dies whose
excessum Omundus lachrymis prosecutus, Omothum, cuius
departure Omund with-tears having-attended Homoth whose
fidam in bello operam expertus fuerat, alterius filiarum
faithful in war service experienced he-had of-the-one of-the-daughters
Ringonis connubio donat, alteram ipse complectitur.
of-Ring with-the-marriage presents the-other he-himself embraces
Eodem tempore Rusla uirgo, strennuis milicie operibus
at-the-same time Rusla a-maiden in-vigorous of-warfare works
muliebrem animum supergressa, apud Noruagiam cum fratre
the-womanly spirit having-surpassed in Norway with her-brother
Throndo crebros de rerum summa conflictus habuerat. Hec
Thrond frequent about of-affairs the-sum conflicts had-had she
Omundum Noruagiensibus preesse non sustinens, in omnes
Omund over-the-Norwegians to-preside not enduring against all
Danorum dediticios decreuerat bellum. Quod Omundus
of-the-Danes the-surrendered had-decreed war which Omund
nuncio expertus, ad hunc tumultum comprimendum
by-a-messenger having-learned for this tumult to-be-suppressed

promptissimos destinat. Quibus superatis Rusla, superbiam ex
the-readiest appoints who overcome Rusla pride from
uictoria nacta, animum spe immodica raptum ad ipsam
victory having-got her-mind by-hope immoderate snatched to the-very
rerum Danicarum summam pociendam intendit. Primum
of-affairs Danish sum to-be-gained turns first
igitur Hallandie partes adorta, ab Omotho et Thola a
therefore of-Halland the-parts having-attacked by Homoth and Thole by
rege transmissis excipitur, uictaque bello refuga concessit
the-king sent-across she-is-met and-conquered in-war in-flight withdrew
ad classem. Cuius .XXX. sole rates, ceteris ab hoste captis,
to the-fleet of-whose thirty alone ships the-others by the-enemy captured
fugam nauigacione carpserunt. Euitantem Danos sororem
flight by-sailing took the-avoiding the-Danes sister
armis excipit Throndus, a qua uictus totoque exercitu
with-arms meets Thrond by whom conquered and-of-the-whole army
spoliatus, Dofrinas Alpes permeciendo neminem fuge comitem
stripped the-Dovrine Alps by-passing-through no-one of-flight as-companion
habuit. Ita, que paulo ante Danis cesserat, mox fratre
he-had thus she-who a-little before to-the-Danes had-yielded soon than-her-brother
superior fugam uictoria mutauit. Quo cognito, Omundus
superior her-flight for-victory changed which learned Omund
ingenti Noruagiam classe repetit, primumque Thelemarchie
with-a-huge Norway fleet seeks-again and-first of-Thelemark
populum per Omothum et Tholam, clandestino compendio
the-people through Homoth and Thole by-a-clandestine short-cut
missos, aduersus Rusle dominacionem erexit. Quo euenit,
sent against of-Rusla the-dominion raised whereby it-came-about
ut Rusla, regno per populares exacta, apud insulas,
that Rusla from-the-kingdom through the-commoners driven at the-islands
quas spe salutis accesserat, superuenientibus Danis terga
which in-hope of-safety she-had-approached arriving the-Danes her-back

sine prelio daret. Cuius fugam rex impensius persecutus,
without battle she-gave whose flight the-king more-earnestly having-pursued
interceptam pelago classem internicione deleuit, incruentamque
intercepted on-the-sea the-fleet by-slaughter destroyed and-a-bloodless
uictoriam ac speciosa spolia cum summo hostium discrimine
victory and splendid spoils with the-utmost of-the-enemies hazard
retulit. At Rusla, perpaucis elapsa nauigiis, incitaciori
brought-back but Rusla with-very-few having-slipped-away ships with-a-quicker
fluctus remigio persulcabat. Que dum Danos declinat,
the-wave oarage furrowed who while the-Danes she-avoids
fraterno trucidatur occursu. Adeo efficaciorem uim nocendi
by-her-brother's is-slaughtered meeting so more-effective a-force of-harming
incircunspecta solent habere pericula, et, que minus metuuntur
unforeseen are-wont to-have dangers and which less are-feared
mala, plerunque instantibus grauiora casus efficit. At rex,
evils mostly than-the-pressing more-grievous chance makes but the-king
Throndo ob interfeccionem sororis prefectura donato,
Thrond for the-slaying of-his-sister with-a-governorship presented
ceteris uero sub pensione choercitis, in patriam redit.
the-rest but under tribute restrained into his-fatherland returns
Ea tempestate Thorias ac Bero, promptissimi Rusle milites,
at-that time Thori and Bero the-readiest of-Rusla soldiers
apud Hyberniam piraticum munus edebant. Hi, cognita
in Ireland the-piratical office performed these learned
domine nece, quam se olim ulturos iureiurando
of-their-mistress the-death which they once about-to-avenge by-oath
promiserant, Omundum auide petitum duelli prouocacione
had-promised Omund eagerly sought of-a-duel with-challenge
sollicitant. Quod abnuere quondam probrosum regibus
harass which to-refuse once shameful for-kings
habebatur. Veterum enim claritudo principum ex armis

pocius quam opibus estimabatur. Subeunt igitur Omothus
rather than wealth was-reckoned come-up therefore Homoth
et Thola, qui se prouocatores regis pugna excepturos
and Thole who themselves the-challengers of-the-king in-fight about-to-meet
offerrent. Quibus Omundus impense laudatis, primum eorum
offered whom Omund greatly praised first their
operam admittere uitandi ruboris gracia recusauit. Ad
service to-admit of-avoiding shame for-the-sake refused at
ultimum crebris suorum precibus exoratus, aliena manu
the-last by-frequent of-his-men prayers prevailed-upon by-another's hand
fortunam experiri sustinuit. Quo certamine Beronem
fortune to-try endured in-which contest Bero
occubuisse, Thoriam grauiter affectum pugna excessisse
to-have-fallen Thori grievously affected from-the-fight to-have-gone-out
proditum est. Quem rex, primo e uulneribus recreatum,
handed-down it-is whom the-king first from his-wounds restored
mox in fidem acceptum, ducem Noruagie creat. Deinde
soon into faith received leader of-Norway creates then
cum consuetum a Sclauis per legatos tributum exigeret,
when the-wonted from the-Slavs through envoys tribute he-demanded
non solum legatorum cedibus, sed eciam ui Sclauica
not only of-the-envoys with-slaughter but also by-the-force Slavic
apud Iutiam lacessitus, VII. reges uno certamine superauit,
in Jutland provoked seven kings in-one contest he-overcame
solitumque tributi ius uictoria confirmauit.
and-the-wonted of-tribute right by-victory confirmed

Old and nearly blind, Starkad wishes to die by a freeborn hand and wears his gold to pay his slayer. He kills a peasant who mocks his two swords, and two of Hather's men who ride at him. Hather, whose father Lenni Starkad once killed, asks him to trade his sword for a carriage. Not knowing him, Starkad laments old age in a long song, names Hather as the one friend who might help him, and recalls his battles; Hather jeers back, and Starkad mocks him as a kitchen-boy and lists his victories from Hama to Bråvalla.

Interea Starcatherus, prolixa iam etate defessus, cum castrorum
meanwhile Starkad with-long now age wearied since of-camps
stipendiis ac gladiatorio munere emeritus haberetur, ne senii
from-the-pay and gladiatorial office discharged he-was-held lest of-old-age
uicio pristinum glorie decus amitteret, egregium fore
by-the-fault the-former of-glory grace he-should-lose exceptional to-be
putauit, si uoluntarium sibi con<s>cisceret exitum fatumque
he-thought if a-voluntary on-himself he-brought end and-his-fate
proprio maturasset arbitrio. Itaque, qui tocies excellentes
by-his-own he-hastened choice and-so he-who so-often excellent
ediderat pugnas, incruenta morte defungi ignobile ratus, ut
had-fought battles by-a-bloodless death to-depart ignoble thinking that
specioso obitu preterite uite claritatem augeret, maluit ab
by-a-splendid end of-his-past life the-renown he-might-increase preferred by
ingenuo quouis interfici, quam serum nature iaculum opperiri.
a-freeborn anyone to-be-killed than the-late of-nature dart to-await
Adeo quondam rei bellice deditis morbo oppetere
so once to-the-matter warlike for-those-devoted by-sickness to-die
probrosum existimatum est. Itaque, cum et corpore inualido
shameful thought it-was and-so since both in-body infirm
et defectis perspicuitate luminibus esset, diuturnioris uite
and failing in-clearness in-eyes he-was of-a-longer life

moram perosus, emendi in se percussoris gracia aurum,
the-delay loathing of-buying against himself a-slayer for-the-sake the-gold
quod pro Olonis interfeccione meruerat, collo appensum
which for Ole's slaying he-had-earned on-his-neck hung
gerebat, non apcius se uiolate maiestatis iniuriam expiaturum
he-wore not more-fitly himself of-violated majesty the-wrong about-to-expiate
ratus, quam si idem sue, quod Oloniane necis extiterat
thinking than if the-same of-his-own which of-Ole's death had-been
premium, effecisset, aurumque, quod pro aliena clade
the-reward he-should-have-made and-the-gold which for another's slaughter
tulerat, damno proprie salutis impenderet. Hunc quippe usum
he-had-taken on-the-loss of-his-own safety he-should-spend this for-indeed use
scelestissimi precii pulcherrimum credidit. Itaque gemino
of-the-most-wicked price most-beautiful he-believed and-so with-a-twin
cinctus ense totidem baculorum amminiculo uacua uirium
girded sword with-as-many of-staffs by-the-prop his-empty of-strength
uestigia tutabatur. Quo uiso, popularium quidam, geminum
steps he-guarded which seen of-the-commoners a-certain-one the-twin
gladiorum usum seni superuacuum ratus, donari
of-swords use for-the-old-man superfluous thinking to-be-given
sibi alterum per ludibrium petiuit. Quem Starcatherus,
to-himself the-other through mockery asked whom Starkad
spe peticionis facta, propius accedere iussum, detracto lateri
hope of-his-request made nearer to-approach bidden drawn-off from-his-side
mucrone transuerberat. Quod Hatherus quidam, cuius patrem
blade pierces which Hather a-certain-one whose father
Lennonem Starcatherus olim parricidii penitencia adductus
Lenni Starkad once of-the-parricide by-the-repentance brought
occiderat, dum canibus feras insequeretur, aspiciens, omisso
had-killed while with-dogs wild-beasts he-pursued seeing omitted
uenacionis officio, duos e comitibus iniiciendi metus gracia
of-hunting the-office two of his-companions of-casting fear for-the-sake

concitatis uehementer equis in senem impetum dirigere
roused violently on-horses against the-old-man the-charge to-direct
iubet. Qui dum, procursu edito, refugere cupiunt, Starcatheri
bids who while their-onrush made to-flee-back they-desire by-Starkad's
baculis intercepti morte supplicia luerunt. Quo spectaculo
staffs intercepted with-death the-penalties paid at-which spectacle
Hatherus ad modum perterrefactus, propius equo aduolat,
Hather to a-degree terrified nearer on-horse flies-up
agnitumque senem, sed ab eo minime recognitus, an
and-recognized the-old-man but by him not-at-all recognized whether
gladium uehiculo permutare uellet, interrogat. Refert
his-sword for-a-carriage to-exchange he-would-wish asks replies
Starcatherus, quondam penas se ab irrisoribus exigere
Starkad once penalties himself from mockers to-exact
solitum, nec umquam impune sibi a procacibus insultatum.
wont nor ever unpunished him by the-insolent insulted
Sed neque iuuenem ex oris notis defuncta uisu acies
but neither the-youth from of-the-face the-marks the-failed in-sight edge
deprendere poterat. Itaque carmen, quod indignacionis sue
to-detect could and-so a-song which of-indignation his-own
magnitudinem patefaceret, in hunc subtexuit modum:
the-greatness should-lay-open in this he-wove manner

Ut sine regressu pronas agit alueus undas,
As without return headlong drives the-channel waves
sic etas hominum, cursim labentibus annis,
so the-age of-men swiftly gliding by-years
irreditura fluit; preceps ruit orbita fati,
never-to-return flows headlong rushes the-orbit of-fate
quam generat finem rerum factura senectus.
which begets the-end of-things about-to-make old-age

Illa oculos hominum pariter gressusque relidit,
She the-eyes of-men equally and-the-steps strikes-back
eripit os animumque uiris, fameque nitorem
she-snatches speech and-mind from-men and-of-fame the-shine
paulatim premit et claros oblitterat actus;
little-by-little she-presses and the-famous blots-out deeds
occupat occiduos artus, frustratur anhele
she-seizes the-sinking limbs she-frustrates of-the-panting
uocis opus, uegetamque premit torpedine mentem.
voice the-work and-the-vigorous presses with-numbness mind
Dum paritur tussis, dum pellis scabida prurit,
While is-born a-cough while the-skin scabby itches
dens stupet exesus, stomachus fastidia gignit,
the-tooth is-numb gnawed the-stomach loathings breeds
euacuat iuuenile decus, marcore colorem
she-empties youthful grace with-wasting the-color
oblinit et picea crebras serit in cute rugas.
smears and pitchy frequent sows on the-skin wrinkles
Obterit egregias artes, monimenta priorum
She-crushes exceptional arts the-monuments of-forebears
obruit et titulos antique laudis adurit;
buries and the-titles of-ancient praise scorches
demolitur opes, precium uirtutis et usum
demolishes wealth the-worth of-valor and the-use
carpit edax, transuertit res et ab ordine turbat.
plucks the-greedy-one overturns affairs and from order disturbs
Ipse ego, quam noceat, didici, damnosa uetustas,
Myself I how-much she-harms have-learned harmful age
uisu eger, uocis modulis et pectore raucus;
in-sight sick of-the-voice in-measures and in-chest hoarse
cunctaque in aduersam fluxerunt commoda sortem.
and-all into adverse have-flowed advantages lot

Iamque minus uegetum corpus fulcimine tutor,
And-now a-less vigorous body with-a-prop I-guard
flaccida subiectis innixus membra bacillis.
flabby on-the-set-under leaning limbs little-staffs
Lucis inops moderor uestigia fuste gemello,
Of-light destitute I-guide my-steps with-a-cudgel twin
et uirga monstrante sequor compendia callis,
and by-the-rod showing I-follow the-short-cuts of-the-path
stipitis auspicio pocius quam lumine fisus.
of-the-stick on-the-auspice rather than on-light relying
Nemo mei curam celebrat, nec in agmine quisquam
No-one of-me the-care keeps nor in the-host anyone
solamen ueterano adhibet, nisi forsan Hatherus
comfort to-the-veteran applies unless perhaps Hather
assit et infracti rebus succurrat amici.
be-present and of-a-broken the-affairs may-run-to-help friend
Ille, semel quemcunque pio dignatur amore,
He once whomever with-dutiful deems-worthy love
integer incepti studio constanter eodem
sound of-his-undertaking with-the-zeal steadfastly the-same
prosequitur, primosque timet peruellere nexus.
attends and-the-first fears to-pluck-apart bonds
Ille eciam bello meritis bene premia crebro
He also in-war for-those-deserving well rewards often
digna refert, animosque colit; largitur honorem
worthy returns and-spirits cherishes bestows honor
fortibus et claros donis ueneratur amicos.
on-the-brave and the-famous with-gifts reveres friends
Spargit opes, laudisque sue cumulare nitorem
He-scatters wealth and-of-praise his-own to-heap the-shine
dapsilitate studet, multos superare potentes.
by-sumptuousness he-strives many to-surpass mighty-men

Nec minor ad Martem pietatem uiribus equat,
Nor lesser for Mars his-dutifulness with-strength he-equals
belligerare celer, labi piger, edere pugnam
to-war swift to-slip slow to-wage battle
promptus, et urgenti tergum dare nescius hosti.
ready and to-the-pressing the-back to-give not-knowing enemy
At michi, si recolo, nascenti fata dedere
But to-me if I-recall at-birth the-fates gave
bella sequi belloque mori, miscere tumultus,
wars to-follow and-in-war to-die to-mingle tumults
inuigilare armis, uitam exercere cruentam.
to-keep-watch in-arms a-life to-ply bloody
Castra quietis inops colui, pacemque perosus
The-camps of-rest destitute I-cultivated and-peace loathing
sub signis, Gradiue, tuis discrimine summo
under standards O-Gradivus your with-hazard utmost
consenui; uictoque metu, pugnare decorum,
I-grew-old and-conquered fear to-fight comely
turpe uacare ratus, crebras committere cedes
base to-be-idle thinking frequent to-commit slaughters
egregium duxi et strages celebrare frequentes.
exceptional I-deemed and havocs to-celebrate frequent
Sepe graues bello reges concurrere uidi,
Often grievous in-war kings to-clash I-saw
et clypeos galeasque teri, crudescere campos
and shields and-helmets to-be-ground to-grow-cruel the-plains
sanguine, loricas affixa cuspide rumpi.
with-blood the-corselets with-fixed point to-be-burst
Undique thoraces admisso cedere ferro,
On-all-sides breastplates to-the-admitted to-yield iron
luxuriare feras inhumato milite pastas.
to-revel the-beasts on-the-unburied soldiery fed

Hic aliquis forte egregii conaminis auctor
Here someone by-chance of-an-exceptional effort author
Marte manuque potens medium dum pugnat in hostem,
in-Mars and-in-hand mighty in-the-middle-of while he-fights against the-enemy
intentam capiti loricam diffidit alter,
the-stretched over-the-head corselet split another
casside perfossa, ferrumque in uertice mersit.
the-helmet pierced and-the-iron in the-crown sank
Hic gladius sepe dextra bellantis adactus
Here a-sword often by-the-right-hand of-the-warrior driven
tegmine discisso capiti destrictus inhesit.
the-covering split on-the-head drawn clung

Contra Hatherus huius modi carmen habuit:
against Hather of-this kind a-song had

Unde uenis, patrias solitus scriptare poeses,
Whence come-you the-ancestral wont to-write poems
infirmo dubium suspendens stipite gressum?
on-a-weak doubtful suspending staff your-step
Quoue ruis, Danice uates promptissime Muse?
Or-whither rush-you O-Danish bard most-ready of-the-Muse
Roboris eximii cassus decor excidit omnis;
Of-strength exceptional bereft the-grace has-fallen all
exulat ore color, animoque amota uoluptas;
is-exiled from-your-face color and-from-your-mind removed pleasure
destituit fauces uox et raucedine torpet;
has-deserted your-throat voice and with-hoarseness grows-numb

deseruit corpus habitus prior; ultima cepit
has-deserted your-body the-bearing former the-last has-seized
illuuies, formeque notas cum robore carpsit.
filth and-of-form the-marks with strength has-plucked
Ut ratis assiduo fluctu quassata fatiscit,
As a-ship by-constant wave shaken gapes
sic longo annorum cursu generata senectus
so by-the-long of-years course begotten old-age
triste parit funus, defunctaque uiribus etas
a-grim produces death and-spent in-strength age
occidit et prime patitur dispendia sortis.
falls and of-the-first suffers the-losses lot
Quis uetuit te, note senex, iuuenilibus uti
Who forbade you O-of-note old-man youthful to-use
rite iocis, agitare pilam, morsa nuce uesci?
duly sports to-toss the-ball a-bitten nut to-eat
Iam sacius reor, ut rhedam, qua sepe ueharis,
Now better I-think that the-carriage in-which often you-are-carried
uenditor ensis emas, facilemue in frena caballum,
as-seller of-the-sword you-should-buy or-easy to the-reins a-nag
aut precio leue curriculum merceris eodem.
or for-the-price a-light chariot you-should-purchase same
Apcius inualidos, sua quos uestigia fallunt,
More-fitly the-infirm their-own whom steps deceive
excipient iumenta senes; rota proficit illi
will-take-up beasts-of-burden old-men the-wheel profits him
orbibus acta suis, cui planta uacillat inanis.
by-wheels driven its-own whose sole totters empty
At si forte caues cassum uenundare ferrum,
But if by-chance you-beware a-useless to-sell sword
ereptus tibi te perimet, ni ueneat, ensis.
snatched from-you you will-kill unless it-be-sold the-sword

Ad hec Starcatherus:
to this Starkad

Improbe, uerba seris facili temeraria labro,
Wicked words you-sow with-an-easy rash lip
auribus inconcinna piis. Quid premia ductus,
to-ears ill-sounding dutiful Why rewards led
qui gratis prestandus erat, per munera queris?
who freely to-be-shown was through gifts seek-you
Nempe pedes gradiar, nec turpiter ense relicto
Surely on-foot I-shall-walk nor basely the-sword left
externam mercabor opem; natura meandi
outside shall-I-buy help nature of-going
ius dedit, et propriis iussit confidere plantis.
the-right gave and on-my-own bade to-trust soles
Cur, cui debueras ultro dux esse uianti,
Why to-one-whom you-ought freely leader to-be on-his-way
ludibrio insultas, sermone procaciter usus,
with-mockery do-you-insult with-speech insolently having-used
queque olim gessi, memori dignissima fama,
and-what once I-did of-mindful most-worthy fame
dedecori tribuis, meritum quoque crimine pensas?
to-disgrace you-assign merit also with-crime you-repay
Quid risu insequeris uetulum pugnare potentem,
Why with-laughter do-you-pursue an-old-man to-fight mighty
inuictosque meos titulos et splendida facta
and-unconquered my titles and splendid deeds
probro adigis, famosa terens et forcia carpens?
to-reproach drive-you famous-things grinding and brave-things plucking
Qua probitate petis indignum uiribus ensem?
With-what uprightness do-you-seek unworthy of-your-strength the-sword

Haud latus hic imbelle decet dextramue bubulci,
Not side this unwarlike befits or-right-hand of-a-cowherd
agrestem soliti calamo deducere Musam,
rustic wont with-reed to-draw-out the-Muse
procurare pecus, aruis armenta tueri.
to-tend the-flock in-the-fields herds to-guard
Nempe inter uernas olle uicinus obuncte
Surely among household-slaves of-the-pot neighbor the-hooked
crustula spumantis patine bulligine tingis,
crusts of-the-foaming dish in-the-bubbling you-dip
crassi adipis macrum perfundens unguine panem,
of-thick fat the-lean pouring-over with-grease bread
iusque tepens furtim digito siciente liguris,
and-broth warm stealthily with-finger thirsty you-lick
doccior assuetam cineri prosternere pallam,
more-skilled the-accustomed in-the-ash to-spread cloak
indormire lari, somnos celebrare diurnos,
to-sleep-in at-the-hearth sleeps to-keep daytime
sedulus officium nidentis obire culine,
diligent the-office of-the-reeking to-go-to kitchen
quam bello fortem iaculis aperire cruorem.
than in-war the-brave with-darts to-open blood
Auersans lucem, latebre sordentis amator,
Shunning light of-the-hiding-place filthy lover
mancipium uentris miserabile parque putaris
slave of-the-belly wretched and-equal you-are-thought
sordida cum siliquis lambenti farra catello.
sordid with husks to-a-licking grits puppy
Hercule non tunc me ferro spoliare petebas,
By-Hercules not then me of-the-sword to-strip you-sought

quando ter Olonis summo discrimine nati
when thrice of-Ole in-the-utmost hazard son
expugnator eram. Namque agmine prorsus in illo
the-conqueror I-was For host wholly in that
aut gladium fregit manus aut obstancia fudit;
either the-sword broke my-hand or the-obstacles routed
hec grauitas ferientis erat. Quid, quando Curetum
such the-weight of-the-striker was What when of-the-Curonians
littus et innumera constratum cuspide callem
the-shore and with-countless strewn point the-path
primus ligniferis docui decurrere plantis?
first with-wood-bearing I-taught to-run-down soles
Namque aditurus agros confertos murice ferreo
For about-to-approach fields crowded with-spike iron
armabam laceros subiecto stipite gressus.
I-armed the-torn with-a-set-beneath stock steps
Hinc mecum egregiis congressum uiribus Hamam
Then with-me with-exceptional engaged strength Hama
enecui; mox cum Rino duce Flebace nato
I-killed soon with Rin the-leader by-Flebak born
obtriui Kyrios, uel quas alit Estia gentes,
I-crushed the-Kyrians or which nourishes Esthonia peoples
et populos, Semgala, tuos. Post hec Thelemarchos
and the-peoples O-Semgallia your After these-things the-men-of-Thelemark
aggressus, caput inde tuli liuore cruentum,
having-attacked my-head thence I-carried with-bruise bloody
quassum malleolis armisque fabrilibus ictum.
shaken with-little-mallets and-with-arms of-smiths struck
Hic primum didici, quid ferramenta ualerent
Here first I-learned what irons could
incudis, quantumue animi popularibus esset.
of-the-anvil or-how-much of-spirit to-the-commoners there-was

Teutonici quoque me penas auctore dedere,
The-Germans also me the-penalties as-author paid
cum natos, Suertinge, tuos, Frothonis iniqua
when the-sons O-Swerting your of-Frode with-the-unjust
cede reos, domini uindex ad pocula straui.
slaughter guilty of-my-lord as-avenger at the-cups I-laid-low
Nec minus hoc facinus, quando pro uirgine cara
Nor less this deed when for a-maiden dear
uno septenos necui certamine fratres,
in-one seven I-killed contest brothers
teste loco, qui me stomacho linquente peresus
witness the-place which by-me with-my-stomach leaving eaten-through
non parit arenti rediuiuum cespite gramen.
not produces on-the-dry revived turf grass
Moxque ducis Kerri bellum nauale parantis
And-soon of-the-leader Kerr war naval preparing
uicimus egregio confertam milite puppim.
we-conquered with-exceptional crowded soldiery the-ship
Inde dedi leto Wazam, fabrumque procacem
Then I-gave to-death Wasce and-the-smith wanton
multaui natibus cesis, ferroque peremi
I-punished with-buttocks cut and-with-iron I-destroyed
rupibus a niueis hebetantem tela Wisinnum.
the-rocks from snowy blunting weapons Wisin
Quatuor hinc Leri natos pugilesque peremi
Four hence of-Ler the-sons and-the-champions I-destroyed
Biarmenses. Gentis Hiberne principe capto,
Permian Of-the-people Irish the-prince taken
Dufline populabar opes; semperque manebit
of-Dublin I-plundered the-wealth and-always will-remain
nostra Brawellinis uirtus conspecta tropheis.
our in-the-Brávallan valor seen trophies

Quid moror? Excedunt numerum, que fortiter egi,
Why do-I-delay They-exceed number the-things-which bravely I-did
quodque manu gessi, ad solidum celebrare recensens
and-what with-hand I-waged to the-whole to-celebrate recounting
deficio; sunt cuncta meo maiora relatu;
I-fail are all than-my greater telling
uincit opus famam nec sermo suppetit actis.
conquers the-work fame nor speech suffices for-the-deeds

Hec Starcatherus.
these-things Starkad

VII · THE DEATH OF STARKAD

Learning that Hather is Lenni's son, Starkad offers him his throat and his gold, urging in verse that it is right to forestall fate. Hather beheads him, and the head bites the earth as it falls; he does not leap between head and body, as Starkad advised, fearing a trick, and buries him at Rølung. Omund dies in peace, leaving Siward and Buthle; Gøtar of Sweden asks for Omund's daughter through his envoy Ebbe.

Tandem, cum Hatherum Lenno patre ortum mutuo sermone
at-last when Hather from-Lenni his-father sprung by-mutual talk
expertus fuisset, animaduertens iuuenem splendido loco
tested he-had perceiving the-youth in-a-splendid station
natum, feriendum ei iugulum prebuit, hortatus, ne a
born to-be-struck to-him his-throat he-offered having-urged that-not from
parentis sui interfectore penas exigere uereretur. Hec
of-the-parent his-own the-slayer the-penalty to-exact he-should-fear these-things
facientem auro, quod a Lennone receperat, potiturum esse
doing of-the-gold which from Lenni he-had-received about-to-possess to-be

promittit. Et ut eiusdem in se uehemencius amimum
he-promises and that of-the-same against himself more-vehemently the-mind
efferaret, huiusmodi exhortacione usus esse traditur:
he-might-make-fierce of-this-kind exhortation used to-have he-is-reported

Preterea, Hathere, priuaui te patre Lenno;
Moreover O-Hather I-deprived you of-your-father Lenni
hanc mihi, queso, uicem referas, et obire uolentem
this to-me I-pray the-turn you-should-return and to-die wishing
sterne senem, iugulumque meum pete uindice ferro.
lay-low the-old-man and-the-throat my seek with-avenging iron
Quippe operam clari mens percussoris adoptat,
For-indeed the-service of-a-famous the-mind slayer adopts
horret ab ignaua fatum deposcere dextra.
shudders from a-cowardly fate to-demand right-hand
Sponte pia legem fati precurrere fas est.
Of-one's-own-accord dutiful the-law of-fate to-forestall right it-is
Quod nequeas fugere, hoc eciam anticipare licebit.
What you-cannot flee this even to-anticipate it-will-be-allowed
Arbor alenda recens, uetus excidenda. Minister
The-tree to-be-nourished fresh old to-be-cut-down A-minister
nature est, quisquis fato confinia fundit,
of-nature is whoever for-fate the-borders pours
et sternit, quod stare nequit. Mors optima tunc est,
and lays-low what to-stand cannot Death best then is
cum petitur, uiteque piget, cum funus amatur,
when it-is-sought and-of-life it-irks when death is-loved
nec miseros casus incommoda proroget etas.
nor wretched mischances the-discomforts may-prolong age

Hec dicens exertam crumena pecuniam promit.
these-things saying the-drawn-out from-the-purse money he-brings-forth
Hatherus autem, tam fruendi eris quam paterne ulcionis
Hather moreover as-much of-enjoying the-bronze as of-paternal vengeance
capessende cupidine concitatus, obsecuturum se precibus
to-be-taken by-desire roused would-obey that-he the-prayers
nec premia repulsurum, spopondit. Cui Starcatherus cupide
nor the-rewards would-reject pledged to-whom Starkad eagerly
ense prebito, pronam post modum ceruicem applicuit, ne
the-sword offered the-bowed after a-while neck applied lest
timide percussoris opus exequeretur aut ferro muliebriter
timidly of-the-slayer the-work he-should-perform or the-sword womanishly
uteretur, hortatus, prefatusque, quod, si peracta cede,
he-should-use having-urged and-having-said-first that if performed the-slaughter
ante cadaueris lapsum caput ac truncum medius intersiliret,
before of-the-corpse the-fall the-head and trunk in-the-middle he-leapt-between
armis innocuus redderetur. Quod utrum instruendi percussoris
by-arms unharmed he-would-be-made which whether of-instructing the-slayer
<gracia> an puniendi dixerit, incertum est. Fore enim poterat,
for-the-sake or of-punishing he-said uncertain is to-be for it-could
ut saltantem eximii cadaueris moles obrueret. Igitur
that the-leaping-one of-the-exceptional corpse the-mass might-overwhelm therefore
Hatherus adacto uegete gladio senem capite demutilauit.
Hather driven vigorously sword the-old-man of-his-head maimed
Quod corpori auulsum impactumque terre glebam
which from-the-body torn and-struck on-the-earth a-clod
morsu carpsisse fertur, ferocitatem animi moribundi oris
by-bite to-have-plucked is-said the-ferocity of-mind of-the-dying of-mouth
atrocitate declarans. Percussor tamen, promissis fraudem
by-the-atrocity declaring the-slayer yet in-the-promises fraud
subesse ueritus, saltu non incautus abstinuit. Quem si
to-lie-under having-feared from-the-leap not incautious abstained which if

temere peregisset, forte lapsi cadaueris ictu obrutus
rashly he-had-performed perhaps of-the-fallen corpse by-the-blow overwhelmed
occisi senis penas proprio funere persoluisset. Verum ne
of-the-slain old-man the-penalty by-his-own death he-would-have-paid but lest
tantum athletam busti inopem iacere pateretur, corpus eius
so-great a-champion of-a-tomb destitute to-lie he-should-allow the-body his
in campo, qui uulgo Rølung dicitur, sepulture mandandum
in the-field which commonly Rølung is-called to-burial to-be-committed
curauit.
took-care

Omundus autem, ut accepi, pace integra, summa
Omund moreover as I-have-heard with-peace whole the-highest
cum tranquillitate decessit, duobus filiis et totidem
with tranquility departed two sons and as-many
filiabus relictis. E quibus maximus natu Syuardus, fratre
daughters left of whom the-greatest by-birth Siward his-brother
Buth<l>o adhuc tenero, regnum hereditate consequitur.
Buthle still tender the-kingdom by-inheritance obtains
Quo tempore Sueonum rex Gøtarus alteram Omundi
at-which time of-the-Swedes the-king Gøtar the-other Omund's
filiarum ob eximie pulcritudinis famam infinito amore
of-daughters for of-exceptional beauty the-fame with-boundless love
complexus, Ebboni cuidam Sibbonis filio postulande uirginis
embracing to-Ebbe a-certain of-Sibbe the-son of-asking-for the-maiden
gracia negocium legacionis imponit. Is, officio prudencius
for-the-sake the-business of-embassy imposes he the-office more-prudently
administrato, gratum de puelle consensu nuncium retulit.
managed welcome about the-girl's consent news brought-back
Iamque nihil uoto preter nupcias deerat, quas Gøtarus
and-now nothing to-the-wish except the-wedding was-lacking which Gøtar

apud alienos agere metuens, per Ebbonem, quo prius
among strangers to-hold fearing through Ebbe whom before
legato usus fuerat, sponsam sibi transmittendam efflagitat.
as-envoy used he-had the-bride to-himself to-be-sent-across demands

VIII · THE MURDEROUS INN AND SIWARD'S FALL

Ebbe, sent to fetch the bride, lodges in Halland with two brothers who kill guests with a falling blade; seeing the device, he moves his men, kills the brothers, and escapes. Gøtar, blaming Siward, defeats him and captures his sister; Siward wins and loses against the Slavs until only the middle of Denmark is left, and his son Jarmerik and his daughters fall to the enemy, the daughters sold away. Ashamed, Siward dies after killing Gøtar's governor Simon, and Denmark still pays tribute.

Is cum parua ad modum familia comitatus Hallandiam
he when by-a-small to a-degree household accompanied Halland
preteriret, ad agrestem uicum se pernoctandi gracia
passed to a-rustic village himself of-passing-the-night for-the-sake
contulit, in quo duorum fratrum habitaciones aduersas medius
betook in which of-two brothers the-dwellings opposite an-intervening
amnis secreuerat. Et hi quidem consuetudinem iugulandi,
river had-separated and these indeed a-custom of-slaying
quos hospitaliter recepissent, habebant, liberalitatis specie
those-whom hospitably they-had-received had of-liberality with-the-show
latrocinium obscurare callentes. Trabem enim in modum preli
brigandage to-hide skilled a-beam for in the-manner of-a-press
oblongam eandemque ferri acumine preditam arcanis quibusdam
oblong and-the-same of-iron with-point furnished with-secret certain
uinculis in excelsa domus parte suspenderant, quam nocturno
bonds in the-high of-the-house part they-had-hung which at-night
tempore subductis nexibus demittentes, subiectorum capita
time drawn-away the-bonds letting-down of-those-lying-beneath the-heads

desecare solebant. In quem modum complurium uertices
to-cut-off they-were-wont in which manner of-very-many the-crowns
pensili mole preciderant. Igitur Ebboni suisque post
with-the-hanging mass they-had-cut-off therefore for-Ebbe and-his-men after
epulas abunde prebitas penes focum ministri thorum extruunt,
the-feasts abundantly offered beside the-hearth the-servants a-bed build
ut applicatas igni ceruices insidiose trabis impulsu
that the-applied to-the-fire necks treacherously of-the-beam by-the-thrust
demeterent. Quibus abscedentibus Ebbo, impensum capitibus
they-might-mow-off who going-away Ebbe the-hung-over their-heads
machinamentum suspiciens, socios simulato somno corpora
contrivance looking-up-at his-comrades with-feigned sleep their-bodies
transponere iubet, prefatus, perquam salutarem eis loci
to-shift bids having-declared extremely salutary for-them of-place
uariacionem existere. Fuere autem inter eos quidam ab Ebbonis
the-change to-be were moreover among them certain-ones from Ebbe's
clientela extranei, qui, spretis, que ceteri exequebantur,
retinue strangers who scorned what the-rest carried-out
monitis, immoti, ut cuique iacendi locus obuenerat,
warnings unmoved as to-each of-lying the-place had-fallen
cubuerunt. Sub opacam uero noctem ab insidiarum ministris
lay toward the-dark but night by of-the-ambush the-ministers
pendulum machinamenti pondus impellitur. Quod nodis,
the-hanging of-the-contrivance weight is-driven which from-the-knots
quibus inherebat, excussum magnaque ui solo adactum
to-which it-clung shaken-off and-with-great force to-the-ground driven
subiectos exicio tradidit. Igitur qui facinoris exequendi
those-lying-under to-destruction delivered therefore those-who of-the-deed to-be-carried-out
curam habebant, quo cercius rei euentum discerent,
the-charge had that more-surely of-the-thing the-outcome they-might-learn
illato lumine, Ebbonem, propter quem maxime rem
brought-in a-light Ebbe on-account-of whom most the-thing

adorsi fuerant, prudenter periculo occurrisse cognoscunt. A quo
begun they-had prudently the-danger to-have-met learn by whom
protinus impetiti sanguine penas dederunt. Ebbo quoque,
at-once attacked with-blood the-penalty they-paid Ebbe also
suis per mutuam stragem amissis, frequentem crustulis
his-men through mutual slaughter lost the-crowded with-little-crusts
glacialibus amnem inuento forte nauigio superat, Gøtaroque
icy river with-a-found by-chance vessel overcomes and-to-Gøtar
cladis sue pocius quam legacionis euentum declarat.
of-the-slaughter his-own rather than of-the-embassy the-outcome declares
Quam rem Gøtarus a Syuardi instinctu profectam iudicans,
which thing Gøtar from of-Siward the-instigation proceeding judging
iniuriarum uindictam armis exequi parat. <A> quo Syuardus
of-the-wrongs vengeance with-arms to-carry-out prepares by whom Siward
apud Hallandiam expugnatus, sorore ab hostibus capta,
in Halland stormed his-sister by the-enemies captured
concessit in Iutiam. Ubi Sclauorum uulgus, pugnam sine
withdrew into Jutland where of-the-Slavs the-mob a-fight without
principe ausum, acie superauit, tantum glorie ex uictoria
a-prince having-dared in-battle he-overcame as-much of-glory from victory
nactus, quantum ex fuga dedecoris traxerat. Verum hisdem,
having-got as from flight of-disgrace he-had-drawn but to-the-same
quos ductu uacuos debellauerat, paulo post ducem nactis
whom of-leadership empty he-had-subdued a-little after a-leader having-got
pugna apud Fioniam cessit. Aduersum quos identidem in Iutia
in-fight at Funen he-yielded against whom repeatedly in Jutland
preliatus, infelicem pugne euentum habuit. Quo euenit,
having-fought an-unhappy of-the-fight outcome he-had whereby it-came-about
ut Scania Iutiaque exutus, media duntaxat regni
that of-Scania and-Jutland stripped the-middle only of-the-kingdom
ueluti quasdam exesi corporis partes sine capite retineret.
as-if certain of-an-eaten body parts without a-head he-kept

Iarmericus ex eo genitus cum sororibus ad modum paruulis
Jarmerik from him begotten with his-sisters to a-degree very-small
preda hostibus fuit: quarum altera Noruagiensibus, altera
as-booty to-the-enemies was of-whom the-one to-the-Norwegians the-other
Germanis, quod uenalia quondam solebant esse connubia,
to-the-Germans because for-sale once were-wont to-be marriages
precio uenditata est. Itaque Danorum regnum fortissime
at-a-price sold was and-so of-the-Danes the-kingdom most-bravely
propagatum, tantis eciam maiorum titulis illustratum, tot
extended by-so-great also of-forebears titles made-illustrious by-so-many
uictoriis auctum, ob unius uiri inerciam ex summo nitore
victories increased for of-one man the-sloth from the-highest gleam
fortune et florentissimo rerum statu eo ignominie peruenit,
of-fortune and the-most-flourishing of-affairs state to-that of-disgrace came
ut pensionem, quam prius exigebat, exsolueret. Syuardus autem,
that the-tribute which before it-exacted it-paid Siward moreover
sepius uictoria cassus ac deformium fugarum reus, post tot
often of-victory bereft and of-ugly flights guilty after so-many
maiorum decora in tam erubescendo patrie statu confusa
of-forebears glories in so shameful of-the-fatherland a-state the-confused
regni gubernacula gestare non sustinens, ne diuturnior uita
of-the-kingdom helms to-bear not enduring lest a-longer life
ad extremam glorie iacturam pertingeret, speciosum sibi
to the-utmost of-glory loss should-reach a-splendid for-himself
fatum pugna parere properauit. Quippe memorem calamitatis
fate in-fight to-produce hastened for-indeed mindful of-the-calamity
animum deponende egritudinis cupido salutis fastidio
the-mind of-laying-aside the-sickness the-desire of-safety by-the-loathing
cruciabat. Adeo demendi ruboris studium lucem ei inuisam
tortured so of-removing the-shame the-zeal light to-him hateful
effecerat. Igitur comparatis pugne copiis, Simoni cuidam,
had-made therefore gathered of-fight forces to-Simon a-certain

sub Gøtaro Scaniam procuranti, bellum aperte denunciat.
under Gøtar Scania governing war openly declares
Quod obstinatis temeritatis uiribus executus, occiso Simone,
which with-obstinate of-rashness forces carried-out slain Simon
per summam hostium stragem uitam finiuit. Patria
through the-utmost of-the-enemies slaughter his-life ended the-fatherland
tamen prestande pensionis onere liberari nequiuit.
yet of-to-be-paid tribute from-the-burden to-be-freed could-not

IX · JARMERIK'S ESCAPE

Jarmerik, captive of the Slav king Ismar, rises from field-hand to royal friend. During a royal funeral feast he robs the treasury and fakes madness with a scarecrow holding a live dog; his foster-brother Gunne kills the guards and the queen; they burn the feasting tent, drown pursuers at a cut bridge, and sail off as the Slavs promise them the crown. King of Denmark and Sweden, Jarmerik crushes the Slavs, builds a cliff-top treasure house, and fights four Hellespont brothers to a truce.

Interea Iarmericus apud regem Sclauorum Ismarum cum
meanwhile Jarmerik with the-king of-the-Slavs Ismar with
coeuo sibi collacteoque Gunnone coniectus in carcerem
a-coeval to-him and-foster-brother Gunne thrown into prison
captiuus degebat. Quo demum erutus atque exercendi
captive lived from-which at-last taken-out and to-plying
ruris culture applicatus, rusticum opus exequitur.
of-the-country to-the-cultivation applied rustic work he-performs
Ob cuius promptissimam administracionem ad regalium
for whose most-ready management to of-the-royal
mancipiorum magisterium transfertur. Eo quoque syncerissime
slaves the-mastership he-is-transferred that also most-uprightly
gesto, in necessariorum regis gregem assumitur. Ubi cum
done into of-the-kinsmen of-the-king the-flock he-is-taken where when

se iuxta aulicorum ritum egregia morum amenitate
himself according-to of-the-courtiers the-custom with-exceptional of-manners charm
gessisset, breui in amicorum numerum translatus primum
he-had-borne shortly into of-friends the-number transferred the-first
familiaritatis locum obtinuit, ac ueluti quibusdam meritorum
of-intimacy place he-held and as-if by-certain of-merits
gradibus fretus ab infima sorte ad spectatum honoris
steps relying from the-lowest lot to the-noted of-honor
fastigium concessit. Et ne segnem eneruemque iuuentam
summit he-went and lest a-sluggish and-unnerved youth
ageret, militaribus se studiis assuefecit, nature dotes
he-should-spend to-military himself pursuits he-accustomed of-nature the-gifts
industria cumulans. Grata omnibus Iarmerici indoles erat;
by-diligence heaping pleasing to-all of-Jarmerik the-character was
soli regine suspectum adolescentis ingenium fuit. Fratrem
to-the-only queen suspect of-the-youth the-temper was the-brother
quoque regis fato functum repentinus rumor edocuit. Cuius
also of-the-king by-fate departed a-sudden rumor informed whose
corpus Ismarus amplissimo funere elaturus, quo maior
body Ismar with-the-most-ample funeral about-to-carry-out that greater
exequiarum pompa fieret, regia comitate conuiuium instruit.
of-the-obsequies the-pomp might-be with-royal courtesy a-banquet prepares
At Iarmericus, alias cum regina familiaris <rei> curam
but Jarmerik otherwise with the-queen of-the-household thing the-charge
sortitus, ad fugam, cuius facultatem regalis absencia
having-been-allotted to flight whose opportunity the-royal absence
promittere uidebatur, circunspiciendam accessit. Animaduertebat
to-promise seemed to-be-looked-out-for he-went-on he-perceived
enim, se eciam inter opes positum miserabile regis
for that-he even amid wealth placed a-wretched of-the-king
mancipium fore et quasi alieno beneficio precarium spiritum
slave to-be and as-if by-another's kindness a-precarious life

possidere. Preterea, quanquam primis apud regem honoribus
to-possess moreover although the-first with the-king honors
uteretur, libertatem deliciis preferendam existimans, uisende
he-enjoyed liberty to-delights to-be-preferred thinking of-visiting
patrie noscendique generis eximia cupiditate flagrabat.
the-fatherland and-of-knowing his-race with-exceptional desire he-burned
Sciens autem, quod regina, nequis captiuorum elabi
knowing moreover that the-queen lest-any of-the-captives to-slip-away
posset, competentibus prouidisset excubiis, quo uiribus
could with-sufficient had-provided watches whither by-strength
peruenire nequibat, arte assurgendum procurat. Fiscellam
to-attain he-could-not by-craft to-be-risen he-contrives a-basket
itaque byblo ac uimine textam, qua agrestes instar
and-so with-papyrus and withy woven with-which rustics in-the-likeness
hominis formata aues aristis deturbare consueuerant,
of-a-man formed birds from-the-ears-of-grain to-drive-off were-wont
uiuo cane compleuit; quam eciam detracto sibi cultu,
with-a-live dog he-filled which also stripped from-himself the-dress
quo uerisimilius humani representaret imaginem, texit.
whereby more-truly of-a-human it-might-show the-image he-covered
Deinde priuatum regis erarium demolitus, egestam inde
then the-private of-the-king treasury having-broken-into taken-out thence
pecuniam notis sibi tantum recondidit locis. Interea
the-money in-known to-himself only he-bid places meanwhile
Gunno, absenciam socii simulare iussus, illata in regiam
Gunne the-absence of-his-comrade to-feign bidden brought into the-palace
fiscella impulsoque ad latrandum cane, percontanti, quidnam
the-basket and-urged to barking the-dog to-the-asking what
hoc esset, regine, mente captum clamitare retulit Iarmericum.
this was the-queen in-mind captured to-be-crying-out replied Jarmerik
Illa ad aspectum statue similitudinis errore delusa,
she at the-sight of-the-statue of-likeness by-the-error deceived

insanum ede eiici iubet. Tunc Gunno perlatam
the-madman from-the-house to-be-cast-out bids then Gunne carried
foras statuam perinde ac furentem socium lectulo tradit.
outside the-statue just as a-raving companion to-a-little-bed hands-over
Sub noctem uero uigiles epularum hilaritate ac uino
toward night but the-watchmen with-the-feasts' merriment and with-wine
prouehit largiore, abscisaque dormiencium capita, quo turpiore
he-plies more-generous and-the-cut-off of-the-sleepers heads that by-a-baser
eos morte consumeret. inguini sociauit. Excitata strepitu
them death he-might-consume to-the-groin he-joined roused by-the-din
regina causamque eius discere cupiens, concita fores petiuit.
the-queen and-the-cause its to-learn desiring hastily the-doors sought
Sed dum caput incaucius exerit, improuiso Gunnonis
but while her-head too-incautiously she-thrusts-out by-the-unforeseen of-Gunne
ense confoditur. Que cum mortificum uulnus experta
sword she-is-pierced who when the-deadly wound having-experienced
corrueret, reflexis in occisorem luminibus, Nullius, inquit,
she-fell turned-back on the-slayer her-eyes of-no she-says
obtentu fraudis, si incolumi michi uiuere licuisset,
by-the-pretext of-fraud if safe for-me to-live it-had-been-allowed
his finibus impunitus excederes. Ad hunc modum crebras
from-these borders unpunished you-would-leave in this manner frequent
in percussorem minas moribunda profudit. Post hec
against the-slayer threats dying she-poured-out after these-things
Iarmericus una cum Gunnone, preclari facinoris socio,
Jarmerik together with Gunne of-the-splendid deed the-partner
tabernaculum, in quo rex fraternas conuiuio celebrabat
the-tent in which the-king his-brother's at-a-banquet was-celebrating
exequias, cunctis temulencia uictis, admoto furtim incendio
obsequies all by-drunkenness overcome brought stealthily fire
complet. Quo lacius fuso, quidam, ebrietatis stupore
fills which more-widely spread certain-ones of-drunkenness the-stupor

discusso, immissis equis deprehensos periculi insequuntur
shaken-off sent-in horses caught of-the-peril pursue
auctores. At iuuenes primum iumentis, que receperant, uecti,
the-authors but the-youths first on-the-beasts which they-had-taken carried
ad ultimum. hisdem prolixiori cursu debilitatis, pedites dedere
at the-last the-same by-the-longer running weakened on-foot gave
fugam. Iamque pene occupatis amnis remedio fuit. Pontem
flight and-now almost to-the-overtaken the-river as-remedy was the-bridge
enim, quem ante morandi persecutoris gracia precisis ad
for which before of-delaying the-pursuer for-the-sake cut to
medium trabibus non modo onerum impacientem, sed eciam
the-middle the-beams not only of-burdens intolerant but also
ruine propinquum effecerant, pretergressi, in opacam de
to-ruin near they-had-made having-passed into the-dark on
industria uoraginem concesserunt. Quibus imminentes Sclaui,
purpose whirlpool they-withdrew on-whom pressing the-Slavs
dum parum prospecto periculo equis improuidi pontem
while little foreseen the-danger with-horses unforeseeing the-bridge
onerant, desidentibus tabulatis excussi, precipitantur in
they-load sinking the-boards thrown-off they-are-hurled into
flumen. Sed dum enando ripam appetunt, a Gunnone
the-river but while by-swimming-out the-bank they-seek by Gunne
et Iarmerico obstantibus intercepti, mersi aut interfecti
and Jarmerik standing-in-the-way intercepted drowned or killed
sunt. Ita iuuenes, egregia calliditate usi, non ut
were thus the-youths with-exceptional cunning having-used not as
fugitiua mancipia, sed quasi prediti consilio senes, maius
runaway slaves but as-if endowed with-counsel old-men a-greater
etate sua facinus ediderunt, quod acute conceperant,
than-age their-own deed performed which acutely they-had-conceived
efficaciter adimplendo. At ubi in littus uentum, rapto, quod
effectively by-fulfilling but when to the-shore it-was-come seized which

fors obtulerat, nauigio, in altum procedunt. Quos, qui
chance had-offered a-vessel into the-deep they-proceed whom those-who
insequebantur, barbari nauigare conspectos uociferando
were-pursuing the-barbarians to-sail seen with-shouting
reuocare conati, regnaturos, si redeant, spondent, quod
to-call-back having-tried that-they-would-reign if they-return pledge because
publico ueterum instituto regum, percussoribus regnorum
by-public of-the-ancient decree kings to-the-slayers of-the-kingdoms
successio decreta fuerit. Diu recedencium aures pertinax
the-succession decreed had-been long of-the-receding-ones the-ears the-stubborn
Sclauorum clamor promissis pellacibus exurdabat.
of-the-Slavs clamor with-promises enticing deafened
Ea tempestate Buthlus, Syuardi frater, Danis perfunctorie
at-that time Buthle of-Siward the-brother the-Danes perfunctorily
preerat, a quibus uenienti Iarmerico regnum tradere coactus,
ruled by whom to-the-coming Jarmerik the-kingdom to-hand-over forced
ex rege priuatus euasit. Eodem tempore Gøtarus Sybbonem
from king private turned-out at-the-same time Gøtar Sibbe
stuprate sororis insimulatum occidit. Cuius nece affines
of-violating his-sister accused slew whose by-death the-kinsmen
permoti, ad Iarmericum eiulabundi decurrunt, seque
moved to Jarmerik wailing run-down and-that-they
in ulcionem propinqui Gøtarum cum eo oppugnaturos
in vengeance of-their-relative Gøtar with him would-attack
promittunt. Nec parum promissa soluerunt. Nam eorum auxiliis
promise nor little the-promises they-fulfilled for by-their help
oppresso Gøtaro, Iarmericum Suetia potiri contigit. Qui cum
crushed Gøtar Jarmerik Sweden to-get it-befell who when
duarum gencium imperio fungeretur, au<c>te dominacionis
of-two peoples the-rule he-held by-increased of-dominion
fiducia Sclauos prelio tentat. Quorum XL. captos applicatis
confidence the-Slavs in-battle tries of-whom forty captured applied

totidem lupis laqueo adegit. Quem supplicii modum, olim
as-many wolves to-the-noose he-drove which of-punishment manner once
parricidis debitum, ob hoc circa hostes peragere uoluit, ut,
to-parricides due for this toward enemies to-perform he-wished that
quante in Danos rapacitatis extiterint, ex ipsa atrocium
how-great toward the-Danes of-rapacity they-had-been from the-very of-the-atrocious
beluarum communione uidentibus conspicuum foret.
beasts fellowship to-those-seeing conspicuous it-might-be
Subacta quoque regione presidia locis opportuna disponit.
subdued also the-region garrisons in-places suitable he-disposes
Inde profectus Sembonum, Curetum compluriumque
thence having-set-out of-the-Sembians of-the-Curonians and-of-very-many
Orientis gencium cladem exercuit. Qua regis occupacione
of-the-East peoples slaughter he-exercised by-which of-the-king occupation
Sclaui datam sibi defeccionis materiam iudicantes,
the-Slavs given to-themselves of-revolt the-material judging
interfectis, qui ab ipso presides constituti fuerant, Daniam
killed those-who by him governors appointed had-been Denmark
depopulati sunt. Quorum classem Iarmericus forte e
ravaged have whose fleet Jarmerik by-chance from
piratica rediens interceptam deleuit, eoque facinore priores
piracy returning intercepted destroyed and-by-that deed the-former
uictoriarum titulos decorauit. Ceterum optimates eorum
of-victories titles he-adorned but the-chief-men their
primo tibias loris traiectos moxque immanium taurorum
first their-shins with-thongs pierced and-soon of-huge bulls
ungulis alligatos molossisque incessentibus raptim in cenum
to-the-hoofs tied and-mastiffs attacking swiftly into the-mud
uoraginesque pertractos lachrymabili spectaculo consumpsit.
and-whirlpools dragged with-a-tearful spectacle he-destroyed
Ea re hebetati Sclauorum animi summa cum trepidacione
by-that thing blunted of-the-Slavs the-minds the-utmost with trepidation

regis imperium coluerunt. Iarmericus itaque, tot
of-the-king the-rule revered Jarmerik and-so with-so-many
gencium manubiis locupletatus, ut tutum prede domicilium
peoples' spoils enriched that a-safe for-the-booty dwelling
compararet, in editissima rupe mirifico opere edem molitur.
he-might-get on a-most-lofty rock with-wonderful work a-house builds
Aggerem collatis glebis extruit, fundamentum crebris
a-mound with-gathered clods he-builds the-foundation with-frequent
coniicit saxis, ima uallo, tricliniis media, summa
he-throws stones the-lowest with-a-rampart with-dining-rooms the-middle the-top
propugnaculis cinxit. Secus undique iuges excubias fixit.
with-battlements he-girded beside on-all-sides continual watches he-fixed
Quatuor porte magnitudine prestantes a totidem plagis
four gates in-size excelling from as-many quarters
irrestrictos aditus dabant. In huius domus magnificenciam
unrestricted entries gave into of-this house the-magnificence
omnem opum suarum apparatum congessit. Ita domesticis
all of-wealth his-own the-equipment he-heaped thus the-domestic
rebus compositis, rursum in externas cupidinem uertit. Igitur
affairs settled again to external his-desire he-turns therefore
nauigacione cepta, quatuor fratres genere Hellesponticos
a-voyage begun four brothers by-race of-the-Hellespont
obuios pelago factos piraticeque ad modum studiis
meeting-him on-the-sea made and-of-piracy to a-degree to-the-pursuits
assuetos maritima pugna attentare non distulit. Qua triduo
accustomed with-a-sea fight to-attack not he-delayed which for-three-days
gesta, sororem eorum cum medietate tributi, quo
waged the-sister their with half of-the-tribute with-which
uictos onerauerant, pactus prelium reuocauit.
the-conquered they-had-burdened having-bargained the-battle he-called-off

X · BIKKI, BRODER, AND SWANHILD

Bikki, a Livonian prince whose brothers Jarmerik took, becomes his confidant and turns him on his kin. Jarmerik marries Swanhild, the Hellespont brothers' sister, and hangs his German nephews; on Bikki's false charge of incest his son Broder is hanged, then cut down alive, and Swanhild is trampled by horses. Her brothers storm his fortress with a witch's help; Odin restores the Danes' sight and teaches them to stone their foes, both hosts perish, and the maimed Jarmerik is succeeded by Broder.

Post hec Liuorum regis filius Bicco captiuitate,
after these-things of-the-Livonians of-the-king the-son Bikki from-the-captivity
quam sub memoratis fratribus ducebat, elapsus,
which under the-mentioned brothers he-was-passing having-slipped-away
Iarmericum, a quo olim fratribus spoliatus fuerat, iniurie
Jarmerik by whom once of-his-brothers robbed he-had-been of-the-wrong
haud oblitus accessit. Apud quem benignius habitus, breui
not forgetful approached with whom more-kindly treated shortly
arcanorum omnium arbiter singularis euasit. Hunc ut
of-secrets of-all the-confidant singular he-turned-out him when
suis per omnia tractabilem monitis sensit, in res quam
to-his-own in all-things tractable counsels he-felt into things as
maxime factu detestabiles consultantem adduxit, atque ad
most to-be-done detestable consulting he-brought and to
scelera flagiciaque committenda compellit. Adeo nocendi artem
crimes and-outrages to-be-committed drives so of-harming the-art
obsequii simulacione captabat. Precipue eum aduersum eos,
of-deference by-pretense he-plied especially him against those
quos sanguine proxime contigisset, armabat. Ita fraternam
whom in-blood most-nearly he-touched he-armed thus his-brothers'
ulcionem, quia uiribus nequibat, fraude exequi pertentabat.
vengeance since by-strength he-could-not by-fraud to-carry-out he-tried

Quo euenit, ut rex, uirtutum loco uiciorum sordes
whereby it-came-about that the-king of-virtues in-place of-vices the-filth
amplexus, ob ea, que perfidi monitoris impulsu
having-embraced for those-things which of-the-treacherous counselor at-the-instigation
atrociter gesserat, communibus in se locum odiis daret.
atrociously he-had-done to-common against himself place hatreds he-gave
Aduersum quem eciam Sclauorum tumultus exoritur. Cuius
against whom also of-the-Slavs a-tumult arises of-which
sopiendi gracia duces eorum captos, traiectis fune tibiis,
to-be-lulled for-the-sake the-leaders their captured pierced with-a-rope their-shins
equis in diuersa raptantibus prebuit lacerandos. In hunc
to-horses into different-directions dragging he-gave to-be-torn in this
modum consumpti principes corporum suorum distractu
manner consumed the-princes of-bodies their-own by-the-tearing-apart
pertinacis animi penas dederunt. Que res Sclauorum
of-stubborn mind the-penalty paid which thing of-the-Slavs
obsequia in suo statu equali ac solida subieccione continuit.
the-obedience in its-own state in-equal and solid subjection kept
Interea, qui ex sorore Iarmerici apud Germaniam orti
meanwhile those-who from the-sister of-Jarmerik in Germany sprung
educatique fuerant, auito nomine freti in auunculum
and-reared had-been on-the-ancestral name trusting against their-uncle
arma suscipiunt, eque sibi regnum atque ei deberi
arms take-up equally to-themselves the-kingdom as to-him to-be-owed
certantes. Quorum municiones rex apud Germaniam machinis
contending whose fortifications the-king in Germany with-engines
demolitus, oppidis compluribus aut obsessis aut captis,
having-demolished towns very-many either besieged or taken
nonnullis eciam solo equatis, incruentam ad ciues
some even with-the-ground leveled a-bloodless to his-citizens
uictoriam reportauit. Occurrunt Hellespontici, pactis
victory brought-back meet-him the-men-of-the-Hellespont by-agreed

sororem nupciis offerentes. Quibus celebratis, rursum Bicconis
their-sister marriage offering which celebrated again of-Bikki
instinctu Germaniam petens, captis bello sororiis laqueo
at-the-instigation Germany seeking captured in-war his-sister's-sons by-the-noose
spiritum eripere non dubitauit. Optimates quoque conuiuii
their-life to-snatch not he-hesitated the-chief-men also of-a-banquet
simulacione contractos eodem exemplo consumendos curauit.
by-pretense gathered by-the-same example to-be-consumed took-care
Interea Broderus, quem olim rex ex alio sustulerat
meanwhile Broder whom once the-king from another had-begotten
matrimonio, nouerce curam ab eo susceptam plenis
marriage of-his-stepmother the-care by him undertaken with-full
sanctitatis excubiis celebrabat. Quem Bicco apud patrem
of-sanctity watches was-performing whom Bikki before his-father
incesti crimine accusatum, ne falso insimulasse uideretur,
of-incest on-the-charge accused lest falsely to-have-charged he-should-seem
subornatorum testimonio insecutus est. Cumque Broderus,
of-suborned-men by-testimony pursued has and-when Broder
accusacionis partibus plene exhibitis, defensionis presidia
of-accusation the-parts fully shown of-defense the-protections
afferre non posset, pater ab amicis in conuictum
to-bring not could his-father by his-friends against the-convicted
ferri sententiam iubet, minus impium ratus sumendam
to-be-brought the-sentence bids less impious thinking to-be-taken
de filio uindictam alieno quam proprio delegare iudicio.
on his-son vengeance to-another's than to-his-own to-delegate judgment
Quem ceteris proscripcione dignum decernentibus, Bicco
whom the-rest of-outlawry worthy decreeing Bikki
tristiorem de capite eius sententiam ferre non ueritus,
a-grimmer on the-head his sentence to-bring not having-feared
a nefarii stupri auctore penam suspendio capiendam
by of-the-unspeakable debauchery the-author the-penalty by-hanging to-be-taken

esse pronunciat. Quam nequis a paterna crudelitate
to-be pronounces which that-no-one from paternal cruelty
profectam putaret, eundem laqueo affixum a ministris
proceeding should-think the-same to-the-noose fixed by the-servants
subiecto assere excipiendum percensuit, ut, cum hi fessas
by-a-set-under plank to-be-taken-up he-reckoned that when they the-tired
oneri manus subducerent, perinde ac rei perempti
from-the-burden hands should-withdraw just as guilty of-the-slain
iuuenis forent regemque parricidii crimine sua culpa
youth they-would-be and-the-king of-parricide from-the-crime by-their-own guilt
liberum facerent. Preterea, nisi pena accusacionem sequeretur,
free might-make moreover unless penalty the-accusation followed
paterne eum saluti insidiaturum astruxit. Adulteram uero
on-his-father's that-he safety would-plot he-declared the-adulteress but
Swanildam, quo turpius e uita excederet, pecudum ungulis
Swanhild that more-basely from life she-might-depart of-cattle by-hoofs
proculcari debere. Paruit Bicconi rex, adactumque suspendio
to-be-trampled ought obeyed Bikki the-king and-the-driven to-hanging
filium, ne strangulari posset, a circunstantibus tabulati
son lest to-be-strangled he-might by the-bystanders of-a-plank
ope alleuandum curauit. Igitur innoxium uinculum parum
with-help to-be-raised took-care therefore the-harmless bond little
compressis faucibus solam pene speciem pre se ferebat.
compressed the-throat only almost the-appearance before itself bore
Reginam uero firmissimo nexu humo astrictam equinis
the-queen but with-a-most-firm bond to-the-ground tied by-equine
obterendam calcibus prebuit. Hanc tante fuisse pulcritudinis
to-be-trampled heels he-gave her of-such to-have-been beauty
fama est, ut ipsis quoque iumentis horrori foret artus
the-report is that to-the-very also beasts-of-burden to-horror it-was limbs
eximio decore preditos sordidis lacerare uestigiis. Quo
with-exceptional grace endowed with-filthy to-tear steps by-which

argumento rex innocenciam coniugis declarari coniectans,
proof the-king the-innocence of-his-wife to-be-declared conjecturing
accedente erroris penitencia, falso notatam festinat absoluere.
coming-on of-his-error repentance falsely branded hastens to-absolve
Aduolat interea Bicco, qui supinam iumenta diris deturbare
flies-up meanwhile Bikki who on-her-back the-beasts with-dire to-drive-off
carminibus, nec nisi pronam obteri posse firmaret. Quippe
spells nor except face-down to-be-trampled could affirmed for-indeed
eam forme sue beneficio seruatam sciebat. In hunc
her of-her-form her-own by-the-benefit saved he-knew in this
modum coll<oc>atum regine corpus adactus iumentorum
manner placed of-the-queen the-body driven of-beasts
grex crebris alte uestigiis fodit. Hic Swanilde exitus fuit.
the-herd with-frequent deep steps dug this of-Swanhild the-end was
Interea canis, cui Broderus assueuerat, ceu quibusdam
meanwhile the-dog to-whom Broder had-been-accustomed as-if with-certain
questubus aggressus regem, deflere domini supplicium
complaints having-approached the-king to-bewail of-its-master the-punishment
uidebatur; eiusdemque illatus accipiter intimas corpori
seemed and-of-the-same brought-in a-hawk the-inmost from-its-body
plumas rostro detrahere cepit. Ex cuius nuditate rex
feathers with-its-beak to-pull-off began from whose nakedness the-king
sumptis orbitatis auspiciis, omen intercepturus prepropere,
taken of-childlessness the-auspices the-omen about-to-intercept over-hastily
qui filium laqueo detraherent, mittit. Per implumem
men-who his-son from-the-noose should-take-down sends by the-featherless
enim auiculam futurum se, ni cauisset, absque liberis
for little-bird to-be himself unless he-took-care without children
augurabatur. Liberato clade Brodero, Bicco, delacionis
he-foretold freed from-slaughter Broder Bikki of-informing
penas exsoluere metuens, nunciare Hellesponticis pergit,
the-penalty to-pay fearing to-announce to-the-men-of-the-Hellespont hastens

Swanildam a uiro nefaria strage consumptam. Quibus
Swanhild by her-husband with-unspeakable slaughter consumed who
ulciscende sororis gracia nauigantibus, ad Iarmericum
of-avenging their-sister for-the-sake sailing to Jarmerik
reuersus, parari bellum ab Hellesponticis, indicat. Rex,
returned to-be-prepared war by the-men-of-the-Hellespont reports the-king
menibus quam acie tucius dimicandum existimans,
with-walls than with-battle-line more-safely to-be-fought thinking
in eam, quam exedificauerat, municionem confugit. Ubi ad
into that which he-had-built fortification fled where for
ferendam obsidionem commeatibus peniciora, propugnacula
bearing a-siege with-supplies the-inner battlements
armatis implebat. Fulgentes auro cetre circunpensique
with-armed-men he-filled gleaming with-gold targes and-hung-round
clypei supremum edis ambitum adornabant. Contigit
shields the-top of-the-house circuit adorned it-happened
autem, ut Hellespontici, prede particionem acturi,
moreover that the-men-of-the-Hellespont of-the-booty the-division about-to-make
magnam suorum manum peculatus insimulatam occiderent.
a-great of-their-own band of-embezzlement accused killed
Igitur, quod tantam copiarum partem intestina clade
therefore because so-great of-their-forces part by-internal slaughter
consumpserant, aule expugnacionem suis alciorem
they-had-consumed of-the-hall the-storming than-their higher
uiribus rati, ueneficam, cui Guthrune erat uocabulum,
strength thinking a-witch to-whom Gudrun was the-name
consulunt. Qua efficiente regie partis propugnatores subito
consult she effecting of-the-royal side the-defenders suddenly
oculis capti in se ipsos arma conuertunt. Quo uiso,
in-eyes captured against them themselves arms turn which seen
Hellespontici, applicata testudine, primos portarum aditus
the-men-of-the-Hellespont applied a-tortoise the-first of-the-gates entrances

occupant. Deinde conuulsis postibus irruptaque ede, cecas
seize then torn-down the-posts and-burst-into the-house the-blind
hostium phalanges obtruncant. Eo tumultu superueniens
of-the-enemies phalanxes they-cut-down in-that tumult arriving
Othinus mediosque preliancium globos appetens, Danis,
Odin and-the-middle of-the-fighters masses seeking to-the-Danes
quos paterna semper pietate coluerat, ademptum prestigiis
whom with-paternal always dutifulness he-had-cherished the-taken-away by-sorceries
uisum supera uirtute restituit. Hellesponticos uero,
sight by-supreme valor restored the-men-of-the-Hellespont but
corpora aduersum tela carminibus durare solitos, crebro
their-bodies against weapons by-spells to-harden wont with-frequent
silice conuerberandos esse perdocuit. Ita utrunque agmen
flint to-be-beaten to-be he-taught thus each host
mutua cede consumptum interiit. Iarmericus, utroque pede
by-mutual slaughter consumed perished Jarmerik of-both feet
ac manibus spoliatus, trunco inter exanimes corpore
and hands stripped with-a-maimed among the-lifeless body
rotabatur. Cui Broderus parum idoneus successit in regnum.
was-rolled to-whom Broder too-little fit succeeded in the-kingdom

Siwald's son Snio wins Gothland by a duel of champions and woos the Gothic king's daughter, wife of the Swedish king, through a beggar who exchanges riddling words with her; she flees to him. During a famine Snio forbids brewing. One man evades the law by sipping, then by eating sodden bread, and finally drinks openly, saying he was saving ale for the king's funeral feast. Shamed, Snio repeals the edict.

Post hunc regnat Syualdus. Cuius filius Snio, senescente
after this-man reigns Siwald whose son Snio growing-old
patre, strennuum piratice opus complexus patrie res
his-father the-vigorous of-piracy work having-embraced of-the-fatherland the-affairs
non solum seruauit, sed eciam diminutas in pristinum
not only preserved but also diminished into the-former
habitum reuocauit. Idem, tyrannide suscepta, Eskilli atque
state recalled the-same tyranny taken-up of-Eskil and
Alkilli pugilum insolenciam comprimendo Scaniam, a
Alkil the-champions the-insolence by-suppressing Scania from
Danice iurisdiccionis integritate submotam, ad societatem
of-Danish jurisdiction the-wholeness removed to the-fellowship
patrie uictoria reduxit. Tandem filie Gotthorum
of-the-fatherland by-victory brought-back at-last of-the-daughter of-the-Goths
regis mutuo amore perstrictus, conueniende eius copiam
of-the-king with-mutual love stricken of-meeting her the-means
clandestinis nunciis tentat. Qui a patre puelle intercepti
by-clandestine messengers he-tries who by the-father of-the-girl intercepted
suspendioque consumpti, improuide legacionis penas
and-by-hanging consumed of-the-improvident embassy the-penalty
dederunt. Quorum Snio ulcionem exigere cupiens, cum
paid whose Snio vengeance to-exact desiring when
Gothiam hostiliter aggressus fuisset, rege eius cum copiis
Gothland hostilely having-attacked he-had the-king its with forces

occurrente, predictorum pugilum prouocacione rem per
meeting-him by-the-aforesaid champions' challenge the-matter through
athletas gerere iussus, hanc duelli legem edidit, ut alteruter
champions to-manage bidden this of-the-duel law published that either-one
regum pro uaria athletarum fortuna aut proprium
of-the-kings according-to the-various of-the-champions fortune either his-own
perderet aut alienum lucraretur imperium, uictique
should-lose or another's should-gain rule and-of-the-conquered-one
regnum in uictorie premio reponeretur. Quo euenit, ut
the-kingdom in of-victory reward should-be-laid-up whereby it-came-about that
Gothorum rex propugnatorum suorum infortunio superatus,
of-the-Goths the-king of-champions his-own by-misfortune overcome
regno Danis cedere cogeretur. Cuius filiam Snio
from-the-kingdom to-the-Danes to-yield was-forced whose daughter Snio
cum in Sueonum regis connubium paterno impulsu
when into of-the-Swedes of-the-king marriage at-her-father's urging
comperisset abductam, quendam obsoleto habitu per itinera
he-had-learned carried-off a-certain-one in-worn-out dress through roads
publica stipem petere solitum ad eam usque tentandam
public alms to-seek wont to her as-far-as to-be-sounded
transmisit. Qui cum egencium more propinquum
sent who when of-beggars in-the-manner near
liminibus discubitum habuisset, uisa forte regina, exili
to-the-threshold reclining he-had seen by-chance the-queen with-a-thin
uocula succinens, Amat, inquit, te Snio. Illa, allapsum
little-voice singing-low loves he-says you Snio she the-slipped-into
auribus sonum dissimulanter excipiens, nec uisu nec gradu
her-ears sound dissemblingly receiving neither with-sight nor with-step
relato procedit in regiam, atque e uestigio regressa
turned-back proceeds into the-palace and on the-spot having-returned
obscuro et uix aures offendente sibilo, Amantem, inquit,
with-an-obscure and scarcely the-ears striking whisper the-lover she-says

me redamo. Eo dicto uestigium extulit. Quam egenus mutui
me I-love-back that said her-step she-lifted whom the-beggar of-mutual
amoris uocem edidisse gauisus, die postera foribus
love the-word to-have-uttered rejoicing on-the-day next by-the-doors
assidens, presente domina, consueta sermonis breuitate,
sitting present his-mistress with-the-wonted of-speech brevity
Locum, ait, uoto suppetere conuenit. Illa rursum
a-place he-says for-the-wish to-be-at-hand befits she again
argute uocis industriam colligens, summa cum dissimulacione
of-clever voice the-industry gathering the-highest with dissembling
discessit. Paruo post percontatorem preteriens, Bøcherør
departed a-little after the-questioner passing to-Bøcherør
breui se peruenturam asseruit. Hunc quippe locum fuga
shortly that-she would-come asserted this for-indeed place in-flight
petere destinauit. Qua de re egenus cercior redditus,
to-seek she-had-determined which about thing the-beggar more-certain rendered
solito percontacionis acumine competens promisso
with-his-wonted of-questioning sharpness a-suitable for-the-promise
tempus cognoscere perseuerat. Illa uero, nec astu inferior
time to-learn persists she but neither in-cunning inferior
nec sermone lucidior, quam breuissime potuit, hyemis inicium
nor in-speech clearer as most-briefly she-could of-winter the-beginning
nuncupauit. Ceterum stipatores eius, qui leuem amatorie
named but the-attendants her who the-light of-the-amorous
uocis iactum exceperant, plenum calliditatis ingenium extreme
voice cast had-caught full of-cunning wit of-utmost
stoliditatis deliramentum esse credebant. Que cum Snio
stupidity a-raving to-be believed which when Snio
cercius ex egeno cognosceret, reginam, sublatis mariti
more-surely from the-beggar learned the-queen taken of-her-husband
opibus lauandi simulacione digressam, nauigio deportandam
the-wealth of-washing by-pretense having-gone-aside by-ship to-be-carried-off

curauit. Postea uero sepenumero inter ipsum ac Suethie
took-care afterward but very-often between him and of-Sweden
regem, altero iustas repetente faces, altero illicitas tueri
the-king the-one just reclaiming torches the-other unlawful to-defend
perseuerante, ancipiti euentu uariaque uictoria dimicatum est.
persisting with-doubtful outcome and-various victory fought it-was
Ea tempestate per summam celi intemperanciam agrorum
at-that time through the-utmost of-the-sky intemperateness of-the-fields
ubertate corrupta, ingens annone caritas incidit. Cumque
the-fertility spoiled a-huge of-corn dearth befell and-when
oborta uictualium raritate grauis plebem inedia laceraret,
arisen of-victuals by-the-scarcity a-grievous the-common-folk hunger tore
rex, quonam modo temporis difficultati succurreret, anxius,
the-king in-what way of-the-time to-difficulty he-might-succor anxious
cum aliquanto maiorem bibulorum quam edacium impensam
since somewhat greater of-drinkers than of-eaters expense
animaduerteret, frugalitatem populo intulit. Conuiuiorum
he-noticed frugality on-the-people imposed of-banquets
usum abrogans, nequa ex fruge pocio pararetur, edixit,
the-use abolishing lest-any from grain drink should-be-prepared he-proclaimed
acerbitatem famis superflui haustus interdicto pellendam
the-bitterness of-hunger of-superfluous drinking by-the-prohibition to-be-driven-off
atque a siti abundanciam esus mutuandam existimans.
and from thirst abundance of-eating to-be-borrowed thinking
Tunc quidam petulancioris gule, proscriptam bibendi
then a-certain-man of-more-wanton gullet the-proscribed of-drinking
consuetudinem deflens, altum calliditatis genus complexus,
custom bewailing a-deep of-cunning kind having-embraced
nouam uoluptati licenciam repperit, ac publicam continencie
a-new for-pleasure license found and the-public of-continence
legem priuata intemperancia soluit, deliciarum usum a
law by-private intemperance loosed of-delights the-use from

ridiculi operis acumine mutuatus. Vetiti enim liquoris
of-a-ridiculous work the-sharpness having-borrowed of-the-forbidden for liquor
gustu minutim liguriendo usus desiderium ebrietatis
the-taste little-by-little by-licking having-used the-desire of-drunkenness
expleuit. Quam ob rem conuentus a rege, integerrimum se
he-satisfied for which thing summoned by the-king most-upright himself
frugalitatis obseruatorem asseruit, utpote auiditatem haustus
of-frugality an-observer asserted as-one-who the-greed of-drinking
moderate sumpcionis ingenio castigantem, affixamque sibi
by-moderate of-taking ingenuity chastising and-the-fixed on-himself
culpam sorbicionis titulo tueri perseuerauit. Denique, adiecto
guilt of-sipping by-the-title to-defend persisted then added
minarum terrore, non modo bibere, uerum eciam pitissare
of-threats terror not only to-drink but also to-sip
prohibitus, consuetudini tamen imperare non potuit. Ut enim
forbidden the-custom yet to-command not could that for
tanquam licite illicitis frueretur nec gulam alieno
as-if lawfully unlawful-things he-might-enjoy nor his-gullet to-another's
subiectam haberet imperio, madefactis pocione crustulis, capace
subjected might-have rule soaked in-drink with-crusts capable
liquoris offula uescebatur, cupitamque crapulam lento gustu
of-liquor a-morsel he-ate and-the-desired drunkenness with-slow tasting
prouexit, interdictum sacietatis modum haut secus ac licitum
he-brought-on forbidden of-satiety the-measure not otherwise than lawful
consecutus. Adeo pertinacissima gule rabies, salutem pro
having-attained so the-most-stubborn of-the-gullet rabidity safety for
luxu deuouens, nec regia quidem comminacione deterrita, ad
luxury devoting nor by-royal even threat deterred to
omne periculum spernendum temerarium solidauerat appetitum.
every peril to-be-spurned a-rash had-strengthened appetite
Secundo quoque perinde ac uiolate constitucionis reus
a-second-time also just as of-a-violated ordinance the-accused

conuenitur a rege. Sed ne tunc quidem facti defensionem
is-summoned by the-king but not then even of-the-deed the-defense
abiecit, nequaquam a se regalibus institutis obuiam itum
did-he-cast-off by-no-means by him to-the-royal institutions contrary gone
esse contendens, aut decretam edicto continenciam suis
to-be contending or the-decreed by-edict continence by-his-own
profanatam illecebris, presertim cum lata frugalitatis lex ita
profaned allurements especially since the-passed of-frugality law so
parsimonie formam tradiderit, ut potandi magis quam edendi
of-sparingness the-form had-handed-down that of-drinking more than of-eating
liquoris facultas inhibita uideretur. Tum rex obtestans
liquor the-means inhibited seemed then the-king calling-to-witness
deos, per communem iurare salutem, tale quid deinceps
the-gods by the-common to-swear safety such anything thereafter
audentem capitaliter esse plexurum. Ille mortem temperancia
daring capitally that-he would-punish he death than-temperance
leuiorem uitamque quam luxum deponere tolerabilius ratus,
lighter and-life than luxury to-lay-down more-tolerable thinking
rursum aquis excoquit frugem, detostoque liquore, cum
again with-waters boils the-grain and-boiled-off the-liquor since
se nullam ulterius excusande cupiditatis defensionem
himself no further of-excusing his-desire defense
obiecturum speraret, palam pocioni indulgendo ad calicum
about-to-oppose he-hoped openly to-drink by-indulging to of-cups
usum libera fronte conuertit, astuque in audaciam uerso,
the-use with-free brow turned and-cunning into boldness turned
regiam animaduersionem opperiri quam frugi fieri maluit.
the-royal punishment to-await than frugal to-become preferred
Interrogante ergo rege, cur tocies rei interdicte licenciam
asking therefore the-king why so-often of-a-thing forbidden the-license
usurpasset, Desiderium hoc, inquit, rex, non tam auiditas
he-had-usurped desire this he-says O-king not so-much greed

mea, quam habita in te beniuolencia peperit; funeribus
my as the-held toward you goodwill produced for-funerals
enim regiis inferias conuiuio persoluendas memineram. Itaque
for royal the-rites by-a-banquet to-be-paid I-remembered and-so
ne epulum, quo tue peragantur exequie, ob frumenti
lest the-feast by-which your may-be-performed obsequies for of-grain
inopiam solenni pocionis usu careat, industria pocius quam
want the-solemn of-drink the-use should-lack by-diligence rather than
ingluuie ductus prohibiti liquoris temperamento prouidi. Te
by-gluttony led of-the-forbidden liquor with-a-store I-provided you
autem ante alios inedia periturum prioremque busto opus
moreover before others by-hunger about-to-perish and-first of-a-tomb need
habiturum non ambigo, cum ob hoc inusitatam parcitatis
about-to-have not I-doubt since for this an-unusual of-sparingness
legem tuleris, quod defuturam tibi primum alimoniam
law you-have-passed because about-to-fail for-you first nourishment
uerearis. Tibi quippe, non aliis consulendo nouum auaricie
you-fear for-yourself for-indeed not for-others by-providing a-new of-avarice
auctorem agere sustines. Tam urbana hominis cauillacio iram
author to-play you-endure so witty of-the-man the-jesting the-wrath
regis in ruborem conuertit. Qui cum publice salutis
of-the-king into shame turned who when of-the-public safety
decretum in ludibrium sui recidisse conspiceret, omisso
the-decree into mockery of-himself to-have-fallen-back he-saw omitted
communis utilitatis consilio, reuocauit edictum, sentenciamque
of-common advantage the-counsel he-revoked the-edict and-the-sentence
soluere quam ciuium offensam contrahere maluit.
to-loose than of-the-citizens offense to-incur preferred

In a famine the Danes resolve, on the advice of Aggi and Ebbe, to kill the old and young, but the brothers' mother Gambaruk urges instead that lots decide who leaves the country. The exiles sail to Blekinge, past Möre, and to Gotland, where they take the name Lombards from Frigg, then land on Rügen, march overland, and settle in Italy. Saxo describes Denmark's abandoned fields, now forests holding old furrows, burial mounds, and stone heaps.

Cumque, ut dixi, siue parum compluta humo seu nimium
and-when as I-said either too-little rained-on the-ground or too
torrida, torpentibus satis ac parce fructificantibus campis,
parched growing-numb the-sown-crops and sparingly bearing-fruit the-fields
inedie languor defectam escis regionem attereret, nullumque,
of-hunger the-languor the-bereft of-food region wore-down and-no
parum suppetentibus alimentis, trahende famis superesset
too-little being-available food of-dragging-out hunger remained
auxilium, Aggone atque Ebbone auctoribus, plebiscito prouisum
help Aggi and Ebbe as-authors by-a-plebiscite provided
est, ut, senibus ac paruulis cesis, omnique demum
it-was that the-old-men and the-little-ones slain and-all at-last
imbelli etate regno egesta, robustis duntaxat patria
unwarlike age from-the-kingdom removed to-the-sturdy only the-fatherland
donaretur, nec nisi aut armis aut agris colendis habiles
should-be-given nor any-but either for-arms or for-fields to-be-tilled fit
domestici laris paternorumque penacium habitacula retinerent.
of-the-domestic hearth and-of-the-paternal house the-dwellings should-keep
Quorum mater Gambaruc, id ad se deferentibus filiis, cum
whose mother Gambaruk that to herself reporting her-sons when
a scelesti decreti auctoribus salutem in crimine repositam
from of-the-wicked decree the-authors safety in crime laid-up
animaduerteret, damnata concionis sentencia, necessitatem
she-perceived condemned the-assembly's sentence necessity

parricidio redimi oportere negabat, propius honestati
by-parricide to-be-redeemed it-behooved she-denied nearer to-honor
consilium fore asserens, animorumque ac corporum uirtuti
the-counsel to-be asserting and-of-minds and of-bodies to-the-valor
expetibilius, ut, seruata erga parentes ac liberos pietate,
more-desirable that kept toward parents and children dutifulness
patria excessuri sorte deligerentur. Que si senes
from-the-fatherland those-about-to-leave by-lot should-be-chosen which if old-men
inualidos obtulisset, robustiores se eorum loco exilio
infirm it-should-have-offered the-sturdier themselves in-their place for-exile
offerrent eiusque pondus pro debilibus perferendum sua
should-offer and-its weight for the-weak to-be-borne of-their-own
sponte susciperent. Ceterum indignos esse uita, qui
accord should-take-up but unworthy to-be of-life those-who
illam scelere et sacrilegio comparare parentesque ac prolem
it by-crime and sacrilege to-buy and-parents and offspring
tam iniquo sentencie genere persequi sustinuissent, caritatis
by-so unjust of-sentence kind to-pursue should-have-endured of-love
loco crudelitatis officia peracturi. Postremo cunctos male
in-place of-cruelty the-offices about-to-perform lastly all ill
patriam demereri, apud quos parentum aut liberorum
the-fatherland to-deserve with whom of-parents or of-children
amori proprii spiritus caritas preponderaret. Huic uoci ad
the-love of-their-own life the-love should-outweigh this voice to
concionem relate plerique suffragiis assenciebantur. Igitur
the-assembly reported most by-votes assented therefore
omnium fortunis in sortem coniectis, qui designabantur,
of-all the-fortunes into the-lot thrown those-who were-designated
extorres adiudicati sunt. Quo euenit, ut, qui sponte
exiles adjudged were whereby it-came-about that those-who willingly
necessitati parere noluerant, fortune iudicio obsequi
to-necessity to-obey had-not-wished of-fortune to-judgment to-comply

cogerentur. Primum itaque Blekingiam aduecti, ac deinde
were-forced first and-so to-Blekinge carried and then
Moringiam preternauigantes, ad Gutlandiam [se] appulerunt,
Möre sailing-past to Gotland — they-put-in
ubi, et Paulo teste, auctore Frig dea, Longobardorum
where also Paul as-witness as-author Frigg the-goddess of-the-Lombards
uocabulum, quorum postea gentem condiderunt, traduntur
the-name whose afterward the-people they-founded are-related
adepti. Tandem ad Rugiam se applicantes, desertisque
to-have-obtained at-last to Rügen themselves applying and-abandoned
nauigiis solidum iter ingressi, cum multam terrarum partem
the-ships the-solid way entering when much of-the-lands part
emensi armisque depopulati essent, post editas late
having-traversed and-with-arms laid-waste they-had after wrought widely
strages postremo, petitis in Italia sedibus, priscum gentis
slaughters at-last sought in Italy seats the-ancient of-the-people
uocabulum suo nomine permutarunt.
name for-their-own name they-exchanged
Interea Danorum tellus, rarescente cultorum opera, sulcorumque
meanwhile of-the-Danes the-land growing-sparse of-the-tillers the-work and-of-the-furrows
uestigiis situ obductis, siluestrem induit uultum, et quasi
the-traces by-neglect overgrown a-wooded put-on face and as-if
natiui cespitis amenitate deposita, informi succrescencium
of-the-native turf the-charm laid-aside with-the-shapeless of-the-up-growing
nemorum densitate perhorruit. Quod presens quoque camporum
groves density bristled which the-present also of-the-plains
eius facies prodit. Que enim olim feracia frugum iugera fuerant,
its look betrays which for once fertile of-grain acres had-been
eadem nunc arboreo stipite conserta uisuntur, atque, ubi olim
the-same now with-tree trunk crowded are-seen and where once
cultores terram alcius uersantes uastas dissipauere glebas, illic
the-tillers the-earth more-deeply turning huge scattered clods there

nunc enatum nemus seruancia adhuc ueteris culture uestigium
now sprung-up a-grove preserving still of-the-old tillage the-trace
rura complectitur. Que nisi cultore uacua ac diuturno situ
country embraces which unless of-a-tiller empty and by-long neglect
uasta mansissent, nequaquam unius ruris glebam inter factos
waste they-had-remained by-no-means of-one country the-clod between the-made
aratro sulcos tenacesque arborum radices partiri potuissent.
by-the-plow furrows and-the-tenacious of-trees roots to-divide could-have
Colles quoque, quos in plano humandorum cadauerum cura
the-hills also which on the-plain of-burying corpses by-the-care
ueterum labor extruxerat, presens silue congeries occupat.
of-the-ancients the-labor had-built the-present of-the-forest heap occupies
Cernere eciam est crebros petrarum aceruos siluarum
to-see also it-is frequent of-stones heaps among-the-woods'
saltibus intersitos, quas toto quondam rure dispersas,
glades set-among which over-the-whole once country scattered
ne proscindendis ubique sulcis officerent, coniectis in
lest the-to-be-plowed everywhere furrows they-should-binder thrown into
struem molibus, rustica cura sublegit, malens exiguum agri
a-pile the-masses rustic care gathered-up preferring a-little of-field
perdere quam totum difficile reperire. Unde ex eo, quod
to-lose than the-whole difficult to-find whence from this that
tunc exercendorum liberius aruorum gracia agrestium labor
then of-plying more-freely the-fields for-the-sake of-the-rustics the-labor
egerat, prioris eui populus postero numerosior extitisse
had-done of-the-former age the-people than-the-later more-numerous to-have-been
perpenditur, qui breuibus agellis contentus agrestem operam
is-weighed which with-short little-fields content the-rustic work
citra ueteris culture uestigia cohibet. Itaque presens
on-this-side-of of-the-old tillage the-traces confines and-so the-present
seculi uultus capax quondam ariste solum nunc gignendis
of-the-age face capable once of-the-ear the-soil now for-producing

glandibus idoneo, agrestem<que> stiuam ac cereales culmos
acorns fit and-the-rustic plow-handle and grain stalks
consita arboribus facie se permutasse miratur. Et hec
planted with-trees in-look itself to-have-changed marvels and these
quidem de Snione, quam uerissime potui, digesta sufficiant.
indeed about Snio as most-truly I-could set-out let-them-suffice

XIII · GORM'S VOYAGE TO GERUTH

Harald's son Gorm sets out for Geruth's land, rich in treasure, with Thorkill as guide. Storm-tossed past Halogaland and starving, they reach an island where his men kill more of the sacred cattle than Thorkill allows, and a giant makes them give up three men. In farther Permland Geruth's brother Guthmund keeps them from crossing a golden bridge; Thorkill warns them to touch nothing of their hosts'. Four men take the women offered and lose their wits; Gorm refuses fruit from Guthmund's garden.

Huic succedit Biorn; itemque post ipsum Haraldus rerum
to-this-man succeeds Biorn likewise after him Harald of-affairs
assequitur summam. Cuius filio Gormoni inter priscos
attains the-sum whose to-son Gorm among the-ancient
Danorum duces non infime laudis locum rerum strennue
of-the-Danes leaders not of-the-lowest praise a-place of-deeds vigorously
gestarum titulus tribuit. Hic enim, nouum audacie genus
done the-title assigned this-man for a-new of-daring kind
complexus, hereditarium fortitudinis spiritum scrutande rerum
having-embraced the-hereditary of-bravery spirit of-searching of-things
nature uestigiis quam armis excolere maluit; utque alios
nature by-the-traces than by-arms to-cultivate preferred and-as others
regum ardor bellicus, ita ipsum cognoscendorum mirabilium,
of-kings the-warlike ardor so him of-learning wonders

quecunque uel experimento deprehensa uel rumore uulgata
whatever either by-experience detected or by-rumor spread
fuerant, precordialis stimulabat auiditas. Cumque esset externa
had-been a-heartfelt goaded greed and-when he-was of-foreign
atque inusitata uisendi cupidus, experiendam pre ceteris
and unusual-things of-visiting desirous to-be-tested before others
duxit Geruthi cuiusdam sedium acceptam a Tylensibus
he-deemed of-Geruth a-certain-one of-the-seats received from the-men-of-Thule
famam. Incredibilia enim ab eis super opum inibi
the-fame incredible-things for by them about of-the-wealth there
congestarum magnitudine iactabantur, sed iter omni[um]
heaped the-greatness were-boasted but the-way with-every
refertum periculo ac pene mortalibus inuium ferebatur.
crammed danger and almost to-mortals pathless was-reported
Ambitorem namque terrarum Oceanum nauigandum, solem
the-encircler for of-the-lands Ocean to-be-sailed the-sun
postponendum ac sidera, sub Chao peregrinandum, ac demum
to-be-left-behind and the-stars under Chaos to-be-journeyed and at-last
in loca lucis expercia iugibusque tenebris obnoxia transeundum,
into places of-light devoid and-to-continual darkness subject to-be-passed
expertorum assercione constabat. Sed in iuuenili animo
of-the-experienced by-the-assertion it-was-agreed but in the-youthful mind
circunstantis periculi metum non tam prede quam glorie
of-the-surrounding peril the-fear not so-much of-booty as of-glory
cupido calcabat, multum sibi claritatis accessurum sperante,
the-desire trampled much to-himself of-renown would-accrue hoping
si rem ad modum intentatam auderet. Trecentis idem cum
if a-thing to a-degree untried he-should-dare three-hundred the-same with
rege uotum nuncupantibus, auctorem fame Thorkillum
the-king a-vow pronouncing the-author of-the-report Thorkill
itineris ducem assumi placuit, utpote locorum gnarum,
of-the-journey as-leader to-be-taken it-was-resolved as-being of-the-places knowing

peritumque adeunde regionis eius. Is, officio non recusato,
and-skilled of-approaching region that he the-office not refused
aduersum inusitatam nauigandi maris seuiciam firmiore
against the-unusual of-the-to-be-sailed sea savagery with-a-firmer
structure genere nodisque crebrioribus ac conserciorib us
of-structure kind and-with-knots more-frequent and more-tightly-set
clauis preparanda iubet nauigia solidari, eademque magnis
nails the-to-be-prepared bids vessels to-be-made-solid and-the-same with-great
repleri commeatibus, ac bouinis superne tergoribus claudi,
to-be-filled provisions and with-bull's on-top hides to-be-closed
que intrinseca nauium spacia ab incursancium undarum
which the-inner of-the-ships spaces from of-the-assailing waves
aspergine tuerentur. Inde tribus duntaxat liburnis nauigacio
the-spray might-protect thence with-three only galleys the-voyage
tenditur, unaquaque centenos capiente delectos.
is-stretched each a-hundred holding chosen-men
At ubi in Halogiam uentum, secundis flatibus destituti, uaria
but when into Halogaland it-was-come of-favorable breezes forsaken by-various
pelagi iactacione dubiis nauigacionis casibus agebantur.
of-the-sea tossing by-doubtful of-sailing chances they-were-driven
Tandem per summam alimentorum inopiam eciam pane
at-last through the-utmost of-food want even of-bread
defecti, exigue pultis usu traxere famem. Interiectis
bereft by-a-scanty of-porridge use they-dragged-out their-hunger intervening
diebus, eminus perstrepentem procelle fragorem, perinde
days from-afar resounding of-a-storm the-crash just
ac scopulos inundantis, exaudiunt. Igitur intellecta telluris
as the-crags of-one-flooding they-hear therefore understood of-land
uicinia, agilitatis eximie iuuenis speculande rei gracia
the-nearness of-agility exceptional a-youth of-spying-out the-thing for-the-sake
cacumen mali conscendere iussus, prerupti situs insulam in
the-top of-the-mast to-climb bidden of-steep site an-island in

conspectu esse, denunciat. Leti omnes regionem, que ab eo
sight to-be announces glad all the-region which by him
significabatur, auidis insequuntur luminibus, attente promissi
was-indicated with-greedy follow eyes intently of-the-promised
littoris presidium expectantes. Cuius tandem aditum nacti,
shore the-protection awaiting whose at-last the-approach having-got
in ediciorem soli partem per obstantes cliuos prealtis
into a-higher of-the-ground part through obstructing slopes by-very-steep
callibus enituntur. Tunc Thorkillus ex armentis, que in
paths they-struggle-up then Thorkill from the-herds which on
maritimis frequencia discurrebant, supra quod semel leniende
the-shore in-throngs ran-about more than-what once for-appeasing
fami sufficeret, negat esse tollendum; futurum enim, si secus
hunger would-suffice denies it-to-be to-be-taken it-would-be for if otherwise
agerent, ut a diis loci presidibus discedendi potencia
they-did that by the-gods of-the-place the-guardians of-departing of-the-power
priuarentur. At naute, magis prorogande sacietatis quam
they-would-be-deprived but the-sailors more of-prolonging satiety than
seruandi imperii cupidiores, incitamento gule salutis
of-keeping the-command eager to-the-incitement of-the-gullet of-safety
consilium subiecerunt, exhausta nauium gremia cesorum
the-counsel they-subjected emptied of-the-ships the-holds of-the-slaughtered
gregum corporibus onerantes. Qui ideo captu perfaciles
flocks with-the-bodies loading which therefore to-catch very-easy
extitere, quod ad inusitatos uirorum aspectus firmato
were because at the-unusual of-men sight with-strengthened
pauore mirabundi conuenerant. Nocte insequenti monstra
fear wondering they-had-gathered in-the-night following monsters
littori inuolancia ac toto concrepancia nemore conclusas
onto-the-shore swooping and in-the-whole resounding grove the-shut-in
obsedere puppes. Quorum unum ceteris grandius, ingenti
besieged ships of-whom one than-the-rest bigger with-a-huge

fuste armatum, profundum passibus emeciebatur. Idem propius
club armed the-deep with-strides measured the-same nearer
admotum uociferari cepit, non ante enauigaturos, quam
moved to-shout began not before they-would-sail-away than
fusi gregis iniuriam expiando, uiris pro nauium
of-the-slain flock the-wrong by-expiating with-men according-to of-the-ships
numero traditis, diuini pecoris damna pensassent. Cuius
the-number handed-over of-the-divine cattle the-losses they-had-repaid whose
minis obsecutus Thorkillus, ut uniuersorum incolumitatem
threats having-complied Thorkill that of-all the-safety
paucorum discrimine tueretur, tres sorte denotatos exhibuit.
of-a-few by-hazard he-might-guard three by-lot marked he-offered
Quo facto, optato uento excepti in ulteriorem Byarmiam
which done by-the-wished wind received into farther Permland
nauigant. Regio est perpetui frigoris capax, prealtisque
they-sail a-region it-is of-perpetual cold capable and-with-very-deep
offusa niuibus, ne uim quidem feruoris persentiscit estiui,
overspread snows not the-force even of-heat feels of-summer
inuiorum abundans nemorum, frugum haud ferax, inusitatisque
of-pathless abounding groves of-crops not fertile and-with-unusual
alibi bestiis frequens. Crebri in ea fluuii ob insitas alueis
elsewhere beasts thronged frequent in it rivers for the-planted in-the-channels
cautes stridulo spumantique uolumine perferuntur. Illic
rocks with-whistling and-foaming rolling are-borne-along there
Thorkillus, subductis nauibus, tendi in littore iubet, eo
Thorkill drawn-up the-ships tents-to-be-pitched on the-shore bids to-that
loci peruentum astruens, unde breuis ad Geruthum transitus
of-place come declaring whence a-short to Geruth crossing
foret. Prohibuit eciam ullum cum superuenientibus miscere
would-be he-forbade also any with those-arriving to-mingle
sermonem, affirmans, monstra nullo magis nocendi
speech affirming that-the-monsters by-nothing more of-harming

uim quam aduenarum uerbis parum comiter editis sumere;
force than by-the-strangers' words too-little courteously uttered to-take
ideoque socios silencio tuciores existere; se uero solum
and-therefore his-comrades by-silence safer to-be himself but alone
tuto profari posse, qui prius gentis eius mores habitumque
safely to-speak to-be-able who first of-people that the-manners and-bearing
peruiderit. Crepusculo appetente, inusitate magnitudinis uir
had-seen-through twilight approaching of-unusual size a-man
nominatim salutatis nauticis interuenit. Stupentibus cunctis,
by-name greeted the-sailors comes-among stunned all
Thorkillus aduentum eius alacriter excipiendum admonuit,
Thorkill the-coming his cheerfully to-be-received advised
Guthmundum hunc esse, docens, Geruthi fratrem, cunctorum
Guthmund this-man to-be teaching of-Geruth the-brother of-all
illic applicancium piissimum inter pericula protectorem.
there landing the-most-dutiful amid perils protector
Percontantique, quid ita ceteri silencium colerent, refert, rudes
and-to-the-asking why so the-rest silence observed he-replies untaught
ad modum lingue eius ignoti pudere sermonis. Tum
to a-degree of-the-tongue his unknown to-be-ashamed of-speech then
Guthmundus hospicio inuitatos curriculis excipit. Procedentibus
Guthmund to-hospitality invited in-chariots receives as-they-proceed
amnis aureo ponte permeabilis cernitur. Cuius transeundi
of-a-river by-a-golden bridge passable is-seen of-which to-cross
cupidos a proposito reuocauit, docens, eo alueo humana
desirous from their-purpose he-called-back teaching by-that channel human
a monstrosis rerum secreuisse naturam, nec mortalibus
from the-monstrous of-things to-have-separated nature nor for-mortals
ultra fas esse uestigiis. Subinde ad ipsa ductoris penetralia
farther right to-be for-steps presently to the-very of-the-guide inner-chambers
peruenitur. Illic Thorkillus, seductis sociis, hortari cepit,
it-is-come there Thorkill drawn-aside his-comrades to-urge began

ut inter tentamentorum genera, que uarius obtulisset
that amid of-temptations the-kinds which various might-have-offered
euentus, industrios uiros agerent atque, a peregrinis
chance diligent men they-should-play and from foreign
sibi dapibus temperantes, propriis corpora sustentanda
to-themselves dishes abstaining by-their-own their-bodies to-be-sustained
curarent, discretasque ab indigenis sedes peterent,
they-should-take-care and-separate from the-natives seats they-should-seek
eorum neminem discubitu contingendo. Fore enim illius
of-them none in-reclining by-touching to-be for of-that
esce participibus inter horridos monstrorum greges, amissa
food for-the-partakers among the-horrid of-monsters herds lost
cunctorum memoria, sordida semper communione degendum.
of-all-things the-memory in-filthy always fellowship to-be-lived
Nec minus ministris eorum ac poculis abstinendum edocuit.
nor less from-servants their and cups to-be-abstained he-taught
Duodecim filii Guthmundi egregia indole totidemque
twelve sons of-Guthmund of-exceptional character and-as-many
filie preclui forma circunsteterant mensas. Qui cum
daughters of-renowned form surrounded the-tables who when
regem a suis duntaxat illata delibare conspiceret,
the-king by his-own only the-brought to-taste he-saw
beneficii repulsam obiiciens iniuriosum hospiti querebatur.
of-kindness the-refusal objecting injurious to-the-host complained
Nec Thorkillo competens facti excusacio defuit. Quippe
nor to-Thorkill a-suitable of-the-deed excuse was-lacking for-indeed
insolito cibo utentes plarunque grauiter affici
with-unaccustomed food those-using mostly grievously to-be-affected
solere commemorat, regemque non tam alieni obsequii
to-be-wont he-recalls and-that-the-king not so-much of-another's service
ingratum quam proprie sospitatis studiosum consueto more
ungrateful as of-his-own safety careful with-wonted manner

corpus curantem domesticis cenam opsoniis instruxisse. Igitur
his-body tending with-domestic his-dinner viands to-have-furnished therefore
haudquaquam contemptui imputari debere, quod fugiende
by-no-means to-contempt to-be-imputed ought what of-shunning
pestis salutari gereretur affectu. Videns autem Guthmundus
plague with-salutary was-done feeling seeing moreover Guthmund
apparatus sui fraudem hospitum frugalitate delusam,
of-the-equipment his-own the-fraud by-the-guests' frugality cheated
cum abstinenciam hebetare non posset, pudiciciam labefactare
when the-abstinence to-blunt not he-could their-chastity to-shake
constituit, omnibus ingenii neruis ad debilitandam eorum
he-decided with-all of-wit sinews for weakening their
temperanciam inhians. Regi enim filie matrimonium
temperance gaping to-the-king for of-his-daughter the-marriage
offerens, ceteris, quascunque e famulicio peterent, pociendas
offering to-the-rest whomever from the-household they-sought to-be-had
esse promittit. Plerisque rem approbantibus, Thorkillus
to-be promises most the-thing approving Thorkill
hunc quoque illecebrarum lapsum, sicut et ceteros, salubri
this also of-allurements slip as also the-others with-salutary
monitu precurrit, industriam suam inter cautum hospitem
warning forestalls the-diligence his-own between the-cautious guest
ac letum conuiuam egregia moderacione partitus.
and the-glad table-companion with-exceptional moderation having-divided
Quatuor e Danis, oblatum amplexi, saluti libidinem
four of the-Danes the-offered having-embraced to-safety lust
pretulerunt. Quod contagium lymphatos inopesque mentis
preferred which contagion raving and-destitute of-mind
effectos pristina rerum memoria spoliauit. Quippe post id
made of-the-former of-things memory stripped for-indeed after that
factum parum animo constitisse traduntur. Qui si mores
deed little in-mind to-have-stood-firm they-are-related who if ways

suos intra debitos temperancie fines continuissent. Herculeos
their-own within the-due of-temperance bounds they-had-kept Herculean
equassent titulos, giganteam animo fortitudinem
they-would-have-equaled titles giant's in-mind bravery
superassent, perenniterque patrie mirificarum rerum
they-would-have-surpassed and-everlastingly for-the-fatherland of-wonderful things
insignes extitissent auctores. Adhuc Guthmundus propositi
notable they-would-have-been authors still Guthmund of-his-purpose
pertinacia dolum intendere perseuerans, collaudatis horti
with-the-stubbornness guile to-aim persisting praised of-garden
sui deliciis, eo regem percipiendorum fructuum gracia
his the-delights thither the-king of-gathering fruits for-the-sake
perducere laborabat, blandimentis uisus illecebrisque gule
to-bring labored with-blandishments of-sight and-allurements of-the-gullet
cautele constanciam elidere cupiens. Aduersum quas insidias
of-caution the-constancy to-crush desiring against which snares
rex Thorkillo, ut prius, auctore firmatus, simulate
the-king by-Thorkill as before as-author strengthened of-feigned
humanitatis obsequium spreuit, utendi excusacionem a
kindness the-service spurned of-using an-excuse from
maturandi itineris negocio mutuatus. Cuius prudencie
of-hastening the-journey the-business having-borrowed whose to-prudence
Guthmundus suam in omnibus cessisse considerans, spe
Guthmund his-own in all-things to-have-yielded considering hope
peragende fraudis abiecta, cunctos in ulteriorem fluminis
of-performing the-fraud cast-off all to the-farther of-the-river
ripam transuectos iter exequi passus est.
bank carried-across the-journey to-pursue allowed has

In Geruth's foul city the travelers find Geruth, pierced by Thor's bolt, and three women with broken backs. Three men who touch an armlet, a horn, and a tusk are killed by them; Thorkill himself seizes a cloak, and the dead rise and attack. Broder's and Buchi's archery saves only twenty. Buchi marries one of Guthmund's daughters, loses his wits, and drowns. Starving at sea, Gorm prays to Ugarthilok and gets fair weather.

Progressi atrum incultumque oppidum, uaporanti maxime
having-advanced a-black and-untilled town to-a-steaming very
nubi simile, haud procul abesse prospectant. Pali
cloud like not far to-be-distant they-see stakes
propugnaculis intersiti desecta uirorum capita preferebant.
among-the-battlements set cut-off of-men heads displayed
Eximie ferocitatis canes tuentes aditum pre foribus
of-exceptional ferocity dogs guarding the-approach before the-doors
excubare conspecti. Quibus Thorkillus cornu abdomine illitum
to-keep-watch were-seen to-whom Thorkill a-horn with-fat smeared
collambendum obiiciens, incitatissimam rabiem paruula
to-be-licked throwing the-most-roused rabidity with-a-very-small
mitigauit impensa. Superne portarum introitus patuit.
soothed outlay on-top of-the-gates the-entrance lay-open
Quem scalis equantes, arduo pociuntur ingressu. Atre
which with-ladders leveling the-steep they-get entry black
deintus informesque larue conferserant urbem, quarum
within and-shapeless specters had-crowded the-city of-which
perstrepentes imagines aspicere horridius an audire fuerit,
the-clamoring images to-look-at more-horrid or to-hear whether-it-was
nescias; feda omnia, putidumque cenum adeuncium
you-would-not-know foul all-things and-the-putrid mud of-those-approaching
nares intolerabili halitu fatigabat. Deinde conclaue saxeum,
the-nostrils with-intolerable breath wearied then a-chamber stony

cui Geruthum fama erat pro regia assueuisse,
in-which Geruth the-report was in-place-of a-palace to-have-been-accustomed
reperiunt. Cuius arctam horrendamque crepidinem inuisere
they-find whose narrow and-dreadful ledge to-visit
statuentes, repressis gradibus in ipso pauentes aditu
resolving checked their-steps in the-very fearing entrance
constiterunt. Tunc Thorkillus, herentes animo circunspiciens,
stood then Thorkill the-hesitating in-mind surveying
cunctacionem introitus uirili adhortacione discussit,
the-hesitation of-the-entry with-manly exhortation shook-off
monens, temperaturos sibi, ne ullam ineunde
warning that-they-would-refrain themselves lest any of-the-to-be-entered
edis supellectilem, tametsi possessu iocunda aut oculis
house furniture although in-possession pleasant or to-the-eyes
grata uideretur, attingerent, animosque tam ab omni
pleasing it-should-seem they-should-touch and-their-minds as-much from all
auaricia auersos quam a metu remotos haberent, neque
avarice turned-away as from fear removed they-should-have nor
uel captu suauia concupiscerent, uel spectatu horrida
either to-take pleasant-things they-should-covet or to-look-at horrid-things
formidarent, quanquam in summa utriusque rei forent
they-should-dread although in the-utmost of-each thing they-would-be
copia uersaturi. Fore enim, ut auide capiendi manus subita
plenty about-to-dwell to-be for that greedily of-taking hands by-sudden
nexus pertinacia a re tacta diuelli nequirent et
of-a-bond stubbornness from the-thing touched to-be-torn-away could-not and
quasi inextricabili cum illa uinculo nodarentur. Ceterum
as-if by-inextricable with it bond they-were-knotted but
composite quaternos ingredi iubet. Quorum Broderus et
in-orderly-fashion by-fours to-enter he-bids of-whom Broder and
Buchi primi aditum tentant. Hos cum rege Thorkillus
Buchi first the-entrance try these with the-king Thorkill

insequitur. Ceteri deinde compositis gradiuntur ordinibus.
follows the-rest then in-ordered walk ranks
Edes deintus obsoleta per totum ac ui teterrimi
the-house within worn-out through the-whole and by-the-force of-a-most-foul
uaporis offusa, cunctorum, quibus oculus aut mens offendi
vapor overspread of-all-things by-which the-eye or the-mind to-be-offended
poterat, uberrima cernebatur. Postes longeua fuligine
could most-abounding was-seen the-posts with-long-lived soot
illiti, obductus illuuie paries, compactum e spiculis tectum,
smeared covered with-filth the-wall compacted of spears the-roof
instratum colubris pauimentum atque omni sordium genere
strewn with-snakes the-floor and with-every of-filth kind
respersum, inusitato aduenas spectaculo terruerunt. Super
sprinkled with-unusual the-strangers spectacle terrified above
omnia perpetui fetoris asperitas tristes lacessebat olfactus.
all-things of-perpetual stench the-harshness the-grim assailed smelling
Exanguia quoque monstrorum simulacra ferreas onerauerant
bloodless also of-monsters images the-iron had-loaded
sedes; denique consessuum loca plumbee crates secreuerant;
seats then of-the-sittings the-places leaden gratings had-separated
liminibus horrende ianitorum excubie preerant. Quorum
at-the-thresholds dreadful of-porters watches presided of-whom
alii consertis fustibus obstrepentes, alii mutua caprigeni
some with-joined cudgels clattering others with-mutual of-goat-born
tergoris agitacione deformem edidere lusum. Hic secundo
hide tossing an-ugly produced game here a-second-time
Thorkillus, auaras temere manus ad illicita tendi
Thorkill greedy rashly hands to the-unlawful to-be-stretched
prohibens, iterare monitum cepit. Procedentes per fractam
forbidding to-repeat his-warning began advancing through the-broken
scopuli partem nec procul in ediciore quodam suggestu
of-the-rock part nor far in a-higher a-certain platform

senem pertuso corpore discisse rupis plage aduersum
an-old-man with-pierced body of-the-split rock to-the-tract opposite
residere conspiciunt. Preterea feminas tres corporeis oneratas
to-sit they-see besides women three with-bodily laden
strumis ac ueluti dorsi firmitate defectas iunctos occupasse
swellings and as-if of-back of-firmness bereft joined to-have-occupied
discubitus. Cupientes cognoscere socios Thorkillus, qui
seats desiring to-know the-comrades Thorkill who
probe rerum causas nouerat, docet, Thor diuum gigantea
well of-things the-causes knew teaches that-Thor of-the-gods by-the-giant's
quondam insolencia lacessitum per obluctantis Geruthi
once insolence provoked through of-the-struggling Geruth
precordia torridam egisse chalybem, eademque ulterius
the-heart a-glowing to-have-driven steel and-the-same further
lapsa, conuulsi montis latera pertudisse; feminas uero ui
slipping of-the-torn mountain the-sides to-have-pierced the-women but by-the-force
fulminum tactas infracti corporis damno eiusdem numinis
of-thunderbolts touched of-broken body by-the-loss of-the-same godhead
attentati penas pependisse firmabat. Inde digressis dolia
assailed the-penalty to-have-paid he-affirmed thence for-those-gone-on tuns
.VII. zonis aureis circunligata panduntur, quibus pensiles ex
seven with-girdles golden bound are-laid-open to-which hanging of
argento circuli crebros inseruerant nexus. Iuxta que inusitate
silver rings frequent had-inserted links beside which of-an-unusual
belue dens extremitates auro preditus reperitur. Huic
beast a-tooth at-its-tips with-gold furnished is-found to-this
adiacebat ingens bubali cornu, exquisito gemmarum fulgore
lay-near a-huge of-a-wild-ox horn with-exquisite of-gems gleam
operosius cultum, nec celature artificio uacuum. Iuxta quod
more-elaborately dressed nor of-carving of-the-art empty beside which
eximii ponderis armilla patebat. Cuius immodica quidam
of-exceptional weight an-armlet lay-open of-which with-immoderate a-certain-one

cupiditate succensus auaras auro manus applicuit, ignarus,
desire kindled his-greedy to-the-gold hands applied unaware
excellentis metalli splendore extremam occultari perniciem,
of-the-excellent metal under-the-splendor the-utmost to-be-hidden ruin
nitentique prede fatalem subesse pestem. Alter quoque,
and-under-the-shining booty a-fatal to-lie plague the-other also
parum cohibende auaricie potens, instabiles ad cornu manus
too-little of-restraining avarice master his-unsteady to the-horn hands
porrexit. Tercius, priorum fiduciam emulatus, nec satis
stretched-out the-third of-the-former the-confidence having-emulated nor enough
digitis temperans, osse humeros onerare sustinuit. Que
his-fingers restraining with-the-bone his-shoulders to-load endured which
quidem preda uti uisu iocunda, ita usu probabilis extitit.
indeed booty as to-sight pleasant so in-use acceptable proved
Illices enim formas subiecta oculis species exhibebat. Armilla
enticing for forms the-presented to-the-eyes looks showed the-armlet
siquidem anguem induens uenenato dencium acumine eum, a
since-indeed a-snake putting-on with-venomous of-teeth point him by
quo gerebatur, appeciit. Cornu in draconem extractum sui
whom it-was-worn attacked the-horn into a-dragon drawn-out its-own
spiritum latoris eripuit. Os ensem fabricans, aciem
the-breath of-the-carrier snatched-away the-bone a-sword fashioning its-edge
precordiis gestantis immersit. Ceteri, socie cladis fortunam
into-the-heart of-the-bearer plunged the-rest of-a-shared slaughter the-fortune
ueriti, insontes nocencium exemplo perituros putabant,
having-feared the-innocent of-the-guilty by-the-example about-to-perish thought
ne innocencie quidem incolumitatem tribuendam sperantes.
that-not of-innocence even safety to-be-granted hoping
Alterius deinde tabernaculi postica angustiorem indicante
of-another then tent the-back-door a-narrower showing
secessum, quoddam uberioris thesauri secretarium aperitur, in
retreat a-certain of-a-richer treasure secret-room is-opened in

quo arma humanorum corporum habitu grandiora panduntur.
which arms than-of-human bodies the-build larger are-laid-open
Inter que regium paludamentum culciori coniunctum pilleo
among which a-royal cloak with-a-finer joined cap
ac mirifici operis cingulum uisebantur. Quorum Thorkillus
and of-wonderful work a-belt were-seen of-which Thorkill
ammiracione captus cupiditati frenos excussit, propositam
with-wonder captured to-greed the-reins shook-off the-set-before
animo temperanciam exuens, tociesque alios informare solitus,
in-mind temperance putting-off and-so-often others to-instruct wont
ne proprios quidem appetitus cohibere sustinuit. Amiculo
not his-own even appetites to-restrain endured into-the-cloak
enim manum inserens, ceteris consentaneum rapine ausum
for his-hand inserting to-the-rest a-consonant of-plunder daring
temerario porrexit exemplo. Quo facto, penetralia ab
with-rash he-held-out example which done the-inner-chambers from
imis concussa sedibus inopinate fluctuacionis modo
the-lowest shaken seats of-unexpected heaving in-the-manner
trepidare ceperunt. Subinde a feminis conclamatum, equo
to-tremble began presently by the-women it-was-cried-out than-right
diucius infandos tolerari predones. Igitur qui prius
longer the-unspeakable to-be-tolerated robbers therefore those-who before
semineces experciaque uite simulacra putabantur, perinde
half-dead and-devoid-of life images were-thought just
ac feminarum uocibus obsecuti, e suis repente sedibus
as of-the-women to-voices obedient from their-own suddenly seats
dissultantes, uehementi incursu aduenas appetebant. Cetera
leaping-apart with-vehement onset the-strangers attacked the-other-things
raucos extulere mugitus. Tum Broderus et Buchi, ad
hoarse raised bellowings then Broder and Buchi to
olim nota sibi studia recurrentes, incursantes se
once known to-themselves pursuits running-back the-assailing them

Lamias adactis undique spiculis incessebant, arcuumque ac
the-Lamiae with-driven from-all-sides darts assailed and-of-bows and
fundarum tormentis agmen obtriuere monstrorum. Nec alia
of-slings by-the-engines the-host crushed of-monsters nor another
uis repellendis efficacior fuit. Viginti solos ex omni comitatu
force for-repelling more-effective was twenty only from all retinue
regio sagittarie artis interuentus seruauit. Ceteri laniatui
royal of-the-archer's art the-intervention saved the-rest for-mangling
fuere monstris. Regressos ad amnem superstites Guthmundus
were to-the-monsters the-returned to the-river survivors Guthmund
nauigio traiicit, exceptosque domi cum diu ac multum
in-a-vessel carries-across and-received at-home when long and much
exoratos retentare non posset, ad ultimum donatos abire
entreated to-detain not he-could at the-last presented to-go-away
permisit. Hic Buchi parum diligens sui custos, laxatis
allowed here Buchi too-little diligent of-himself a-guard loosened
continencie neruis, uirtute, qua hactenus fruebatur, abiecta,
of-continence the-sinews the-valor which till-now he-enjoyed cast-off
unam e filiabus eius irreuocabili amore complexus, exicii
one of the-daughters his with-irrevocable love having-embraced of-ruin
sui connubium impetrauit, moxque repentino uerticis circuitu
his-own a-marriage obtained and-soon by-a-sudden of-the-head whirling
actus, pristinum memorie habitum perdidit. Ita egregrius
driven the-former of-memory state he-lost thus the-exceptional
ille tot monstrorum domitor, tot periculorum
that-one of-so-many monsters tamer of-so-many dangers
subactor, unius uirginis facibus superatus, peregrinatum a
subduer of-one maiden by-the-torches overcome the-wandered-off from
continencia animum miserabili iugo uoluptatis inseruit. Qui
continence mind to-the-wretched yoke of-pleasure thrust who
cum abiturum regem honestatis causa prosequeretur,
when the-about-to-depart king of-honor for-the-sake he-escorted

uadum curriculo transiturus, alcius desidentibus rotis,
a-ford in-a-chariot about-to-cross more-deeply sinking the-wheels
ui uorticum implicatus absumitur. Rex amici
by-the-force of-the-whirlpools entangled is-consumed the-king of-his-friend
casum gemitu prosecutus, maturata nauigacione discessit.
the-fall with-a-groan having-attended hastened the-voyage departed
Qua primum prospera usus, deinde aduersa quassatus,
which at-first prosperous having-used then by-adverse shaken
periclitatis inedia sociis, paucisque adhuc superstitibus,
imperiled by-hunger his-comrades and-few still surviving
religionem animo intulit, atque ad uota superis nuncupanda
religion into-his-mind brought and to vows to-the-gods to-be-pronounced
confugit, extreme necessitatis presidium in deorum ope
fled of-utmost necessity the-protection in of-the-gods help
consistere iudicans. Denique aliis uarias deorum potencias
to-consist judging then others the-various of-the-gods powers
exorantibus ac diuerse numinum maiestati rem diuinam
entreating and to-the-diverse of-godheads majesty a-thing divine
fieri oportere censentibus, ipse Ugarthilocum uotis
to-be-made it-behooved judging he-himself Ugarthilok with-vows
pariter ac propiciamentis aggressus, prosperam exoptati
equally and with-propitiations having-approached a-favorable of-the-wished-for
sideris temperiem assecutus est.
sky mildness obtained has

Gorm wonders where souls go after death; Thorkill's foes name him to consult Ugarthilok, and he makes them his companions. In endless dark a giant trades directions and fire for proverbs. In Ugarthilok's cave Thorkill plucks a hair from the chained god, and snakes kill most of his men. Praying to the god of the universe, he reaches Christian Germany, learns the faith, and returns disfigured. He escapes a murder plot and tells Gorm all; the king dies of grief on hearing his god called foul.

Domum ueniens, cum tot maria se totque labores
home coming when so-many seas himself and-so-many labors
emensum animaduerteret, fessum erumnis spiritum a
to-have-crossed he-perceived the-weary with-hardships spirit from
negociis procul habendum ratus, petito ex Suetia matrimonio,
business far to-be-kept thinking sought from Sweden a-marriage
superioris studii habitum ocii meditacione mutauit.
of-the-former pursuit the-state of-leisure for-the-meditation he-changed
Vita quoque per summum securitatis usum exacta, ad
his-life also through the-highest of-security use spent to
ultimum pene etatis sue finem prouectus, cum probabilibus
the-last almost of-age his-own end advanced when by-acceptable
quorundam argumentis, animos immortales esse, compertum
of-certain-men arguments that-souls immortal are learned
haberet, quasnam sedes esset exuto membris spiritu
he-had what seats he-would stripped from-the-limbs his-spirit
petiturus, aut quid premii propensa numinum ueneracio
about-to-seek or what of-reward the-inclined of-the-godheads veneration
mereretur, cogitacione secum uaria disquirebat.
might-deserve in-thought with-himself various he-searched
Hec uoluentem subeunt quidam parum benigni in
these-things him-pondering come-up certain-ones too-little kindly toward
Thorkillum animi, docentes, diuino opus esse consultu,
Thorkill in-mind teaching of-divine need to-be counsel

tanteque rei certitudinem, humano alciorem ingenio nec
and-of-so-great a-thing the-certainty than-human higher wit nor
mortalium cognitu facilem, celestibus expetendam oraculis.
of-mortals to-know easy from-the-heavenly to-be-sought oracles
Quamobrem propiciandum esse Ugarthilocum, neminemque
wherefore to-be-propitiated to-be Ugarthilok and-no-one
id Thorkillo apcius executurum. Fuere quoque, qui eundem
it than-Thorkill more-fitly about-to-carry-out there-were also who the-same
insidiarum reum ac regii capitis hostem deferrent. Qui
of-treachery accused and of-the-royal head an-enemy reported who
cum ultimo se periculo destinari uideret, criminacionis
when to-the-last himself peril to-be-destined he-saw of-the-charge
auctores profeccionis comites expetiuit. Tum, qui
the-authors of-the-journey as-companions demanded then those-who
insontem notauerant, periculum alieno capiti preparatum
the-innocent had-branded the-danger for-another's head prepared
in se ipsos recidisse cernentes, consultum reuocare
upon them themselves to-have-fallen-back seeing the-counsel to-recall
tentabant. Sed frustra regias aures implentes, eciam pauoris
tried but in-vain the-royal ears filling even of-fear
increpiti, T<h>orkillo duce nauigare coguntur. Ita excogitatis
upbraided with-Thorkill as-leader to-sail are-forced thus devised
in alterum malis, in auctorem plerunque adigi necesse
against another evils upon the-author mostly to-be-driven needful
est. Qui cum se ineuitabili discriminis necessitate
it-is who when themselves by-the-unavoidable of-hazard necessity
districtos animaduerterent, nauigium taurinis obstructum
bound they-perceived the-vessel with-bulls' blocked
coriis prouisis abunde commeatibus impleuerunt.
hides provided abundantly with-provisions filled

Quo euecti eo peruenere loci, ubi regio solis inops,
whereby carried-out to-that they-came of-place where the-region of-the-sun destitute
ignara siderum, nec diurni luminis capax, perpetue noctis
unknowing of-stars nor of-daytime light capable of-perpetual night
specie caligabat. Cumque diu sub inusitata celi facie
by-the-look was-dark and-when long under the-unusual of-the-sky face
nauigassent, tandem incidente lignorum inopia, foculi
they-had-sailed at-last befalling of-wood shortage of-the-little-fire
nutrimentis defecti, nec suppetente decoccionis officina, crudis
in-the-fuels lacking nor being-available of-cooking a-workshop with-raw
famem obsoniis propulerunt. Verum complures uescencium
their-hunger viands drove-off but many of-the-eaters
ultimam pestem ab indigeste dapis sacietate traxerunt.
the-utmost plague from of-the-undigested dish the-satiety drew
Primum enim paulatim stomachis inusitato partus edulio
first for little-by-little into-the-stomachs by-the-unusual taken food
langor irrepsit, deinde, lacius manante contagio, uitalia
a-languor crept then more-widely flowing the-contagion the-vitals
morbus appeciit. Sicque anceps utriusque intemperancie
the-disease attacked and-so the-doubtful of-each excess
malum ut inedia<m> grauem, ita gulam quoque suspectam
evil as hunger grievous so the-gullet also suspect
effecerat, cum nec uesci tutum nec abstinere commodum
had-made since neither to-eat safe nor to-abstain advantageous
nosceretur. Igitur omnem salutis spem abiicientibus, (ut neruum
was-known therefore all of-safety hope casting-away as a-sinew
tunc facilius rumpi solitum est, cum arccius tenditur,)
then more-easily to-be-broken wont it-is when more-tightly it-is-stretched
patrocinium inopinate commoditatis affulsit. Subito enim
the-patronage of-an-unexpected advantage shone-forth suddenly for
ignis haut procul emicare conspectus exhaustis, trahende
a-fire not-at-all far to-flash-out seen to-the-exhausted of-dragging-out

uite fiduciam ingenerauit. Quem Thorkillus tanquam diuinitus
life confidence engendered which Thorkill as-if from-heaven
datum remedium colligere statuens, quo sibi cerciorem
given remedy to-gather resolving whereby for-himself a-surer
ad socios reditum strueret, cacumen mali infixe
to his-comrades return he-might-build the-top of-the-mast of-a-fixed
gemme fulgore signauit. Littore deinde potitus subiicit
gem with-the-gleam he-marked the-shore then having-gained he-puts-under
oculis angusti aditus, arctarumque faucium specum. Quem,
the-eyes of-a-narrow approach and-of-tight jaws a-cave which
comitibus foris prestolari iussis, ingressus, duos eximie
his-companions outside to-wait bidden having-entered two of-exceptional
granditatis aquilos conspicatur corneis naribus contracta,
size swarthy-men he-sees with-horny nostrils the-drawn-together
que fors obtulerat, igni nutrimenta prestantes. Ceterum
which chance had-offered to-the-fire fuels supplying but
deformis introitus, obsoleti postes, ater situ paries,
the-ugly entrance the-worn posts the-black with-mold wall
sordidum tectum, frequens anguibus pauimentum non oculum
the-filthy roof crowded with-snakes the-floor not the-eye
magis quam animum offendebant. Tum gigantum alter
more than the-mind offended then of-the-giants the-other
salutatum eum rem conatu prearduam orsum esse dicebat,
greeted him a-thing with-effort very-arduous begun to-have he-said
inusitati numinis adeundi cupiditate flagrantem, atque
of-an-unusual godhead of-approaching with-desire burning and
extramundani climatis cognicionem inuestigabili scrutacione
of-an-extramundane clime knowledge with-untraceable searching
complexum. A se autem propositi itineris semitas
having-embraced from him moreover of-the-proposed journey the-paths
cogniturum, si tres ueridicas sentencias totidem prouerbiis
about-to-learn if three truthful sayings in-as-many proverbs

comprehensas expromeret. Tum Thorkillus: Non mehercule
comprised he-should-bring-out then Thorkill not by-Hercules
incompciorem naribus familiam peruidisse commemini.
a-less-trim in-nostrils household to-have-seen-through I-remember
Sed neque locum, quo minus libenter degerem, attigi.
but neither a-place so-that less gladly I-would-live have-I-reached
Item: Illum mihi pedem pociorem statuo, qui prior exitum
likewise that to-me foot better I-set which first the-exit
capessere quiuerit. Gigas, Thorkilli prudencia delectatus,
to-take will-have-been-able the-giant by-Thorkill's prudence delighted
prouerbiorum ueritate laudata, docet, ad inops graminis solum
of-the-proverbs the-truth praised teaches to a-destitute of-grass soil
altisque obfusum tenebris inprimis esse migrandum. Ante
and-by-deep overspread darkness in-the-first-place to-be to-be-migrated before
autem quam destinatus possit locus accipi, nauigacionem
but than the-appointed can place to-be-reached a-voyage
quatriduo pertinaci remigio pertrahendam. Illic uisendum fore
for-four-days with-persistent rowing to-be-drawn-out there to-be-visited to-be
Ugarthilocum tetros horrendosque specus sordida mansione
Ugarthilok foul and-dreadful caves with-a-filthy dwelling
complexum. Thorkillus, magnopere stupens, quod et longa et
having-embraced Thorkill greatly astounded because both a-long and
periculosa nauigacio imperabatur, spe tamen dubia presentem
a-dangerous voyage was-commanded hope yet doubtful the-present
metum uincente, foculum expetiuit. Et gigas, Si ignem, inquit,
fear conquering a-little-fire he-demanded and the-giant if fire he-says
desideras, necesse est alias tres sentencias similibus prouerbiis
you-desire needful it-is other three sayings in-similar proverbs
edas. Tum Thorkillus: Consilio, tametsi exilis id
you-should-utter then Thorkill to-counsel although a-slight-one it
auctor ediderit, obsequendum est. Item: Eo temeritatis
the-author has-uttered to-be-obeyed it-is likewise to-that of-rashness

processi, ut, si regredi quiuero, salutem meam nulli magis,
I-advanced that if to-return I-shall-be-able safety my to-none more
quam pedibus, debeam. Rursum: Si inpresenciarum recessu
than to-my-feet I-should-owe again if at-present by-withdrawal
libere fruerer, ulterius a reditu temperandum curarem.
freely I-might-enjoy further from return to-refrain I-would-take-care
Inde perlato ad socios igne, aure indulgenciam nactus,
thence brought to his-comrades the-fire of-the-breeze the-indulgence having-got
quarto die ad propositum portum appulit, aggressusque
on-the-fourth day to the-proposed harbor he-put-in and-having-approached
cum sociis terram, apud quam continue noctis facies
with his-comrades the-land at which of-continuous night the-look
alterni luminis uicissitudinem frustrabatur, egre prospectum
of-alternating light the-change cheated hardly sight
capientibus oculis, inusitate molis scopulum conspicit.
taking with-eyes of-unusual mass a-crag he-sees
Cuius perlustrandi cupidus a comitibus foris stacionem
of-which to-be-surveyed desirous by his-companions outside watch
peragentibus extusum silicibus ignem, opportunum contra
performing the-struck from-flints fire as-a-suitable against
demones tutamentum, in aditu iussit accendi. Post hec,
demons safeguard at the-entrance he-bade to-be-kindled after these-things
prelato per alios lumine, arctis cauerne faucibus corpus
carried-before by others the-light into-the-narrow of-the-cavern jaws his-body
subiiciens, inter crebros serpentum allapsus ferreorum undique
putting-under amid the-frequent of-serpents slidings of-iron on-all-sides
sedilium frequenciam contemplatur. Inde placidior aque moles
seats the-throng he-views thence a-calmer of-water mass
subiectoque sabulo molliter influens conspectui obuersata est.
and-on-the-underlying sand softly flowing to-sight presented-itself has
Qua transita, paulo deuexiorem situ speluncam aggreditur. Ex
which crossed a-little more-sloping in-site a-cavern he-approaches from

qua item atrum obscenumque conclaue uisentibus aperitur. Intra
which likewise a-black and-obscene chamber to-the-visitors is-opened within
quod Ugarthilocus manus pedesque immensis catenarum molibus
which Ugarthilok in-hands and-feet with-immense of-chains masses
oneratus aspicitur; cuius olentes pili tam magnitudine quam
loaded is-seen whose smelling hairs as-much in-size as
rigore corneas equauerant hastas. Quorum unum Thorkillus,
in-stiffness horny had-equaled spears of-which one Thorkill
annitentibus sociis, mento pacientis excussum, quo
straining his-comrades from-the-chin of-the-sufferer shaken-out that
prompcior fides suis haberetur operibus, asseruauit; statimque
a-readier belief to-his-own might-be-had works kept and-at-once
tanta fetoris uis ad circunstantes manauit, ut, nisi repressis
so-great of-stench a-force to the-bystanders flowed that unless checked
amiculo naribus, respirare nequirent. Vixque egressu potiti,
with-a-cloak their-nostrils to-breathe they-could-not and-scarcely the-exit having-gained
ab inuolantibus undique colubris conspuuntur. Quinque
by the-swooping from-all-sides snakes they-are-spat-upon five
duntaxat Thorkilli comitum, ceteris ueneno consumptis,
only of-Thorkill of-the-companions the-rest by-venom consumed
nauigium cum ductore conscendunt. Imminent efferi demones
the-vessel with their-leader board press the-savage demons
et in subiectos uenenata passim sputa coniiciunt. At naute,
and on those-beneath venomous everywhere spittings throw but the-sailors
pretentis coriorum umbraculis, illapsum respuere uirus. Hic
stretched-before of-hides with-shelters the-slipped-in spat-back venom here
cuiusdam forte prospicere cupientis tactum ueneno caput,
of-a-certain-one by-chance to-look-out desiring touched with-venom the-head
perinde ac ferro recisum, ceruici exemptum est. Alius
just as with-iron cut-off from-the-neck taken was another
ocellos umbraculis exer[c]ens, sub eadem uacuos luminum
his-little-eyes from-the-shelters thrusting under the-same empty of-light

orbes retulit. Alius exerta manu tegimen explicans, eiusdem
orbs brought-back another thrust-out his-hand the-covering spreading by-the-same
tabi ui truncum ad se brachium reuocauit. Igitur ceteris
rot's force maimed to himself the-arm drew-back therefore the-rest
propensiora sibi numina nequicquam deprecantibus,
more-favorable to-themselves godheads in-vain entreating
Thorkillus uniuersitatis deum uotis aggressus, eique
Thorkill of-the-universe the-god with-vows having-approached and-to-him
cum precibus libamenta defundens, mox prioris celi usum
with prayers offerings pouring soon of-the-former sky the-use
ac perspicua rerum elementa prospera nauigacione collegit.
and clear of-things elements by-prosperous sailing he-gathered
Iamque alium sibi orbem atque ipsum rerum humanarum
and-now another to-themselves world and the-very of-things human
aditum perspicere uidebantur. Tandem ad Germaniam,
entrance to-discern they-seemed at-last to Germany
Christianis tunc sacris iniciatam, appulsus, apud eius
into-the-Christian then rites initiated having-put-in among its
populum diuini cultus rudimenta percepit. Ubi sociorum
people of-divine worship the-rudiments he-received where of-his-comrades
manu ob inusitatum aeris haustum prope modum consumpta,
the-band for of-the-unusual air drawing near to-a-degree consumed
duobus tantum, quos sors ultima preterierat, comitatus,
with-two only whom lot the-last had-passed-over accompanied
reditum ad patriam habuit. Verum illitus ori
return to his-fatherland he-had but the-smeared on-his-face
marcor ita habitum corporis ac pristina forme lineamenta
wasting so the-bearing of-his-body and the-former of-form features
confudit, ut ne ab amicis quidem potuisset agnosci.
confounded that not by friends even he-could to-be-recognized
At ubi, detersa illuuie, noticiam sui uisentibus reddidit,
but when wiped-off the-filth knowledge of-himself to-the-visitors he-returned

eximiam regi cognoscende legacionis auiditatem ingessit.
an-exceptional on-the-king of-learning the-embassy greed he-heaped
Sed necdum emulorum obtractacione sopita, fuere, qui
but not-yet of-the-rivals the-detraction lulled there-were who
regem, cognitis, que Thorkillus afferret, subito decessurum
the-king learned what Thorkill should-bring suddenly would-die
astruerent. Auxit affirmacionis fidem eiusdem rei falsa
declared increased of-the-affirmation the-credit of-the-same thing by-a-false
somnii prediccione suggesta credulitas. Igitur qui noctu
of-a-dream prediction suggested credulity therefore men-who by-night
Thorkillum opprimerent, regis imperio subornantur. Cuius
Thorkill should-crush of-the-king by-command are-suborned of-which
ille rei utcunque indicium nactus, clam cunctis relicto
he thing somehow an-indication having-got secretly from-all left
cubili, magni ponderis lignum subiecit; eoque facto,
his-bed of-great weight a-log he-put-under and-by-that deed
subornatis truncum cedentibus, regie fraudis commentum
the-suborned the-trunk cutting of-the-royal fraud the-contrivance
elusit. Die postero regem corpus curantem aggressus,
he-eluded on-the-day next the-king his-body tending having-approached
Ignosco, inquit, seuicie tue, errorique ueniam tribuo, qui
I-pardon he-says to-cruelty your and-to-your-error pardon I-grant who
prosperum legacionis nuncium afferenti penam pro gracia
the-prosperous of-embassy news to-the-bringer a-penalty for thanks
decreuisti. Itaque te solum, pro quo caput tot erumnis
you-decreed and-so you alone for whom my-head to-so-many hardships
deuoui, tot periculis contudi, quemque operum meorum
I-devoted with-so-many dangers bruised and-whom of-works my
gratissimum pensatorem speraui, acerrimum uirtutis punitorem
the-most-grateful repayer I-hoped the-most-keen of-valor punisher
inueni. Verum ulcionis partibus pretermissis, interno animi
I-found but of-vengeance the-parts passed-over with-the-inner of-mind

tui rubore (si tamen ullus ingratos pudor afficit) lesionis
your blush if yet any the-ungrateful shame affects of-hurt
mee uindice sum contentus. Nec immerito te omnem
my as-avenger I-am content nor undeservedly you all
demonum rabiem aut beluarum seuiciam superare coniecto,
of-demons the-rabidity or of-beasts the-savagery to-surpass I-conjecture
quod tot monstrorum insidiis erutus a tuis
because from-so-many of-monsters the-snares rescued from your-men
immunis esse non potui. Rex, cuncta ex ipso cognoscere
unharmed to-be not I-could the-king all-things from him to-learn
cupiens, fatisque arduum obstare iudicans, euentuum
desiring and-to-the-fates a-hard-thing to-oppose judging of-the-events
ordinem exponere iubet. Cumque per cetera auidis
the-order to-set-forth bids and-when through the-rest with-greedy
referentem auribus excepisset, postremo recensitam numinis
him-relating ears he-had-received at-last the-recounted of-godhead
sui mencionem sinistra opinione colligi passus non
his-own the-mention with-unfavorable opinion to-be-gathered allowed not
est. Exprobratam enim Ugarthiloci feditatem exaudire non
has the-reproached for of-Ugarthilok foulness to-hear not
sustinens, adeo indignitatis eius uicem doluit, ut inpacientem
enduring so of-unworthiness his the-lot he-grieved that his-impatient
dictorum spiritum inter ipsa narrantis recitamenta deponeret.
of-the-words spirit amid the-very of-the-narrator recitals he-laid-down
Itaque dum uani numinis cultum cupide fouit, ubinam
and-so while of-a-vain godhead the-worship eagerly he-cherished where
uer[s]us esset miseriarum carcer, agnouit. Crinis quoque
true was of-miseries the-prison he-learned of-the-hair also
oliditas, quem Thorkillus perinde atque operum suorum
the-stench which Thorkill just as of-works his-own

magnitudinem testaturum capillicio gigantis excerpserat, in
the-greatness about-to-attest from-the-locks of-the-giant had-plucked on
circunstantes effusa, compluribus exicio fuit.
the-bystanders poured-out to-very-many for-destruction was

XVI · GØTRIK

Gorm's son Gøtrik is brave and generous. Refo of Thule, given an armlet by Goto of Norway, praises Gøtrik above him, wins Gøtrik's armlet by calling himself a fox, kills the man who bet against him, and brings Gøtrik Goto's daughter. Gøtrik exacts a hundred white horses from the Saxons at each new reign and fines the Swedes for killing his envoy Refo. When Charles subdues Saxony, Gøtrik taxes Frisia by the sound of coins on a shield and is killed by his retainer, to Charles's joy.

Defuncto Gormone, Gotricus ex eo genitus regnat.
having-died Gorm Gøtrik from him begotten reigns
Hic non armis modo, sed eciam liberalitate conspicuus,
this-man not in-arms only but also in-liberality conspicuous
incertum, forcior an clemencior fuerit, adeoque seueritatem
uncertain braver or more-merciful whether-he-was and-so severity
mansuetudine castigabat, ut alteram altera rependere
with-gentleness he-chastised that the-one with-the-other to-repay
uideretur. Eodem tempore rex Noruagie Goto a Berone
he-seemed at-the-same time the-king of-Norway Goto by Bero
et Refone Tylensibus petitus, Refonem culcius ac familiarius
and Refo men-of-Thule approached Refo more-finely and more-familiarly
habitum magni ponderis armilla donauit. Quo quidam
treated of-great weight with-an-armlet presented which a-certain-one
aulicorum conspecto, magnitudinem doni impensiori laude
of-the-courtiers seen the-greatness of-the-gift with-more-lavish praise
complexus, neminem Gotoni parem humanitate firmabat. At
having-embraced no-one to-Goto equal in-kindness affirmed but

Refo, quanquam graciam beneficio deberet, tamen immodici
Refo although thanks for-the-benefit he-owed yet of-the-immoderate
laudatoris tumidam uocem approbare non passus, Gotricum
praiser the-swollen voice to-approve not having-endured Gøtrik
ei pretulit. Ut enim uanam assentatoris affirmacionem
to-him preferred that for the-vain of-the-flatterer assertion
obtereret, absenti liberalitatis testimonium reddere, quam
he-might-crush to-the-absent-one of-liberality the-testimony to-render than
presentem beneficii datorem falso palpare maluit. Partim
the-present of-the-benefit giver falsely to-stroke he-preferred partly
quoque ingratitudinis argui, quam inanis iactancie laudem
also of-ingratitude to-be-accused than of-empty boasting the-praise
assenciendo prosequi, regemque ueritatis serio mouere, quam
by-assenting to-attend and-the-king of-truth seriously to-move than
adulacionis mendacio fallere aliquanto preciosius duxit. At
of-flattery with-the-lie to-deceive somewhat more-precious he-deemed but
Uluo, dictas in regem laudes non solum pertinaciter affirmare,
Ulf the-said on the-king praises not only stubbornly to-affirm
sed eciam experimento prosequi perseuerans, pignus cum
but also by-trial to-pursue persisting a-wager with
negante proponit. Cuius consensu Refo in Daniam pergens,
the-denier sets-up whose by-consent Refo into Denmark proceeding
Gotricum, sella posita, stipendia inter milites parcientem
Gøtrik a-seat placed the-pay among his-soldiers dividing
inuenit. A quo, quisnam esset, rogatus, uulpecule sibi nomen
he-found by whom who he-was asked of-a-little-fox to-himself the-name
esse respondit. Cumque risu quosdam, alios ammiracione
to-be answered and-when with-laughter some others with-wonder
complesset, Et uulpem, inquit Gotricus, ore predam
he-had-filled also the-fox he-says Gøtrik with-its-mouth booty
excipere conuenit. Ac mox detractum lacerto torquem
to-take-up it-befits and soon drawn-off from-his-arm the-torque

accersiti labris inseruit. Quem Refo confestim brachio
of-the-summoned to-the-lips he-inserted which Refo forthwith to-his-arm
applicans, id cunctis auro preditum ostentabat, reliquum
applying it to-all with-gold endowed showed the-rest
uero perinde atque ornamenti inops occulcius habuit; eoque
but just as of-ornament destitute more-hiddenly kept and-by-that
acumine ab inuicte munificencie dextera consentaneum
sharpness from of-unconquered munificence the-right-hand consonant
priori munus accepit. Quod ei non tam precii
with-the-former a-gift received which for-him not so-much of-the-price
magnitudo iocundum, quam litis inite uictoria faciebat.
the-greatness pleasant as of-the-dispute entered the-victory made
A quo cum rex de pignoris posicione cognosceret, fortuito
by whom when the-king about of-the-wager the-laying learned by-chance
magis quam de industria munificus erga ipsum extitisse
more than on purpose munificent toward him to-have-been
gaudebat, plus se uoluptatis ex dacione, quam accipientem
he-rejoiced more himself of-pleasure from the-giving than the-receiver
ex munere sentire, testatus. Igitur reuersus Noruagiam
from the-gift to-feel having-attested therefore having-returned to-Norway
Refo concertatorem pignus exsoluere recusantem occidit,
Refo the-disputer the-wager to-pay refusing killed
filiamque Gotonis captiuam Gotrico pociendam adducit.
and-the-daughter of-Goto captive to-Gøtrik to-be-had brings
Cumque Gotricus, qui et Godefridus est appellatus, transfusis
and-when Gøtrik who also Godfred was called transferred
in exteros preliis, famam ac uires felicibus propagasset
against foreigners battles his-fame and strength with-happy he-had-extended
auspiciis, inter cetera factorum monimenta, hanc quoque
auspices among the-other of-deeds memorials this also
Saxonibus tributi legem indixit, ut eorum duces, quocies apud
on-the-Saxons of-tribute law he-imposed that their leaders whenever among

Danos regni mutacio obuenisset, centum equos niueos
the-Danes of-the-kingdom a-change should-have-befallen a-hundred horses snow-white
suffecti regis iniciis dedicarent. Quod si nouum
of-the-substituted king to-the-beginnings should-dedicate but if a-new
Saxonibus ducem uariata rerum successio peperisset, is
for-the-Saxons leader the-varied of-affairs succession should-have-produced he
quoque predicte pensionis obsequio potestatis principium
also of-the-aforesaid tax by-the-homage of-his-power the-beginning
Danice maiestatis titulis inclinaret, quo et gentis nostre
of-the-Danish majesty to-the-titles should-bow whereby both of-people our
fateretur imperium et subieccionis sue solenne preberet
he-might-confess the-rule and of-subjection his-own a-solemn might-offer
indicium. Nec Germanie quidem oppressione contentus,
token nor of-Germany even with-the-oppression content
per Refonem legacioni addictum Sueoniam tentat. Quem
through Refo to-the-embassy assigned Sweden he-tries whom
Sueones aperta ui necare ueriti, latrocinium ausi,
the-Swedes by-open force to-kill having-feared brigandage having-dared
incusso lapide dormientem consumpserunt. Quippe molarem
struck-with a-stone sleeping consumed for-indeed a-millstone
superne pensum, rescissis uinculis, subiecti ceruicibus
from-above hung cut the-bonds of-the-one-beneath on-the-neck
illabi fecere. In cuius noxe expiacionem actum est,
to-slide-down they-made in of-whose crime the-expiation brought-about it-was
ut singuli facinoris auctores bissena auri talenta, e
that the-individual of-the-deed authors twice-six of-gold talents of
plebe uero quilibet unam eiusdem generis unciam Gøtrico
the-commons but each one of-the-same kind ounce to-Gøtrik
persolueret. Vulpecule pensionem uocabant.
should-pay of-the-little-fox the-tax they-called-it

Accidit interea, ut rex Francorum Karolus contusam
it-happened meanwhile that the-king of-the-Franks Charles the-bruised
bello Germaniam non solum Christianismi sacra suscipere,
in-war Germany not only of-Christianity the-rites to-take-up
sed eciam dicioni sue parere compelleret. Quo comperto,
but also to-sway his-own to-obey compelled which learned
Gøtricus, finitimas Albie gentes adortus, Saxoniam,
Gøtrik the-neighboring to-the-Elbe peoples having-attacked Saxony
susceptum Karoli iugum cupidius amplexantem ac Romana
the-taken-up of-Charles yoke more-eagerly embracing and Roman
arma Danicis preferentem, ad pristinum regni sui
arms to-Danish preferring to the-former of-kingdom his-own
titulum reuocare tentabat. Quo tempore Karolus uictricia
title to-recall tried at-which time Charles the-victorious
trans Rhenum castra receperat; ideoque ab aduene
across the-Rhine camp had-drawn-back and-therefore from of-a-foreign
hostis congressu, perinde ac fluuii intersticio uetitus,
enemy encounter just as of-the-river by-interval forbidden
temperabat. Quem cum ob res Gøtrici comprimendas
refrained whom when for the-affairs of-Gøtrik to-be-suppressed
iterato transmeare proponeret, a Leone Romanorum pontifice
again to-cross be-proposed by Leo of-the-Romans the-pontiff
in urbis tuende presidium accersitus, mandato paruit,
in of-the-city to-be-defended protection summoned the-order obeyed
filio uero Pipino gerendi aduersum Gøtricum belli partes
to-his-son but Pippin of-waging against Gøtrik war the-parts
commisit, ut, dum ipse in longinquum hostem ageret,
entrusted that while he-himself against a-distant enemy acted
hic contra uicinum susceptum pugne negocium procuraret.
this-one against the-neighbor the-taken-up of-fight business might-manage
Oportebat enim, ut, gemina curarum anxietate distractus,
it-behooved for that by-a-twin of-cares anxiety distracted

sparsa manu aptum utrique remedium prouideret. Interea
with-scattered hand a-fit for-each remedy he-should-provide meanwhile
Gøtricus, speciosam ex Saxonibus uictoriam referens,
Gøtrik a-splendid from the-Saxons victory bringing-back
contractis denuo uiribus ac frequenciori copiarum robore
gathered again his-strength and with-a-more-thronged of-forces might
comparato, non in Saxones modo, uerum in omnem
prepared not against the-Saxons only but against every
Germanie populum amisse dominacionis iniuriam ulcisci
of-Germany people of-lost dominion the-wrong to-avenge
constituit. Ac primo quidem classe Fresiam domat. Que
resolved and first indeed with-a-fleet Frisia tames which
prouincia ad modum situ humilis, quocies seuiente Oceano
province to a-degree in-site low whenever raging the-Ocean
obiecta fluctibus estuaria perrumpuntur, totam inundacionis
the-opposed to-the-waves estuaries are-burst-through the-whole of-the-flood
molem patentibus campis excipere consueuit. Huic Gøtricus
mass on-the-open plains to-receive is-wont on-this Gøtrik
non tam arctam quam inusitatam pensionem imposuit. De
not so tight as unusual a-tax imposed about
cuius condicione et modo summatim referam. Primum
whose condition and manner summarily I-shall-relate first
itaque ducentorum .XL. pedum longitudinem habentis
and-so of-two-hundred forty feet length having
edificii structura disponitur, bissenis distincta spaciis,
of-a-building the-structure is-arranged with-twelve marked-off spaces
quorum quodlibet uicenorum pedum intercapedine tenderetur,
of-which each of-twenty-each feet with-an-interval stretched
predicte quantitatis summam totalis spacii dispendio
of-the-aforesaid quantity the-sum of-the-total space by-the-expense
reddente. In huius itaque edis capite regio considente
returning in of-this and-so house the-head the-royal sitting

questore, sub extremam eius partem rotundus e regione
quaestor under the-last its part a-round from the-opposite-side
clypeus exhibetur. Fresonibus igitur tributum daturis mos
shield is-shown for-the-Frisians therefore tribute about-to-give the-custom
erat singulos nummos in huius scuti cauum coniicere,
was single coins into of-this shield the-hollow to-throw
e quibus eos duntaxat in censum regium racio
from which those only into the-census royal the-reckoning
computantis eligeret, qui eminus exactoris aures clarioris
of-the-computer should-choose which from-afar of-the-exactor the-ears with-a-clearer
soni crepitaculo perstrinxissent. Quo euenit, ut id solum
sound clatter had-struck whereby it-came-about that that only
es questor in fiscum supputando colligeret, cuius casum
bronze the-quaestor into the-treasury by-reckoning collected whose fall
remociore auris iudicio persensisset; cuius uero obscurior
with-the-more-remote of-the-ear judgment he-had-perceived whose but more-obscure
sonus citra computantis defecisset auditum, recipiebatur
sound on-this-side-of the-computer's had-failed hearing was-received
quidem in fiscum, sed nullum summe prestabat augmentum.
indeed into the-treasury but no to-the-sum gave increase
Compluribus igitur nummorum iactibus questorias aures nulla
with-very-many therefore of-coins throws the-quaestor's ears with-no
sensibili sonoritate pulsantibus, accidit, ut statam pro se
perceptible sonority striking it-happened that the-fixed for themselves
stipem erogaturi, multam interdum eris partem inani
dole about-to-pay a-great sometimes of-bronze part with-an-empty
pensione consumerent. Cuius tributi onere per Karolum
tax they-consumed of-which tribute from-the-burden through Charles
postea liberati produntur. Cumque Gøtricus, transcursa
afterward freed they-are-handed-down and-when Gøtrik run-through
Fresia, ac reuerso iam Roma Karolo, in ulteriores se
Frisia and returned already from-Rome Charles into the-farther himself

Germanie prouincias effundere statuisset, proprii satellitis
of-Germany provinces to-pour resolved of-his-own attendant
insidiis circunuentus, ferro domestice fraudis interiit.
by-the-snares encircled by-the-sword of-domestic fraud be-perished
Quo audito, Karolus effuso gaudio exultauit, nihil eo
which heard Charles with-poured-out joy exulted nothing than-that
casu umquam fortune sue iocundius obuenisse confessus.
chance ever to-fortune his-own more-pleasant to-have-befallen having-confessed

BOOK IX

I · SIWARD RING AND THE BOY REGNER

Gøtrik's son Olaf drags the land into civil war to avenge his father; Hemming after him makes peace with the emperor Louis. Siward Ring rules Zealand and Scania while his cousin Ring holds Jutland, and Ring invades his lands while he fights abroad. The Zealanders name Siward's small son Regner king and, threatened by Ring, take the boy's counsel to feign submission and desert at the right moment. Regner is sent to Norway, and Siward kills Ring but dies of his wound.

Olauus Gøtrici filius patre mortuo regnat. Hic paterne
Olaf of-Gøtrik the-son his-father dead reigns this-man of-paternal
uindicte studio ciuilibus patriam bellis implicare sustinuit,
vengeance by-zeal in-civil the-fatherland wars to-entangle endured
publicam pietatem priuato affectui subiiciendo. Cuius extincti
the-public dutifulness to-private feeling by-subjecting of-whom dead
corpus collis Olaui titulo celeber prope Lethram congestus
the-body the-hill by-Olaf's title famous near Leire heaped
excepit.
received

Huic succedit Hemmingus; cuius dignum memoratu opus
to-this-man succeeds Hemming of-whom worthy of-mention a-work
non repperi, nisi quod pacem cum Cesare Ludouico
not I-have-found except that peace with the-emperor Louis
iurisiurandi firmitate composuit. Et forte complura
of-oath by-the-firmness he-settled and perhaps very-many
temporum eius insignia, quanquam preclara extiterint,
of-the-times his marks although splendid they-were
uetustatis liuore teguntur.
of-antiquity by-the-spite are-covered
Post hos Siuardus cognomento Ring, quem eiusdem nominis
after these Siward by-surname Ring whom of-the-same name
pater, Noruagie dux, olim ex Gøtrici filia susceperat,
the-father of-Norway the-leader once from of-Gøtrik the-daughter had-begotten
Scanis Sialandisque fautoribus regnat. Nam consobrinus
the-Scanians and-the-Zealanders favoring reigns for the-cousin
eius Ringo idemque Gøtrici nepos Iutiam occupabat. Igitur
his Ring and-the-same of-Gøtrik the-grandson Jutland occupied therefore
unius regni diuidua potestas, tanquam utraque parte ob
of-one kingdom the-divided power as-if each side for
paruitatem ignobili, non sperni modo, sed eciam lacessi
smallness ignoble not to-be-scorned only but also to-be-harassed
ab exteris cepit. Quos Siuardus maiore odio quam regni
by foreigners began whom Siward with-greater hatred than of-the-kingdom
emulum insecutus, peregrina bella ciuilibus preferendo,
the-rival having-pursued foreign wars to-civil by-preferring
quinquennio periculis patrie defensionem suam opponere
for-five-years to-the-perils of-the-fatherland defense his-own to-oppose
perseuerauit. Elegit enim uulnus tolerare domesticum, quo
persisted he-chose for a-wound to-bear domestic whereby
prompcius sanaret externum. Quamobrem Ringo, domuicionis
more-readily he-might-heal the-foreign wherefore Ring of-the-absence

eius occasione suscepta, uniuersum imperii ius in se ipsum
his the-occasion taken the-whole of-rule right to him himself
transferre conatus, foris excubias peragentem intus lacerare
to-transfer having-tried outside watches the-one-performing within to-tear
sustinuit. Prouincias siquidem, que ab ipso possidebantur,
endured the-provinces since-indeed which by him were-possessed
inuadens, communis patrie defensionem ingrata mente
invading the-common fatherland's defense with-ungrateful mind
pensabat. Igitur ex Sialandicis quidam Siuardi studiosiores, quo
he-repaid therefore of the-Zealanders certain-ones of-Siward more-zealous that
synceriorem absenti fidem gererent, filium eius Regnerum
a-purer for-the-absent faith they-might-bear the-son his Regner
uixdum cunis erutum regis nomine censuerunt, non
scarcely from-the-cradle taken-out of-the-king by-name they-reckoned not
quod ipsum regimini intempestiuum nescirent, sed ut tanti
because him for-ruling untimely they-knew-not but that by-so-great
pignoris ductu aduersum Ringonem torpencium sociorum
a-pledge's leading against Ring of-the-torpid allies
animos excitarent. Audiens autem Ringo, Siuardum interim
the-minds they-might-rouse hearing moreover Ring that-Siward meanwhile
ab expedicione regressum, Sialandenses magna manu
from the-expedition returned the-Zealanders with-a-great band
petitos, ni se dederent, ferro perituros edixit.
attacked unless themselves they-surrendered by-the-sword would-perish proclaimed
At Sialandici, quibus aut rubor aut periculum imperabatur,
but the-Zealanders on-whom either shame or peril was-commanded
uiribus ob paucitatem diffisi, deliberande rei inducias
in-strength for fewness distrusting of-deliberating the-thing a-truce
poposcerunt. Quibus impetratis, cum nec Siuardi graciam
asked which obtained when neither of-Siward the-favor
colere liberum nec Ringonis amplecti uideretur honestum,
to-cultivate free nor Ring's to-embrace seemed honorable

diu inter metum pudoremque solliciti iactabantur. Qua in
long between fear and-shame anxious they-were-tossed which in
re ne senibus quidem consilio suppetente, Regnerus,
matter not to-the-old-men even with-counsel being-available Regner
tunc forte concioni presens, Breuis, inquit, arcus subito
then by-chance at-the-assembly present a-short he-says bow suddenly
spiculum iacit. Ego uero, tametsi puerili ausu maiorum
a-dart throws I but although with-boyish daring of-the-elders
ora precurrere uidear, ignoscendum erratis ueniamque
the-mouths to-outrun I-may-seem pardon-to-be-given to-errors and-indulgence
immature editis precor. Verum prudencie monitor, tametsi
for-the-prematurely uttered I-pray but of-prudence a-counselor although
despicabilis uideatur, respuendus non est. Docili quippe
despicable he-may-seem to-be-spat-out not is with-a-teachable for-indeed
animo sorbenda est utilium disciplina. At quoniam, ut
mind to-be-drunk-in is of-useful-things the-learning but since as
desertores ac transfugas notari turpe, ita supra uires
deserters and turncoats to-be-marked base so beyond strength
audere temerarium est, et utrobique par culpa subesse
to-dare rash it-is and on-both-sides equal guilt to-lie-under
conuincitur, simulata transicione petendus est hostis, idemque,
is-proved by-a-feigned going-over to-be-sought is the-enemy and-the-same
cum primum facultas obuenerit, opportuna desercione
when first opportunity will-have-befallen by-a-timely desertion
linquendus. Sacius ergo erit aduersarii iram obsequii
to-be-left better therefore it-will-be of-the-adversary the-wrath of-deference
figmento precurrere, quam negacione eundem in nosmet
by-a-pretense to-forestall than by-refusal the-same against ourselves
ipsos acrius incessendos armare. Quid enim forcioris
ourselves more-sharply to-be-attacked to-arm what for of-the-stronger
imperium detrectantes agimus, nisi quod ipsi in
the-rule refusing do-we-do except that we-ourselves against

iugulum nostrum arma sponte prestamus? Sepe inuolucioribus
throat our arms willingly we-supply often by-more-wrapped
studiis efficacissima fraus alitur. Astu illaqueanda est
pursuits the-most-effective fraud is-nourished by-cunning to-be-snared is
uulpes. Cuius consilii salubritate et fluctuancium ciuium
the-fox whose counsel's by-wholesomeness both of-the-wavering citizens
cunctacionem discussit et hostilibus castris noxium robur
the-hesitation he-shook-off and to-the-hostile camp a-harmful strength
adiecit. Concio quoque, infancie eius non facundiam
he-added the-assembly also of-the-infancy his not the-eloquence
minus quam ingenium mirans, egregie indolis decretum
less than the-wit wondering-at of-exceptional character the-decree
habitu annorum excellencius cupide amplexata est. Nec
than-the-bearing of-his-years more-excellently eagerly embraced has nor
rubori fuit defectis consilio senibus puerilibus obsequi
to-shame it-was to-the-failed in-counsel old-men boyish to-obey
monitis, que quanquam a tenero manassent, integerrimo
warnings which although from a-tender-one they-had-flowed with-most-sound
discipline pondere redundabant. Auctorem uero consilii
of-discipline weight overflowed the-author but of-the-counsel
instanti periculo obiicere ueriti, educacionis gracia
to-the-pressing peril to-expose having-feared of-rearing for-the-sake
Noruagiam transtulerunt. Breui post conserta pugna Ringonem
to-Norway they-transferred shortly after joined battle Ring
Syuardus aggreditur; quo occiso, ipse, immedicabili plaga
Siward attacks who slain he-himself by-an-incurable wound
perstrictus, paucis interiectis diebus ex uulnere decessit.
grazed few intervening days from the-wound died

Regner avenges his grandfather on Frø, aided by the shield-maiden Lathgertha, whom he woos and wins by killing the bear and hound set to guard her. Later, he subdues the Jutes and Scanians, divorces Lathgertha, and seeks Thora, daughter of Herodd of Sweden, whose pet snakes have grown huge. In a frozen woolen cloak and hairy breeches he kills them, is mocked as Lodbrog, and marries Thora, who bears Rathbard and Dunwat.

Cui Regnerus in regnum succedit. Quo tempore rex
to-whom Regner in the-kingdom succeeds at-which time the-king
Suetie Frø, interfecto Noruagiensium rege Syuardo, coniuges
of-Sweden Frø slain of-the-Norwegians the-king Siward the-wives
necessariorum eius prostibulo religatas publice constuprandas
of-the-kinsmen his to-a-brothel consigned publicly to-be-debauched
exhibuit. Quo Regnerus audito, auite ulcionis studio
exposed which Regner heard of-his-grandfather's vengeance with-zeal
Noruagiam petiuit. Eo ueniente matrone complures, que
Norway sought him coming matrons many who
corporum suorum ludibria aut nuper passe fuerant aut in
of-bodies their-own mockeries either lately suffered had or in
proximo pudicicie periculum uerebantur, uiriliter culte
the-near of-chastity peril feared in-manly-fashion dressed
cupide castris eius adproperare ceperunt, profitentes, se
eagerly to-camp his to-hasten began professing themselves
fatum contumelie prelaturas. Nec erubuit futurus muliebris
death than-insult would-prefer nor blushed the-future of-womanly
improperii uindex aduersum auctorem turpitudinis, quarum
insult avenger against the-author of-baseness whose
ignominiam ulcisci uenerat, auxil<i>a mutuari. Inter quas
disgrace to-avenge he-had-come help to-borrow among whom
affuit et Lathgertha, perita bellandi femina, que, uirilem in
was-present also Lathgertha skilled in-warfare a-woman who a-manly in

uirgine animum gerens, immisso humeris capillicio, prima
a-maiden spirit bearing let-down on-her-shoulders her-hair first
inter promptissimos dimicabat. Cuius incomparabilem operam
among the-readiest fought whose incomparable work
ammirantibus cunctis, (quippe cesaries tergo inuolare
wondering-at all for-indeed her-hair on-her-back flying
conspecta feminam esse prodebat,) Regnerus, aui
seen a-woman to-be betrayed Regner of-his-grandfather
interfectore prostrato, de puella, quam in acie preuiam
the-slayer laid-low about the-girl whom in battle going-before
prenotauerat, commilitones plurimum percontatus est, unius
he-had-noted his-fellow-soldiers very-much asked has of-one
femine uiribus uictoriam sibi constitisse professus.
woman by-the-strength the-victory for-himself to-have-been-gained having-professed
Quam cum illustri inter barbaros loco natam cognouisset,
whom when in-an-illustrious among the-barbarians station born he-had-learned
per internuncios procari perstitit. Illa, legacione tacite spreta,
through go-betweens to-woo he-persisted she the-embassy silently spurned
consensum simulat. Cumque datis fallaciter responsis anhelanti
consent feigns and-when given deceitfully answers to-the-panting
proco pociendi uoti fiduciam attulisset, adiectum urso
suitor of-getting his-wish confidence she-had-brought added to-a-bear
canem in edis sue uestibulo religari precepit, contra omne
a-dog in of-house her-own the-forecourt to-be-tied she-ordered against every
amatoris studium per obiectas beluas proprium tutatura
of-the-lover pursuit by the-opposed beasts her-own about-to-guard
conclaue. Regnerus uero, fauorabili nuncio recreatus, nauigium
chamber Regner but by-the-favorable message refreshed a-vessel
scandit, emensusque fretum, comitibus apud Gølerdal (id
boards and-having-crossed the-strait his-companions at Gølerdal this
ualli nomen est) subsistere iussis, solitarius puelle penates
of-the-valley the-name is to-stay bidden alone of-the-girl the-house

accedit. Ubi exceptus a beluis, alteram telo traiicit,
approaches where met by the-beasts the-one with-a-spear he-pierces
alteram faucibus apprehensam obtorto gutture strangulauit,
the-other by-the-throat seized with-twisted gullet strangled
uirginemque uicti periculi premium habuit. Ex cuius
and-the-maiden of-the-conquered peril as-reward had from whose
matrimonio geminis filiabus, quarum nomina memorie prodita
marriage two daughters of-whom the-names to-memory handed-down
non sunt, filioque Fridleuo susceptis, triennium feriatus est.
not have-been and-a-son Fridleif begotten three-years at-leisure he-was
Cuius ob recentes nupcias reditu desperato, Iuti, gens
whose for the-recent marriage return despaired-of the-Jutes a-people
insolens, Scanis in societatem contractis, Sialandos, qui
insolent the-Scanians into alliance drawn the-Zealanders who
Regneri fidem propensiori caritate colebant, bello lacessere
Regner's faith with-more-inclined love cherished in-war to-harass
tentant. Quo comperto Regnerus tricenas instruit puppes,
try which learned Regner thirty equips ships
uentisque nauigacioni parentibus, Scanos apud Whiteby
and-to-the-winds to-the-voyage obeying the-Scanians at Whiteby
uicum bellum ausos obtriuit, exactaque hyeme cum
village war having-dared he-crushed and-spent the-winter with
Iutis prope Lymfiorthinum eius regionis fretum habitantibus
the-Jutes near the-Limfjord of-that region strait dwelling
secundis euentibus dimicauit. Tercio item ac quarto
with-favorable outcomes he-fought the-third-time likewise and the-fourth
Scanis, Halandisque felici auspicio domitis, in Thoram,
the-Scanians and-Hallanders with-happy auspice tamed onto Thora
Herothi regis filiam, nupciarum amore conuerso, sibi
of-Herodd the-king the-daughter of-marriage the-love turned on-himself
ac Lathgerthe repudium interiecit. Damnabat enim coniugis
and on-Lathgertha divorce he-interposed he-condemned for of-his-wife

fidem, quam olim in perniciem sui summe ferocitatis
the-faith whom once for the-destruction of-himself of-the-utmost ferocity
beluas admouisse meminerat. Interea rex Sueonum
beasts she-had-moved-up he-remembered meanwhile the-king of-the-Swedes
Herothus, siluas forte uenacione complexus, repertas a
Herodd the-woods by-chance with-hunting having-embraced found by
comitibus angues filie detulit nutriendas. Illa paterno
his-companions snakes to-his-daughter brought to-be-reared she paternal
ocius obsecuta precepto, uipereum genus uirgineis manibus
swiftly having-obeyed the-command the-viperish brood with-maiden hands
educare sustinuit. Quin eciam cure habuit, ut integrum
to-rear endured nay even as-a-care she-had that a-whole
bouis cadauer earum cotidie sacietati suppeteret, ignorans,
of-an-ox carcass for-their daily satiety should-be-available unaware
se priuato pabulo publicam sustentare perniciem. Que
herself with-private fodder a-public to-sustain plague which
cum adulte pestilentissimo alitu uiciniam urerent, rex,
when grown with-most-pestilent breath the-neighborhood burned the-king
inertis opere penitens, potiturum filia, qui pestem
of-the-sluggish work repenting that-he-would-get his-daughter who the-plague
amouisset, edixit. Quo non minori fortitudinis quam
had-removed proclaimed by-which no less of-bravery than
libidinis incitamento frequens iuuentus adducta, periculosam
of-lust incitement the-thronging youth brought dangerous
inaniter operam erogabat. Cuius rei summam Regnerus
vainly service spent of-which thing the-sum Regner
ab intermeantibus expertus, laneum a nutrice sagulum
from those-passing-between having-learned a-woolen from his-nurse cloak
uillosaque ad modum femoralia, quibus inflictos anguium
and-shaggy to a-degree breeches with-which the-inflicted of-the-snakes
morsus elideret, expetiuit. Nam ut munimenti gracia
bites he-might-crush demanded for as of-protection for-the-sake

referto pilis cultu utendum credidit, ita agilitatis
with-a-stuffed with-hairs dress to-be-used he-believed so of-agility
causa tractabilem sumpsit. Cumque nauigio Suetiam
for-the-sake a-pliable-one he-took and-when by-ship to-Sweden
appulisset, incidente gelu, aquis de industria corpus
he-had-put-in falling frost into-the-waters on purpose his-body
iniecit, humefactamque uestem, quo minus penetrabilis
he-threw and-the-wetted garment so-that less penetrable
redderetur, brume durandam prebuit. Qua amictus,
it-might-be-rendered to-the-winter to-be-hardened he-offered with-which clad
salutatos comites ad fidem Fridleuo seruandam hortatus,
greeted his-companions to faith to-Fridleif to-be-kept having-urged
solus procedit ad regiam. Qua uisa, ensem lateri nectens,
alone he-proceeds to the-palace which seen his-sword to-his-side binding
dextre telum inserit amentatum. Procedenti inusitate
to-his-right-hand a-spear he-inserts thonged as-he-proceeds of-unusual
magnitudinis obuius allabitur serpens. Huic alter granditate
size meeting-him glides a-serpent to-this another in-hugeness
par priorisque prolapsum insecutus arrepsit. Qui iuuenem
equal and-of-the-former the-slipping having-followed crept who the-youth
modo caude uoluminibus quatere, modo pertinaci uomitu
now of-the-tail with-coils to-shake now with-stubborn vomiting
ac ueneno conspuere decertabant. Interea aulici, tuciora
and with-venom to-spit-on strove meanwhile the-courtiers safer
complexi latibula, perinde ac pauentes puellule rem
having-embraced hiding-places just as frightened little-girls the-thing
eminus inspectabant. Ipse rex, pari metu perterritus,
from-afar watched himself the-king with-equal fear terrified
in angustum cum paucis conclaue refugerat. At Regnerus,
into a-narrow with a-few chamber had-fled but Regner
gelati cultus duricie fretus, non armis modo, sed eciam
of-the-frozen dress by-the-hardness relying not by-arms only but also

amictu uirulentos frustrabatur assultus, solusque duarum
by-his-clothing the-poisonous frustrated assaults and-alone of-two
rictum pertinaci spiritu uirus in se profundencium infatigabili
the-gape with-stubborn breath venom on him pouring with-untiring
congressione sustinuit. Quippe morsus clypeo, uenenum
encounter he-sustained for-indeed the-bites with-his-shield the-venom
ueste respuit. Ad ultimum excussum manu telum
with-his-garment he-spat-back at the-last shaken-out from-his-hand the-spear
strennue incessencium se beluarum corporibus adigit, eoque
vigorously of-those-assailing him of-the-beasts into-the-bodies he-drives and-by-it
utriusque precordia lacerans, felicem pugne euentum habuit.
of-each the-hearts tearing a-happy of-the-fight outcome he-had
Cuius cultum rex curiosius contemplatus, cum hirtum
whose dress the-king more-curiously having-viewed when shaggy
atque hispidum animaduertisset, precipue tamen occidue uestis
and hairy he-had-noticed especially yet of-the-lower garment
horrorem, maximeque incomptam braccharum speciem eludens,
the-roughness and-most-of-all the-unkempt of-the-breeches look mocking
Lothbrog eum per ludibrium agnominauit. Quem eciam, ut
Lodbrog him through mockery surnamed whom also that
ex laboribus recrearet, cum amicis epulaturum accersit. Ille
from his-labors he-might-refresh with friends about-to-feast he-summons he
prius reuisendos sibi, quos reliquerat, arbitros aiebat.
first to-be-revisited by-himself those-whom he-had-left witnesses said
Profectusque eosdem future epulacionis gracia nitidius
and-having-set-out the-same of-the-future feasting for-the-sake more-elegantly
cultos adducit. Ac demum peracto conuiuio prefixum uictorie
dressed brings and at-last performed the-banquet the-appointed of-victory
pignus accepit. Ex qua Rathbarthum Dunwa[r]t[hn]umque,
pledge received from whom Rathbard and-Dunwat

egregie indolis pignora, procreauit. Hisdem Syuardus,
of-exceptional character pledges he-begot to-these Siward
Biornus, Agnerus, Iuarusque natura fratres adiecti sunt.
Biorn Agnar and-Ivar by-nature brothers added were

III · LATHGERTHA'S RETURN AND SIWARD SNAKE-EYE

When Harald leads a Jutish and Scanian rebellion, Lathgertha brings 120 ships to Regner's aid, turns the battle, and afterward kills her new husband to rule alone. Siward, wounded, is healed by the old man Rostar for the souls of his future victims, and is left with snakelike marks in his eyes. After Thora's death Regner raises troops from neglected sons and slaves, institutes trial by twelve, and conquers Britain, Scotland, Pictland, and Norway.

Interea Iuti ac Scani, insopibili sedicionis face succensi,
meanwhile the-Jutes and Scanians by-the-unquenchable of-sedition torch kindled
abrogato Regneri titulo, Haraldo cuidam rerum contribuunt
abolished Regner's title to-Harald a-certain-one of-affairs contribute
summam. Aduersum quos Regnerus, legatis Noruagiam
the-sum against whom Regner envoys to-Norway
missis, cum amica precaretur auxilia, Lathgertha, pristini
sent when friendly he-begged help Lathgertha of-the-former
amoris pertinaciore haustu exuberans, cum uiro ac
love with-a-more-stubborn draft overflowing with her-husband and
filio nauigacionem arripuit. Centum ac uiginti nauium
son the-voyage seized a-hundred and twenty of-ships
classem ei, a quo olim repudio acta fuerat, exhibere
a-fleet to-him by whom once by-divorce driven she-had-been to-show
sustinuit. Qui eciam uniuerse opis egenum se iudicans, ab
endured who also of-all help needy himself judging from
omni etate presidium mutuari curauit, robustisque imbecilles
every age protection to-borrow took-care and-the-sturdy the-weak

agglomerans, forcium cuneis senum puerorumque partes
massing of-the-brave to-the-wedges of-old-men and-of-boys parts
inserere non erubuit. Igitur apud campum, qui Latialiter
to-insert not blushed therefore at the-plain which in-Latin
Laneus dicitur, in primis Scanorum res obterere
the-Woolen is-called in the-first of-the-Scanians the-strength to-crush
orsus, graue cum facciosis bellum habuit. Ubi Iuarus,
having-begun a-grievous with the-factious war he-had where Ivar
septimum agens annum, insigni pugna edita, puerili corpore
the-seventh passing year notable fight performed in-a-boyish body
grandeuum robur exercuit. Syuardus uero, dum hosti
an-aged strength exercised Siward but while on-the-enemy
uim aduerso corpore ingerit, humi collapsus prono
force on-the-front-of-his body he-thrusts on-the-ground having-fallen face-down
uulnus excepit. Que res inspectantibus sociis grauissimam
a-wound received which thing to-the-onlooking comrades a-most-grievous
circunspiciende fuge sollicitudinem attulit, nec Syuardum
of-looking-around-for flight anxiety brought nor Siward
modo, sed et omnia fere Regnerice partis arma deiecit.
only but also all almost of-Regner's side arms threw-down
Verum hunc attonitarum mencium lapsum Regnerus uirili
but this of-astounded minds lapse Regner with-manly
opera hortatuque firmauit, paratosque uinci uictoriam
work and-exhortation steadied and-those-ready to-be-conquered victory
conari perpulit. Lathgertha quoque, teneris membris
to-attempt he-drove Lathgertha also in-tender limbs
incomparabilem sortita spiritum, trepidantis milicie studium
an-incomparable having-got spirit of-the-trembling soldiery the-zeal
specioso fortitudinis exemplo contexit. Militari namque
by-a-splendid of-bravery example covered with-a-military for
discursu inopinatorum terga circumuolans, socialem metum
running-about of-the-unsuspecting the-backs flying-round the-allied fear

in hostilia castra conuertit. Ad ultimum laxata Haraldi
into the-hostile camp she-turned at the-last loosened Harald's
acie atque ipso per summam suorum stragem fugato,
line and himself through the-utmost of-his-men slaughter put-to-flight
cum domum ex acie reuertisset, spiculo, quod toga
when home from the-battle she-had-returned with-a-spear which in-her-gown
occultauerat, noctu mariti iugulum attentauit, tociusque
she-had-hidden by-night of-her-husband the-throat she-attempted and-of-the-whole
potencie eius ac nominis summam inuasit. Insolentissimus
power his and of-name the-sum she-seized most-insolent
namque femine spiritus absque uiro regnum gerere,
for of-the-woman the-spirit without a-husband the-kingdom to-rule
quam fortune eius communicare iocundius duxit.
than fortune his to-share more-pleasant deemed
Interea Syuardus oppido, quod in uicinia erat, allatus
meanwhile Siward to-a-town which in the-neighborhood was carried
curandum medicis corpus prebebat. Quibus ad summam
to-be-tended to-the-physicians his-body offered who to the-utmost
usque desperacionem prouectis, dum uulneris immanitas
right-up-to despair advanced while of-the-wound the-hugeness
adhibita fomentorum genera frustraretur, quidam stupenda
the-applied of-poultices kinds frustrated a-certain-one of-astounding
magnitudine egri lectulum adire conspectus, si
size of-the-sick-man the-little-bed to-approach seen if
sibi illorum, quos armis oppressurus foret, animas
to-him of-those whom by-arms about-to-crush he-would-be the-souls
dedicasset, protinus incolumitate gauisurum promittit. Nec
he-had-dedicated forthwith in-safety that-he-would-rejoice promises nor
nomine quidem suppresso, Rostarum se dici subiunxit.
his-name even suppressed Rostar himself to-be-called he-added
Animaduertens autem Syuardus, paruule promissionis
perceiving moreover Siward of-a-very-small promise

impendio ingens comparari beneficium posse, petitis cupide
by-the-outlay a-huge to-be-bought kindness could to-the-requests eagerly
paruit. Tunc senex attrectate tabis liuorem repentino
obeyed then the-old-man of-the-touched rot the-bruise by-a-sudden
manus auxilio dispulit, subitamque uulneri cicatricem
of-his-hand help dispelled and-a-sudden over-the-wound scar
intendit. Postremo pupillas eius puluere perfundens abiit. Qui,
stretched lastly the-pupils his with-dust sprinkling departed which
maculis repente coortis, eximiam uermiculorum similitudinem
with-spots suddenly arisen an-exceptional of-little-worms likeness
obstupescentibus oculis ingenerauit. Crediderim, huius miraculi
in-the-astonished eyes engendered I-would-believe of-this miracle
auctorem futuram iuuenis seuiciam euidenciori luminum
the-author the-future of-the-youth savagery by-a-more-evident of-the-eyes
testimonio prodere uoluisse, ne perspicacior corporis pars
testimony to-betray to-have-wished lest the-more-perspicacious of-the-body part
sequentis uite presagio uacua maneret. Quem anus, que
of-the-following life of-presage empty should-remain whom the-old-woman who
pocionibus eius preerat, uermiculatas ore notas preferre
over-the-potions his presided wormlike in-his-face marks to-display
conspiciens, inusitato iuuenis horrore permota, subito
seeing by-the-unusual of-the-youth horror moved by-a-sudden
lapsu decidens, linqui animo cepit. Quo euenit, ut
fall dropping to-be-left in-spirit began whereby it-came-about that
Syuardo serpentini oculi uulgatum late cognomen accederet.
to-Siward of-the-snake's eye the-spread widely surname accrued
Interea nuptam Regneri Thoram uiolentus morbi casus
meanwhile the-bride of-Regner Thora a-violent of-sickness chance
absumpsit, eaque res amantissimo coniugis uiro infinitam
took-off and-that thing for-the-most-loving of-his-wife husband an-infinite
egritudinis molestiam peperit. Quam optime negocio
of-grief burden produced which best by-business

discuciendam ratus, solacium ab exercicio mutuari
to-be-shaken-off thinking solace from exercise to-borrow
doloremque labore temperare constituit. Miliciam itaque
and-grief with-labor to-temper he-decided warfare therefore
detrahende egritudinis pariendique solaminis gracia
of-taking-away sickness and-of-producing solace for-the-sake
meditatus, statuit, ut unusquisque paterfamilias, quem inter
having-planned he-ordained that every father-of-a-family whom among
liberos contemptissimum duceret, aut siquem pigrioris
his-children the-most-contemptible he-deemed or if-any of-more-sluggish
opere ac minus spectate fidei seruum haberet, stipendia sibi
work and less proven faith slave he-had wages for-him
meriturum offerret. Quod edictum tametsi parum proposito
about-to-earn should-offer which edict although too-little with-the-purpose
competens uideretur, inualidissimos Danice gentis aliarum
agreeing it-seemed the-feeblest of-the-Danish people of-other
nacionum fortissimis prestare docuit, magnumque iuuentuti
nations the-bravest to-excel showed and-great on-the-youth
profectum attulit, delectis certatim socordie notam abstergere
advance brought the-chosen in-rivalry of-sloth the-mark to-wipe-off
cupientibus. Preterea, ut omnis controuersiarum lis, semotis
desiring moreover that every of-controversies suit removed
accionum instrumentis, nec accusantis impeticione nec
of-actions the-instruments nor of-the-accuser by-the-attack nor
rei defensione admissa, duodecim patrum approbatorum
of-the-accused by-the-defense admitted of-twelve fathers approved
iudicio mandaretur, instituit. Cuius legis beneficio
to-the-judgment should-be-committed he-instituted of-which law by-the-benefit
temeraria licium contraccione summota, improborum calumnie
the-rash of-lawsuits contracting removed of-the-wicked to-the-calumny
sufficienter obuiatum existimans, arma in Britanniam
sufficiently to-have-been-countered thinking his-arms against Britain

erexit, regemque eius Hamam, Helle, nobilissimi iuuenis,
he-raised and-the-king its Hama of-Hella the-most-noble youth
patrem, pugna perstrictum occidit. Inde Scotie ac Petie
the-father in-fight grazed he-killed thence of-Scotland and of-Pictland
insularumque, quas australes uel meridianas uocant, ducibus
and-of-the-islands which southern or meridian they-call the-leaders
interfectis, Syuardo ac Rathbartho filiis uacuas gubernatore
slain to-Siward and Rathbard his-sons the-empty of-a-governor
prouincias in potestatem addixit. Noruagiam quoque principe
provinces into power he-assigned Norway also of-prince
suo uiolenter exutam Fridleuo parere precepit, eundemque
its-own violently stripped to-Fridleif to-obey he-ordered and-the-same
Orchadibus proprio duce defectis preferre curauit.
over-the-Orkneys by-their-own leader bereft to-set took-care

IV · REGNER AGAINST CHARLES

Regner crushes Harald's rebels and gives their lands to his men, then attacks Saxony; Charles sees his army routed by Regner's small band. Hearing that Sorle has robbed his sons in Sweden, Regner kills Sorle's champion Scarkad and Sorle, and Biorn earns the name Ironside. Disguised as a woman, Regner sleeps with a humble girl; when she names her maid as her only bedfellow, he confesses to spare the maid. Their son Ubbe loves his mother and scorns his father.

Interea Danorum quidam, pertinacioris erga Regnerum odii,
meanwhile of-the-Danes certain-ones of-more-stubborn toward Regner hatred
obstinatis ad rebellandum animis, Haraldi quondam profugi
with-obstinate for rebelling minds of-Harald once the-fugitive
partibus aduoluti, prostratam tyranni fortunam attollere
to-side rolling-themselves the-prostrate of-the-tyrant fortune to-raise
conati sunt. Qua temeritate insolentissimos belli ciuilis
tried have by-which rashness the-most-insolent of-war civil

aduersum regem spiritus excitauerunt externisque liberum
against the-king spirits they-roused and-from-foreign the-free
domesticis implicuere periculis. Ad quos constringendos
with-domestic entangled perils for whom to-be-bound
Regnerus cum insularium Danorum classe profectus, rebellium
Regner with of-the-island Danes a-fleet having-set-out of-the-rebels
agmen elisit, Haraldumque, superati exercitus ducem, fuga
the-host crushed and-Harald of-the-overcome army the-leader in-flight
in Germaniam actum, honorem improbe partum impudenter
into Germany driven the-honor wickedly got shamelessly
abiicere compulit. Captiuos quoque, simplici morte afficere
to-cast-away compelled the-captives also with-simple death to-affect
non contentus, tortos necare maluit, ut, qui ad deserendam
not content tortured to-kill he-preferred that those-who to deserting
impietatem adduci non poterant, ne spiritum quidem nisi
impiety to-be-brought not could not breath even except
per summam penarum uiolenciam deponere sinerentur.
through the-utmost of-penalties violence to-lay-down should-be-allowed
Ceterum latifundia eorum, qui cum Haraldo profugerant,
but the-estates of-those who with Harald had-fled
secum stipendia peragentibus partitus est, eo patres
to-those-with-him pay performing divided has by-this the-fathers
puniciores iudicans, quod ad liberos, quos suo
more-punished judging because to the-children whom by-their-own
iudicio repulissent, carioribus patrimonio spoliatis, honorem
judgment they-had-repulsed the-dearer-ones of-patrimony stripped the-honor
hereditatis sue translatum uiderent. Sed ne sic quidem
of-inheritance their-own transferred they-saw but not thus even
ulcionis sacietate perfusus, insuper Saxoniam, quod eam
of-vengeance with-satiety drenched moreover Saxony because it
asylum hostium Haraldique profugium crederet, oppugnare
a-sanctuary of-enemies and-of-Harald the-refuge he-believed to-attack

constituens, implorato filiorum auxilio, Karolum tunc forte
resolving implored his-sons' help Charles then by-chance
illis imperii sui finibus immorantem offendit. Cuius
in-those of-empire his-own borders lingering he-struck-upon whose
cum, interceptis uigilibus preiectas fefellisset excubias, atque
when intercepted the-watchmen the-set-forward he-had-eluded watches and
ob hoc cetera factu leuia duceret conatuque prompciora
for this the-rest to-do light deemed and-for-the-attempt readier
speraret, subito diuina futuri muliercula, tanquam celeste
hoped suddenly a-diviner of-the-future little-woman as-if heavenly
quoddam oraculum aut diuine uoluntatis interpres, salutari
a-certain oracle or of-the-divine will an-interpreter with-salutary
regem prediccione permonuit, aduentantisque periculi malum
the-king prediction warned and-of-the-approaching peril the-evil
felici uaticinio precucurrit, Syuardi classem ad Sighuini
by-a-happy prophecy forestalled of-Siward the-fleet at of-the-Sighwin
fluminis fauces appulisse denuncians. Imperator, attente
river the-mouth to-have-put-in announcing the-emperor attentively
accepto monitu, hostilem interpretatus aduentum, significatos
received the-warning hostile having-interpreted the-arrival the-signified
sibi barbaros pugne oppositu constringendos curauit. Qua
to-him barbarians of-fight by-opposition to-be-checked took-care which
in Regnerum habita, non similiter, ut discriminis cautelam
against Regner waged not in-like-manner as of-the-hazard the-caution
hausit, belli actum impleuit. Itaque infatigabilis ille tocius
he-drank of-war the-act fulfilled and-so the-untiring that of-the-whole
pene Europe domitor, serenissimis amplissimisque uictoriis
almost of-Europe tamer by-most-serene and-most-ample victories
tantam terrarum partem emensus, tot ciuitatum, tot
so-great of-the-earth a-part having-traversed of-so-many cities of-so-many

gencium uictorem exercitum, auersis bello pectoribus, unius
peoples victorious the-army turned in-war breasts of-one
prouincie paruula manu profligatum aspexit.
province by-a-very-small band routed saw
Cumque Regnerus, oneratis tributo Saxonibus, de morte
and-when Regner loaded with-tribute the-Saxons about the-death
Heroddi certum e Suetia nuncium accepisset, liberosque
of-Herodd sure from Sweden news had-received and-that-the-children
suos Sorli, suffecti regis, calumnia auitis bonis
his-own of-Sorle of-the-substituted king by-the-chicanery of-their-grandfather's goods
exutos cognosceret, Biorni, Fridleui atque Rathbarthi collegium
stripped he-learned of-Biorn of-Fridleif and of-Rathbard the-fellowship
apprecatus, (nam Regnaldus, Withsercus et Ericus, quos
having-entreated for Regnald Whitserk and Eric whom
ex Suanlogha progenuerat, nondum habilem armis etatem
from Swanloga he-had-begotten not-yet fit for-arms age
impleuerant) Suetiam peciit. Cui occurrens cum exercitu
had-filled Sweden sought whom meeting with an-army
Sorlus, publice an priuatim dimicandi opcione facta, singularem
Sorle publicly or privately of-fighting the-choice made single
deligenti conflictum Scarchdhum, spectate audacie pugilem,
to-him-choosing conflict Scarkad of-proven boldness a-champion
cum septena filiorum manu ex prouocacione pugnaturum
with seven of-sons band by challenge about-to-fight
admouit. Cum quibus Regnerus, tribus filiis in certaminis
brought-up with whom Regner three sons into of-the-contest
societatem assumptis, utroque exercitu inspectante congressus,
fellowship taken each army looking-on having-engaged
agone uictor excessit. Biornus uero, quod integer hosti
in-the-struggle victor came-out Biorn but because unhurt on-the-enemy
cladem ingesserat, tanquam a ferrei lateris firmitate
slaughter he-had-heaped as-if from of-iron side firmness

sempiternum usurpauit agnomen. Qua uictoria Regnerus
an-everlasting usurped surname by-which victory Regner
omnis periculi superandi fiduciam nactus, Sorlum cum
of-every peril of-overcoming confidence having-got Sorle with
uniuersis, quas ductauerat, copiis impetitum occidit. Cumque,
all which he-had-led forces attacked killed and-when
Biorno ob conspicue fortitudinis meritum Suetica prelacione
Biorn for of-conspicuous bravery merit with-Swedish command
donato, aliquanto bellorum intersticio quieuisset, cuiusdam
presented somewhat of-wars in-an-interval he-had-rested of-a-certain
forte muliercule amancior factus, quo prompciorem sibi
by-chance little-woman more-loving made that a-readier for-himself
pociende eius aditum strueret, patrem ipsius amplissimo
of-getting her access he-might-build the-father her with-the-most-ample
beneficencie cultu officiosissime captandum curauit. Sepe
of-kindness with-attention most-obligingly to-be-caught took-care often
enim numero accersitum ad epulas plurime comitatis officiis
for in-number summoned to feasts of-the-utmost courtesy with-offices
prosequebatur. Nam et uenientem assurgendi reuerencia
he-attended for both the-coming of-rising with-reverence
discumbentemque proximo sibi consessu ueneratus est.
and-the-reclining in-the-next to-himself seat revered has
Sepe eciam donis, interdum benignissimo recreauit alloquio.
often also with-gifts sometimes with-most-kindly he-refreshed address
Qui cum tante honoracionis causam a nullo suo merito
who when of-so-great honoring the-cause from no his-own merit
profectam animaduerteret, cogitacione uarie deflexa, ex
proceeding he-perceived his-thought variously turned from
amore filie sue tacitam principis liberalitatem descendisse
love of-daughter his-own the-silent of-the-prince liberality to-have-descended
cognouit, libidinosum propositum humanitatis nomine
he-knew a-lustful purpose of-kindness with-the-name

colorantis. Quam, ut exactissimum amantis ingenium
coloring whom that the-most-exact of-the-lover wit
frustraretur, tanto impensius obseruandam curauit, quanto
he-might-frustrate by-so-much more-earnestly to-be-watched took-care by-how-much
eam latencioribus studiis ac peruicacioribus modis ambiri
her with-more-hidden pursuits and more-persistent ways to-be-courted
comperit. Verum Regnerus, certissimo consensus eius nuncio
he-learned but Regner by-most-sure of-consent her message
recreatus, uillam, in qua asseruabatur, accessit, nihilque amori
refreshed the-farm in which she-was-kept approached and-nothing to-love
inuium putans, in uicino quendam rustice uite solitarius
pathless thinking in the-neighborhood a-certain of-rustic life solitary
hospicio peciit. Mane, commutata cum feminis ueste,
in-hospitality sought in-the-morning exchanged with women his-garment
amice laneum opus explicanti muliebriter cultus astitit,
to-his-love woolen work unfolding in-womanly-fashion dressed he-stood-by
uirgineoque operi rudes artificii manus callide, ne proderetur,
and-to-the-maidenly work untaught of-craft hands cunningly lest he-be-betrayed
admouit; nocte uero uotis uirginem amplexatus indulsit.
he-moved by-night but to-his-wishes the-maiden having-embraced he-indulged
Cumque, maturescente partu, temerate pudicicie facinus
and-when ripening the-birth of-violated chastity the-deed
tumidiore puelle gremio proderetur, incertus pater, cui
by-the-more-swollen of-the-girl lap was-betrayed uncertain the-father to-whom
se filia polluendam dedisset, ignoratum stupri
herself his-daughter to-be-defiled had-given the-unknown of-the-debauchery
auctorem ex ipsa maxime cognoscere perseuerauit. Qua
author from her-herself most to-learn persisted she
se, neminem preter pedissequam lecti participem habuisse,
herself no-one except the-maid of-the-bed partner to-have-had
pertinacius affirmante, rem regi cognoscendam mandauit.
more-stubbornly affirming the-thing to-the-king to-be-known he-committed

Ille, insontem famulam inusitata criminacione notari non
he the-innocent maid with-unusual charge to-be-branded not
sustinens, proprii sceleris professione aliene innocencie fidem
enduring of-his-own crime by-the-profession of-another's innocence credit
facere non erubuit. Qua humanitate et muliebris calumnie
to-make not blushed by-which kindness both of-the-womanly calumny
partes reppulit et, ne ridiculus rumor apud improbas aures
the-parts he-repelled and lest a-ridiculous rumor among wicked ears
sereretur, effecit. Preterea gignendum ex ea filium
should-be-sown he-brought-about moreover the-to-be-born from her son
sui sanguinis esse, quodque eum Ubbonem nuncupari
of-his blood to-be and-that him Ubbe to-be-named
uellet, adiecit. Qui cum aliquatenus excreuisset, tenere etatis
he-wished he-added who when somewhat he-had-grown of-tender age
ingenio mature discrecionis habitum apprehendit. Matris
in-wit of-ripe discretion the-bearing grasped of-his-mother
enim dileccionem, quod excellenti se thoro miscuisset,
for the-love because with-an-excellent herself bed she-had-mingled
amplexus, ueneracionem patris, quod ad obscuriorem iusto
embracing the-veneration of-his-father because to a-more-obscure than-right
copulam descendisset, abiecit.
union he-had-descended he-cast-off

Regner subdues and kills Dian of the Hellespont, routs Dian's sons with bronze horses on wheels, and gives the land to Whitserk. The Perms raise storms by spells, and heat, cold, and plague kill many Danes. Their king flees to Matul of Finmark, whose archers on skis harry Regner's camp. Saxo supposes Regner marveled that Rome's conqueror must fight a ragged rabble by stealth, but the stealth wins: the king falls, the Finns flee, and Regner sets up lettered stones of his victory.

Post hec Regnerus, expedicionem in Hellesponticos
after these-things Regner an-expedition against the-men-of-the-Hellespont
parans, uocataque Danorum concione, saluberrimas se
preparing and-called of-the-Danes the-assembly most-wholesome that-he
populo leges laturum promittens, ut unusquisque
to-the-people laws would-pass promising that each
paterfamilias, sicut ante, quem minimi inter liberos
father-of-a-family as before whom least among his-children
duxerat, militaturum exhiberet, ita tunc ualencioris opere
he-had-reckoned about-to-serve he-offered so then of-stronger work
filium aut probacioris fidei seruum armaret, edixit. Quo
a-son or of-more-proven faith a-slave he-should-arm proclaimed which
facto, omnibus, quos ex Thora procreauerat, filiis, preter
done all whom from Thora he-had-begotten sons except
Ubbonem, assumptis, Hellespontum eiusque regem Dian
Ubbe taken the-Hellespont and-its king Dian
uariis contusum bellis lacessendo perdomuit. Ad ultimum
with-various bruised wars by-harassing he-subdued at the-last
eundem creberrimis discriminibus implicatum extinxit. Cuius
the-same in-most-frequent hazards entangled he-killed whose
filii Dian et Daxon, olim Rutheni regis filias
sons Dian and Daxon once of-the-Ruthenian king the-daughters
maritali sorte complexi, impetratis a socero copiis,
in-marital lot having-embraced obtained from their-father-in-law forces

ardentissimo spiritu paterne uindicte negocium rapuerunt.
with-most-ardent spirit of-paternal vengeance the-business seized
Quorum Regnerus immensum animaduertens exercitum,
whose Regner immense perceiving army
diffidencia copiarum habita, equos eneos ductilibus rotulis
distrust of-his-forces had horses of-bronze on-movable little-wheels
superpositos ac uersatilibus curriculis circunductos in
set and with-turning chariots driven-round against
confertissimos hostes maxima ui exagitari precepit. Que
the-most-crowded enemies with-the-greatest force to-be-driven ordered which
res tantum ad laxandam aduersariorum aciem ualuit, ut
thing so-much for loosening of-the-adversaries the-line availed that
uincendi spes magis in machinamento quam milite
of-conquering the-hope more in the-contrivance than in-the-soldiery
reposita uideretur, cuius intolerabilis moles, quicquid impulit,
placed seemed whose intolerable mass whatever it-drove-against
obruit. Altero ergo ducum interfecto, altero fuga sublapso,
crushed the-one therefore of-the-leaders slain the-other in-flight slipped-away
uniuersus Hellesponticorum cessit exercitus. Scithe quoque,
the-whole of-the-men-of-the-Hellespont yielded army the-Scythians also
Daxon arctissimo materni sanguinis uinculo contingentes,
Daxon by-the-closest of-maternal blood bond touching
eodem obtriti discrimine referuntur. Quorum prouincia
in-the-same crushed hazard are-reported whose province
Withserco attributa, Ruthenorum rex, parum uiribus
to-Whitserk assigned of-the-Ruthenians the-king too-little in-his-strength
fidens, formidolosa Regneri arma fuga precurrere maturauit.
trusting the-fearsome of-Regner arms by-flight to-forestall hastened
At Regnerus, ceteris prompta sibi dedicione substratis, cum
but Regner the-rest by-ready to-him surrender laid-low when
quinquennem prope modum piraticam expleuisset, Biarmos
five-year nearly in-measure piracy he-had-completed the-Perms

nuper deuictos inualida subieccionis fide palam imperium
lately conquered with-weak of-subjection faith openly the-rule
detrectantes inuenit. Qui cum aduentum eius compertum
refusing found who when the-arrival his learned
haberent, carminibus aggressi celum, sollicitatas nubes ad
they-had with-spells having-attacked the-sky the-solicited clouds to
summam usque nimborum uiolenciam impulerunt. Que res
the-utmost right-up-to of-rainstorms violence drove which thing
Danos aliquandiu nauigacione prohibitos alimentorum facultate
the-Danes for-some-time from-sailing prevented of-food in-the-means
defecit. Eosdem quoque, subito remissa tempestate, estuosissimi
failed the-same also suddenly relaxed the-storm of-most-scorching
feruoris flagrancia torruit. Nec ea quidem pestis concitati
heat the-blaze burned nor that indeed plague of-the-roused
frigoris magnitudine tolerabilior extitit. Itaque anceps gemine
cold than-the-greatness more-bearable was and-so the-doubtful of-twin
intemperancie malum uicissim affecta corpora immoderata
intemperateness evil in-turn affected bodies by-the-immoderate
utriusque status accessione corrupit. Ceterum laxi uentris
of-each state addition spoiled but of-the-loose belly
profluuium complurimos exanimauit. Ita Danorum plerique,
the-flux very-many killed thus of-the-Danes very-many
dubia celi qualitate conclusi, passim oborta corporum
by-the-doubtful of-the-sky quality shut-in everywhere arisen of-the-bodies
pestilencia decesserunt. Cumque se Regnerus adulterina
pestilence died and-when himself Regner by-adulterine
magis quam uera aeris ui prepeditum animaduerteret,
more than true of-the-air force hindered he-perceived
utcunque nauigacione producta, in Curorum Semborumque
somehow the-voyage drawn-out into of-the-Curonians and-of-the-Sembians
regionem accessit; qui maiestatem eius perinde atque
the-region he-approached who the-majesty his just as

honoratissimi uictoris amplitudinem impensius uenerati sunt.
of-a-most-honored victor the-greatness more-earnestly revered have
Quo beneficio rex magis aduersus Biarmorum insolenciam
by-which kindness the-king more against of-the-Perms the-insolence
efferatus, sprete maiestatis sue uindictam inopinato
made-fierce of-the-spurned majesty his-own vengeance by-an-unexpected
petiuit assultu. Quorum ignoti nominis rex, subitanea
sought assault whose of-unknown name king by-the-sudden
hostium irrupcione perculsus simulque conserende cum
of-the-enemies bursting-in struck and-at-the-same-time of-joining with
ipsis manus fiducia uacuus, Matullum, Finmarchie ducem,
them hand of-confidence empty Matul of-Finmark the-leader
perfugio peciit. Cuius peritissima sagittariorum opera fretus,
for-refuge sought whose most-skilled of-archers on-work relying
Regneri apud Biarmiam hiberna peragentem impune
of-Regner in Permland winter-quarters passing with-impunity
lacerauit exercitum. Quippe Finni, lubricorum stipitum celeri
he-tore the-army for-indeed the-Finns of-slippery stakes with-swift
allapsu cursum intendere soliti, arbitraria uelocitatis potencia
gliding their-course to-direct wont by-the-arbitrary of-speed power
rapiuntur, promptissimamque propinquitatis uel absencie
are-carried-off and-the-readiest of-nearness or of-absence
facultatem obtinere creduntur. Mox enim, ut hostem leserint,
means to-hold are-believed soon for as the-enemy they-have-hurt
eadem celeritate, qua subeunt, auolant, nec procursu
with-the-same speed with-which they-come-up they-fly-away nor in-the-onrush
languidius reditum tentant. Itaque et uehiculorum et
more-languidly the-return they-try and-so both of-vehicles and
corporum agilitate instandi fugiendique expertissimam obtinent
of-bodies by-agility of-pressing and-of-fleeing the-most-expert they-hold
potestatem. Credendum est, tunc Regnerum fortune sue
power to-be-believed it-is then that-Regner of-fortune his-own

imbecillitatem ammiranter tulisse, cum se, olim Romani
the-weakness wonderingly to-have-borne when himself once of-the-Roman
culminis triumphatorem, ab inermi inconditoque agmine
summit the-triumpher by an-unarmed and-disorderly host
ad ultimum usque discrimen abripi peruideret. Itaque
to the-utmost right-up-to hazard to-be-snatched he-saw-through and-so
qui splendidissimum Romane milicie decus maximique ac
he-who the-most-splendid of-Roman warfare grace and-of-the-greatest and
serenissimi ducis insignes copias excellenter obtriuerat, agrestis
most-serene leader the-notable forces excellently had-crushed of-the-rustic
et ignobilis uulgi sordidissimo atque tenuissimo apparatui
and ignoble mob to-the-most-sordid and most-slender equipment
cessit, isque, cuius bellicam antea claritatem fortissime gentis
yielded and-he whose warlike before renown of-the-bravest people
uis hebetare nequiuerat, despicabilis populi paruulam manum
the-force to-blunt could-not of-a-despicable people the-very-small band
sustinere non ualuit. Quo euenit, ut ea manu, qua
to-withstand not availed whereby it-came-about that with-that hand with-which
clarissimam orbis pompam ac grauissimum militaris roboris
the-most-famous of-the-world pomp and the-weightiest of-military strength
instrumentum fortissime contudit, qua tot peditum,
instrument most-bravely he-bruised with-which of-so-many foot-soldiers
tot castrorum, tanti equitatus fragorem apertissime
of-so-many camps of-so-great cavalry the-crash most-openly
subruit, uilem obscuramque plebeculam furtim et quasi
he-undermined the-cheap and-obscure petty-commons stealthily and as-if
per latrocinium incessere sustineret, illustremque gloriam
through brigandage to-assail he-should-endure and-the-illustrious glory
suam, palam atque interdiu partam, nocturna fallacia maculare
his-own openly and by-day gained by-nightly deceit to-stain
non erubesceret, manifeste fortitudinis loco clandestinas
not he-blushed of-manifest bravery in-place clandestine

amplexatus insidias. Que res ut opere deformis, ita exitu
having-embraced snares which thing as in-work ugly so in-outcome
utilis fuit. Nec Finnorum quam Caroli fuga parcius
useful was nor of-the-Finns than Charles's flight more-sparingly
gratulatus est, plus se uirium in nudissima plebe,
rejoiced has more himself of-strength in the-most-naked common-folk
quam in instructissimo milite repperisse confessus; siquidem
than in the-most-equipped soldiery to-have-found having-confessed since-indeed
grauissimam Romanorum armaturam, quam leuia pannose
the-most-grievous of-the-Romans armor than the-light of-the-ragged
gentis spicula tolerabilius ferre potuit. Ubi Biarmorum rege
people darts more-tolerably to-bear he-could when of-the-Perms the-king
interfecto, Finnorum uero fugato, Regnerus saxis rerum
slain of-the-Finns but put-to-flight Regner with-stones of-deeds
gestarum apices pre se ferentibus hisdemque superne
done the-letters before themselves bearing and-the-same on-top
locatis, eternum uictorie sue monimentum affixit.
placed an-everlasting of-victory his-own monument fixed

VI · UBBE'S REVOLT AND WHITSERK'S DEATH

Urged by his grandfather Esbern, Ubbe claims the crown; Biorn hangs the envoys sent to win him, and Ivar goes into exile. Regner kills Esbern and chains the overwhelmed Ubbe. Daxon traps Whitserk by a feigned peace; Whitserk refuses pardon and asks to be burned with his men. Regner captures Daxon and banishes him to Utgard, then restores him for a yearly barefoot tribute. He sets Eric Windy Hat over Sweden and gives Norway to Biorn.

Interea Ubbo, per auum suum Hesbernum ad sacrilegam
meanwhile Ubbe through grandfather his-own Esbern to sacrilegious
regni cupiditatem adductus, abiecta paterni respectus
of-the-kingdom desire brought cast-off of-paternal regard

uerecundia, capiti suo regium arrogauit insigne. Cuius cum
the-shame to-head his-own the-royal claimed emblem whose when
Regnerus insolenciam ex Suetie ducibus Kelthero Thorkilloque
Regner the-insolence from of-Sweden the-leaders Kelther and-Thorkill
cognosceret, Gothiam uersus perpropere nauigacionem exercuit.
learned Gothland toward very-hastily the-voyage plied
Quos Hesbernus Regneri partibus singulari fide deuinctos
whom Esbern to-Regner's side with-singular faith bound
expertus, premio sollicitatos regis desertores efficere
having-learned with-reward solicited of-the-king deserters to-make
laborabat. Illi, non flexo e sentencia proposito, ex Biorni
labored they not bent from the-opinion their-purpose on Biorn's
arbitrio suum consistere retulerunt, confessi, Sueonum
judgment theirs to-rest replied having-confessed of-the-Swedes
neminem, quod ab eius placito destitisset, ausurum. Nec
no-one what from his will he-had-withdrawn about-to-dare nor
segniter ipsum Hesbernus benignissimis legatorum alloquiis
sluggishly him Esbern with-most-kindly of-envoys addresses
captauit. Qui se perfidie quam bone fidei propiorem fore
courted who himself to-treachery than to-good faith nearer to-be
denegans, piissimi patris amori improbissimi fratris
denying of-the-most-dutiful father than-the-love of-the-most-wicked brother
graciam anteferri perquam nefarium iudicabat. In ipsos uero
the-favor to-be-preferred extremely wicked judged upon the-very but
legatos perinde ac grauissimi criminis hortatores laqueo
envoys just as of-a-most-grievous crime the-urgers with-the-noose
animaduertit. Sueti quoque de reliqua legatorum turba
he-punished the-Swedes also on the-remaining of-envoys throng
pari clade noxie exhôrtacionis penas sumpserunt.
with-equal slaughter of-the-harmful exhortation the-penalties took
Igitur Hesbernus, occulto clandestinoque paratui parum
therefore Esbern to-hidden and-clandestine preparation too-little

prosperum ratus constare progressum, adcitis palam copiis,
prosperous thinking to-be advance summoned openly forces
manifeste procurrit ad bellum. At prefectus Iutie Iuarus,
manifestly ran-forward to war but the-governor of-Jutland Ivar
neutram sacrilege pugne partem pietati propinquam
neither of-the-sacrilegious fight side to-dutifulness near
autumans, impium bellum uoluntario precucurrit exilio.
declaring the-impious war by-voluntary forestalled exile
Regnerus uero Hesbernum apud sinum, qui Latialiter uiridis
Regner but Esbern at the-bay which in-Latin green
appellatur; aggressus occidit, exanimisque ab<s>cisum caput
is-called having-attacked slew and-of-the-lifeless cut-off the-head
prora excipi mandans, terribile facciosis spectaculum
by-the-prow to-be-received ordering a-terrible to-the-factious spectacle
edidit. Ubbo uero, profugio usus, itemque patrem reuocato
produced Ubbe but flight having-used and-likewise his-father renewed
apud Sialandiam bello adortus, dum, laxata suorum acie,
in Zealand war having-attacked while loosened of-his-own the-line
undique solus impetitur, tantum aduersi agminis fudit,
on-all-sides alone he-is-assailed so-much of-the-opposing host he-routed
ut hostilium cadauerum excremento perinde ac municione
that of-hostile corpses by-the-heap just as by-a-fortification
firmissima circumactus facile prouocancium inhiberet
most-firm surrounded easily of-the-challengers he-checked
accessum. Ad ultimum frequencioribus hostium globis obfusus
the-approach at the-last by-more-thronged of-enemies masses overspread
comprehensusque publicis uinculis onerandus abstrahitur. At ille,
and-seized with-public chains to-be-loaded he-is-dragged-off but he
immensa ui extricatis recisisque catenis, inditos sibi nexus
with-immense force disentangled and-cut chains the-placed-on him bonds
disiicere ac lacerare adorsus, nullis obicem modis effugere
to-break-apart and to-tear having-begun by-no bar means to-escape

potuit. At ubi Iuarus tumultum patrie facciosi
could but when Ivar the-tumult of-the-fatherland of-the-factious-one
supplicio discussum comperit, Daniam peciit. Quem Regnerus,
by-punishment dispelled learned Denmark he-sought whom Regner
quod inter seuissimas parricidiorum procellas integerrimum se
because amid the-most-savage of-parricides storms most-upright himself
pietatis cultorem gesserat, amplissima ueneracione suscepit.
of-dutifulness cherisher he-had-borne with-the-most-ample veneration received
Interea Daxon Withsercum, Suetie principantem, diu
meanwhile Daxon Whitserk of-Sweden ruling long
nequicquam superare conatus, tandem facte pacis commento
in-vain to-overcome having-tried at-last of-made peace by-the-device
circunuentum aggreditur. Conuiualiter ab eo exceptus, armatum
ensnared attacks convivially by him received an-armed
subornauit exercitum, qui simulata mercacione in urbem
suborned army which in-feigned trading into the-city
rhedis aduectus hospitis domum nocturno laceraret assultu.
in-wagons carried of-the-host the-house with-nightly should-tear assault
Cuius latrocinii manum tanta Withsercus strage perculit, ut
of-whose brigandage the-band with-such Whitserk slaughter struck that
hostilium corporum cumulo circunfusus nisi scalis superne
of-hostile bodies by-a-heap surrounded unless with-ladders from-above
admotis comprehendi nequiret. Duodecim quoque comites eius
moved to-be-seized he-could-not twelve also companions his
pariter ab hoste capti, facta sibi repetende patrie
together by the-enemy captured made for-themselves of-seeking-again the-fatherland
potestate, deuotis pro rege capitibus, alienum participare
the-power vowed for the-king their-heads another's to-share
periculum, quam suum abiicere maluerunt. At Daxon,
peril than their-own to-cast-off preferred but Daxon
egregie Withserci forme miseracione permotus, orientem
of-the-exceptional of-Whitserk form with-pity moved the-rising

speciosissime indolis florem conuellere passus non est. Cui
of-most-splendid character flower to-pluck allowed not has to-whom
non tantum salutem, sed et filiam dimidio regni sui
not only safety but also a-daughter with-half of-kingdom his-own
dotatam in matrimonium obtulit, ac decori incolumitatem
dowered in marriage he-offered and to-comeliness safety
quam fortitudini penam afferre maluit. Ille uero, precarie uite
than to-bravery penalty to-bring preferred he but of-precarious life
usum animi magnitudine floccipendens, impunitatem perinde
the-use of-mind with-greatness making-light-of impunity just
atque paruulum aliquod beneficium respuit, mortis sententiam
as a-very-small some benefit he-spat-out of-death the-sentence
sua sponte complexus, prefatus, Regnerum [in] uindictam
of-his-own accord having-embraced having-declared that-Regner — vengeance
filii remissius exacturum, si eum in eligendo mortis genere
of-his-son more-mildly would-exact if him in choosing of-death the-kind
proprio usum arbitrio comperisset. Cuius temeritatem
his-own having-used choice he-should-learn whose rashness
ammiratus hostis, ea fati specie, qua ipse in
having-wondered-at the-enemy by-that of-fate the-kind by-which he-himself on
se animaduertisset, consumendum esse promittit. Quam
himself should-have-judged to-be-consumed to-be promises which
libertatem iuuenis ingentis beneficii loco suscipiens, uinctum
liberty the-youth of-a-huge benefit in-place receiving bound
se cum sociis cremari petiuit. Nec segniter Daxon
himself with his-comrades to-be-burned asked nor sluggishly Daxon
auidis fati precibus obsecutus, pro beneficio optate
to-the-greedy for-fate prayers having-complied in-place-of a-benefit of-the-wished
mortis supplicium erogauit. Quo audito Regnerus, obstinato
death the-punishment paid-out which heard Regner with-obstinate
ad moriendum luctu, non modo merorem induit, uerum et
to dying grief not only mourning put-on but also

per summam animi egritudinem lectulo corpus affixit,
through the-utmost of-mind sickness to-his-little-bed his-body fixed
doloremque conceptum gemitu patefecit. Quem coniunx,
and-the-grief conceived by-groaning laid-open whom his-wife
uirilem supergressa fiduciam, imbecillitatis increpitum uirili
a-man's surpassing confidence of-weakness upbraided with-manly
adhortacione firmauit, reuocatumque a merore animum arma
exhortation steadied and-the-recalled from grief mind arms
impensius celebrare perdocuit, affirmans, fortissimum patrem
more-earnestly to-practice taught affirming the-bravest father
cruentos filii cineres iustius armis quam lachrymis
the-bloody of-his-son ashes more-justly with-arms than with-tears
expiaturum. Monuit quoque, ne muliebriter lugens tantum
would-expiate she-warned also lest womanishly mourning so-much
sibi ignominie fletu pareret, quantum antea claritatis
to-himself of-disgrace by-weeping he-should-produce as-much-as before of-renown
uirtute contraxerat. Ad hanc uocem ueritus Regnerus, ne
by-valor he-had-gathered at this voice having-feared Regner lest
pristinos fortitudinis titulos effeminato merore contereret,
the-former of-bravery titles by-effeminate grief he-should-wear-away
discusso mesticie habitu depositisque doloris insignibus,
shaken-off of-sadness the-garb and-laid-aside of-grief the-insignia
promptissima uindicte spe iacentem reuocauit audaciam.
with-the-readiest of-vengeance hope the-prostrate he-recalled boldness
Adeo interdum ab inualidis forcia roborantur ingenia. Iuaro
so sometimes by the-weak the-brave are-strengthened natures to-Ivar
ergo regni tutelam deferens, Ubbonemque pristine
therefore of-the-kingdom the-guardianship conveying and-Ubbe to-former
gracie redditum paterna caritate complectens, traiecta
favor returned with-paternal love embracing taken-across
in Rusciam classe, comprehensum Daxon catenarumque
into Russia the-fleet seized Daxon and-of-chains

pena choercitum apud Utgarthiam custodie relegauit.
with-the-penalty restrained at Utgard to-custody he-banished
Siquidem tunc Regnerum aduersus carissimi filii interfectorem
since-indeed then Regner toward of-his-dearest son the-slayer
clementissima animi moderacione usum esse constabat,
with-most-merciful of-mind moderation used to-have it-was-agreed
cum ad concupite ulcionis sacietatem exilium sontis
when for of-the-desired vengeance the-satiety the-exile of-the-guilty-one
quam necem sufficere maluit. Qua quidem humanitate
than death to-suffice he-preferred by-which indeed kindness
magnus Ruthenis iniectus est rubor ulterius aduersus eum
great on-the-Ruthenians cast was shame further against him
seuiendi regem, quem ne iniuriarum quidem acerbitate ad
of-raging the-king whom not of-wrongs even by-the-bitterness to
infligendam captiuis mortem impellere potuerunt. Eundem
inflicting on-captives death to-drive they-could the-same
quoque Regnerus breui in graciam reductum patrie
also Regner shortly into favor brought-back to-the-fatherland
reddidit, pollicentem, se ei annuo nudatum pedes cum
returned promising that-he to-him yearly bared as-to-the-feet with
duodecim patribus discalciatis suppliciter tributa pensurum.
twelve fathers unshod suppliantly tribute would-pay
Enimuero in captiuum ac supplicem leniter animaduertere,
for-indeed on a-captive and suppliant gently to-punish
quam cruentam securim distringere, superbamque ceruicem
than the-bloody ax to-draw and-the-proud neck
sedulo mulctare seruicio, quam semel elidere sacius duxit.
diligently to-fine with-service than once to-crush better he-deemed
Inde prouectus filium suum Ericum, Ventosi Pillei cognomen
thence advanced son his-own Eric of-the-Windy Hat the-surname
habentem, Suetie prefert. Ubi, Fridleuo atque Siuardo apud
having over-Sweden sets where Fridleif and Siward with

se stipendia merentibus, Normannos Scotosque duobus aliis
him pay were-earning that-the-Northmen and-Scots on-two others
falso regis nomen irrogasse comperiens, in primis Noruagice
falsely of-king the-name had-conferred learning in the-first of-the-Norwegian
rei usurpatorem sustulit, eamque Biorno fruendam tradidit.
state the-usurper he-removed and-it to-Biorn to-be-enjoyed handed-over

VII · THE DEATH OF REGNER

Regner kills the Scottish king Murial, losing his sons Dunwat and Rathbard. Guided by the exiled Ivar, he defeats Hella, whom the Gauls have made king, takes Dublin, and sails through the Mediterranean to the Hellespont. Meanwhile Harald, baptized under Louis, brings Christianity to Denmark, which Regner suppresses. Hella throws the captured Regner to snakes; dying, he says the piglets would rescue the boar if they knew, and Hella's reprieve comes too late.

Deinde, eo atque Erico accitis, Orcades populatus, ad ultimum
then him and Eric summoned the-Orkneys having-ravaged at the-last
Scotorum finibus appulit, eorumque regem Murial triduano
of-the-Scots on-the-borders he-put-in and-their king Murial in-a-three-day
exhaustum prelio interfecit. Verum filii eius Dunuat atque
exhausted battle killed but the-sons his Dunwat and
Rathbarthus, pugna spectabiliter edita, ab hoste necati
Rathbard fight conspicuously waged by the-enemy slain
sanguine suo cruentam patri uictoriam pepererunt.
with-blood their-own a-bloody for-their-father victory produced
Cumque in Daniam reuersus coniugem Suanlogam interim
and-when into Denmark returned that-his-wife Swanloga meanwhile
morbo cognouisset absumptam, protinus sollicitudini remedium
by-sickness he-had-learned taken-off at-once for-anxiety a-remedy
solitudine quesiuit, egreque mentis luctum intra penacium
in-solitude he-sought and-hardly of-mind the-grief within of-house

suorum claustra cohibere passus [non] est. Verum hanc
his-own the-bars to-restrain allowed — has but this
meroris acerbitatem Iuari regno pulsi repentinus detraxit
of-grief bitterness of-Ivar from-the-kingdom driven the-sudden took-away
aduentus. Quippe Galli, fugato eo, in Hellam quendam
arrival for-indeed the-Gauls put-to-flight him onto Hella a-certain-one
Hamonis filium falsam regis contulerant potestatem. Quo duce
of-Hama the-son a-false of-king had-conferred power whom as-leader
Regnerus perinde atque locorum perito usus, edi<c>ta classe,
Regner just as of-the-places skilled having-used proclaimed a-fleet
portum, qui Noruicus appellatur, accessit, ubi expositis copiis,
the-harbor which Norwich is-called approached where landed his-forces
Hellam, Gallicana uirtute subnixum, post extractam in triduum
Hella by-Gallic valor supported after drawn-out into three-days
pugnam fuge amantem effecit, eaque res creberrimo
fight of-flight a-lover he-made and-that thing with-most-abundant
Anglorum, rarissimo Danorum sanguine constitit. Cumque
of-the-English with-most-scanty of-the-Danes blood cost and-when
ibidem Regnerus annum uictor explesset, consequenter, excitis
there Regner a-year victor had-completed next roused
in opem filiis, Hiberniam petit, occisoque eius rege Melbrico,
to help his-sons Ireland he-seeks and-slain its king Melbrik
Duflinam barbaris opibus refertissimam obsedit, oppugnauit,
Dublin with-barbarian riches most-stuffed he-besieged attacked
accepit; ibique annuo statiuis habitis, mediterraneum
took and-there for-a-year a-standing-camp held the-Mediterranean
fretum pernauigans ad Hellesponticum penetrauit, interiecta
strait sailing-through to the-Hellespontine he-penetrated the-intervening
regionum spacia clarissimis emensus uictoriis, continue
of-regions spaces with-most-famous having-traversed victories of-continuous
felicitatis progressum nusquam interpellante fortuna.
felicity the-advance nowhere interrupting fortune

Inter hec Haraldus quorundam astipulacione Danorum,
among these-things Harald of-certain by-the-support Danes
Regneri miliciam languidiore studio comitancium, recidiuos
Regner's warfare with-more-languid zeal of-those-accompanying relapsing
patrie tumultus incuciens, regii nominis usurpator
for-the-fatherland tumults striking-up of-the-royal name usurper
emersit. Qui Regneri ab Hellesponto redeuntis armis exceptus,
emerged who of-Regner from the-Hellespont returning by-arms met
cum, rebus infeliciter gestis, exhausta domestice opis presidia
when the-affairs unhappily done the-exhausted of-domestic help protections
animaduerteret, Lodouicum, Maguntie constitutum, auxilia
he-perceived Louis at-Mainz stationed help
petiturus accessit. At Lodouicus, summo amplificande
about-to-seek approached but Louis with-the-highest of-amplifying
religionis ardore confertus, condicionem barbaro intulit,
religion ardor crammed a-condition on-the-barbarian brought
opem spondendo, si Christi cultum exsequi consensisset.
help by-pledging if of-Christ the-worship to-follow he-should-consent
Nullam enim posse aiebat animorum interuenire concordiam
no for to-be-able he-said of-minds to-come-between concord
dissona sacra complexis. Quamobrem petitorem opis primum
discordant rites to-those-embracing wherefore the-asker of-help first
religionis contubernio opus habere, neque magnorum operum
of-religion of-the-fellowship need to-have nor of-great works
consortes existere posse, quos superne ueneracionis formula
sharers to-be to-be-able those-whom of-supernal veneration the-formula
disparasset. Qua sentencia et salutem hospiti et sibi
had-made-unequal by-which sentence both safety for-the-guest and for-himself
pietatis preconium peperit. Haraldum enim, solenni lauacro
of-piety a-proclamation he-produced Harald for the-solemn washing
usum, consequenter Saxonicis roborauit auxiliis. Quibus is
having-used next with-Saxon he-strengthened help on-which he

fretus, in territorio Slesuicensi dicandam deo edem sollicita
relying in the-territory of-Schleswig to-be-dedicated to-God a-temple with-anxious
moliebatur impensa. Hic itaque sanctissimi tenoris specimen
was-building expense this-man and-so of-most-holy course an-example
a Romanis ritibus mutuatus, profanato perfidorum errore,
from Roman rites having-borrowed profaned of-the-faithless the-error
delubra diruit, uictimarios proscripsit, flaminium abrogauit,
the-shrines he-destroyed the-sacrificers he-outlawed the-priesthood abolished
atque incondite patrie Christianismi sacra primus intulit,
and to-the-rude fatherland of-Christianity the-rites first brought
reiectoque demonum cultu, diuinum emulatus est. Supremo,
and-rejected of-demons the-worship the-divine he-emulated has finally
quicquid ad custodiam religionis attinuit, scrupulosissima
whatever to the-guarding of-religion belonged with-most-scrupulous
cura seruauit. Sed non tam efficaciter quam pie rem
care he-kept but not so effectively as piously the-thing
auspicatus est. Superueniens enim Regnerus inductaque
he-began has arriving for Regner and-the-brought-in
per eum sacra temerans, uera religione proscripta, pristino
through him rites violating the-true religion outlawed to-its-former
adulterinam loco restituit, ac suo cerimonias honore donauit.
the-adulterine place he-restored and to-its ceremonies honor gave
Haraldus uero profugus fortunam ad sacrilegium transtulit.
Harald but a-fugitive his-fortune to sacrilege turned
Nam ut precipuum inchoate religionis specimen, ita primum
for as the-chief of-the-begun religion example so the-first
neglecte spectaculum fuit, atque ex splendido sanctitatis
of-the-neglected spectacle he-was and from a-splendid of-sanctity
auctore infamis eiusdem desertor euasit.
author an-infamous of-the-same deserter he-turned-out

Interea Hella ad Hibernos collatus, omnes, qui se Regnero
meanwhile Hella to the-Irish having-betaken all who themselves to-Regner
propiore fide deuinxerant, ferro suppliciisque mulctauit.
with-closer faith had-bound with-sword and-punishments he-punished
Quem Regnerus classe adortus, iusta omnipotentis
whom Regner with-a-fleet having-attacked by-the-just of-the-almighty
animaduersione manifestas detracte religionis penas pependit.
chastisement the-manifest of-detracted religion penalties paid
Comprehensus enim atque in earcerem coniectus, noxios
seized for and into prison thrown his-harmful
artus colubris consumendos aduertit, atque ex uiscerum
limbs by-snakes to-be-consumed he-turned and from of-entrails
suorum fibris tristem uiperis alimoniam prebuit. Cuius adeso
his-own the-fibers a-grim for-vipers nourishment he-offered whose gnawed
iocinore, cum cor ipsum funesti carnificis loco coluber
the-liver when the-heart itself of-a-deadly executioner in-the-place a-snake
obsideret, omnem operum suorum cursum animosa uoce
besieged all of-works his-own the-course with-spirited voice
recensuit, superiori rerum contextui hanc adiiciens clausulam:
he-recounted to-the-former of-things web this adding conclusion
Si sucule uerris supplicium scirent, haud dubio, irruptis
if the-little-pigs of-the-boar the-punishment knew not doubtfully broken-into
haris, afflictum absoluere proper<ar>ent. Quo dicto Hella
the-sties the-afflicted to-release they-would-hasten which said Hella
adhuc nonnullos filiorum eius uiuere interpretatus, quiescere
still some of-the-sons his to-be-alive having-interpreted to-rest
carnifices amouerique uiperas iubet. Cumque satellites
the-executioners and-to-be-removed the-vipers bids and-when the-attendants
peragende iussionis gracia accurrissent, Regnerus imperium
of-performing the-command for-the-sake had-run-up Regner the-command
regis funere suo precesserat. Quem quid aliud quam duas
of-the-king by-death his-own had-preceded whom what other than two

inter se fortunas partitas esse dicemus? alteram, que ei
among themselves fortunes shared to-be shall-we-say the-one which to-him
incolumem classem, propensum imperium, precipuas piratice
a-safe fleet an-inclined rule the-chief of-piracy
uires adiiceret, alteram, que claritatis ruinam, commilitonum
strength added the-other which of-renown ruin of-his-fellow-soldiers
necem, acerbissimum uite exitum irrogaret, cum ipsum
the-death a-most-bitter of-life end inflicted when him
carnifex, uenenatis beluis circunfusum, eo corde, quod
the-executioner by-venomous beasts surrounded with-that heart which
aduersus omne discrimen immobile gesserat, aspides exsaciantem
against every hazard unmoved he-had-borne asps sating
uideret. Itaque ex speciosissimo uictore ad miserabilem captiui
should-see and-so from a-most-splendid victor to the-wretched of-a-captive
sortem deductus, nequis nimium fortune credat, edocuit.
lot brought that-no-one too-much to-fortune should-trust he-taught

VIII · REGNER'S SONS AVENGE HIM

Ivar hears of his father's death without changing face, Siward drives a spear into his foot, and Biorn crushes a die until his fingers bleed. Ivar asks Hella for as much land as a horse's hide covers, cuts it into thongs, and founds a city. Siward and Biorn carve an eagle on Hella's back. The brothers defeat the Danish pretenders Siward and Eric at Schleswig, Agnar lays England waste, and Agnar dies in Sweden trying to avenge his brother Eric.

Quem casum Iuarus, dum forte ludos inspectaret, accepit.
which fall Ivar while by-chance the-games he-was-watching received
Sed nihilominus uultum in eodem habitu continens solitoque
but nonetheless his-face in the-same bearing holding and-than-wonted
nulla ex parte infraccior non solum nunciatam parentis
no from part more-broken not only the-announced of-his-parent

cladem doloris dissimulacione suppressit, sed ne strepitum
slaughter of-grief by-dissembling he-suppressed but not uproar
quidem exoriri passus, attonitum rumore populum theatro
even to-arise allowing the-stunned by-the-rumor people from-the-theater
discedere uetuit. Itaque neque oris hilaritatem deposuit, ne
to-depart he-forbade and-so neither of-his-face the-cheerfulness did-he-lay-aside lest
cessato ludo scenam interrumperet, neque oculos a publico
ceased the-game the-stage he-should-interrupt nor his-eyes from the-public
plausu ad priuatam mesticiam flexit, ne ex summo tripudio
applause to private sadness did-he-bend lest from the-highest dancing
repente in ultimum prolapsus merorem pocius calamitosi filii,
suddenly into the-utmost slipped grief rather of-an-unhappy son
quam iocabundi ducis partes egisse uideretur. Siuardus
than of-a-jesting leader the-parts to-have-played he-should-seem Siward
uero, eodem nuncio accepto, propior paterne caritati quam
but the-same message received nearer to-paternal love than
priuate passioni, hastile, quod forte in manu habebat,
to-private passion the-spear-shaft which by-chance in his-hand he-had
alcius pedi stupefactus immersit, tristicie salebra
more-deeply into-his-foot astounded plunged of-sadness the-rough-going
corpoream negligente molestiam. Ut enim animi uulnus
the-bodily neglecting distress that for of-the-mind the-wound
paciencius ferre potuisset, corporis partem grauius afficere
more-patiently to-bear he-might-be-able of-his-body a-part more-grievously to-affect
studuit. Quo facto simul fortitudinem meroremque detexit,
he-strove which done at-once his-bravery and-grief he-uncovered
fortunam suam inter calamitosum filium constantemque
fortune his-own between an-unhappy son and-a-steadfast-one
partitus. At Biornus, inter tesserarum iactus delato ad
having-divided but Biorn amid of-dice the-throws brought to
se paterne mortis nuncio, tanta ui correptum manu
him of-his-paternal death the-news with-such force the-gripped in-his-hand

calculum pressit, ut tabule quoque cruorem digitis
piece pressed that on-the-board also the-blood from-his-fingers
extortum infunderet; ubi nimirum fortune iactum ipsa,
wrung he-poured where doubtless of-fortune the-throw than-the-very
quam uersabat, alea leuiorem esse didicit. Quod audiens
which he-turned die lighter to-be he-learned which hearing
Hella, hunc trium parentis obitum forciori animi robore
Hella this-one of-the-three of-his-parent the-death with-a-stronger of-mind strength
sustinuisse iudicauit, qui nihil pietatis eius funeri prestitisset,
to-have-borne he-judged who nothing of-dutifulness to-his death had-shown
ideoque sibi Iuari suspectissimam haberi uirtutem. Iuarus
and-therefore to-himself of-Ivar most-suspect to-be-held the-valor Ivar
uero, petitis Anglie partibus, cum classem suam conserendi
but sought of-England the-parts since the-fleet his-own of-joining
cum hoste belli impotentem animaduerteret, astum audacie
with the-enemy war powerless he-perceived cunning to-boldness
preferens, Hellam acumine tentat, spacium arui, quantum
preferring Hella with-sharpness tries a-space of-field as-much-as
equino tergore complecti potuisset, in sequestre pacis pignus
with-a-horse's hide to-embrace he-could in mediating of-peace pledge
expostulans. Et quidem, quod peciit, impetrauit. Rex enim,
demanding and indeed what he-asked he-obtained the-king for
paruo preces stare autumans, a tanto hoste exiguum
at-little the-prayers to-stand declaring from so-great an-enemy a-small-thing
magne rei loco expeti gratulatus est, ratus, perquam breue
of-a-great thing in-place to-be-sought rejoiced has thinking a-very short
tergus paululum ruris occupaturum. At Iuarus, corio in
hide a-little of-country would-occupy but Ivar the-hide into
exiles ad modum corrigias scissim extracto, habilem exedificande
thin to a-degree thongs by-cutting drawn-out a-suitable for-building
urbi agrum implicuit. Igitur Hella, prodigalitatis penitencia
a-city field enclosed therefore Hella of-prodigality repentance

succedente, magnitudinem corii sera estimacione collegit,
following-on the-greatness of-the-hide with-late reckoning gathered
diuisam cuticulam reccius quam incolumem mensus.
the-divided little-skin more-rightly than the-whole having-measured
Quam enim exiguum soli cincturam credidit, amplissima
which for small of-ground a-girdle he-believed the-most-ample
iugera lacius occupantem aspexit. Iuarus uero condite
acres more-widely occupying he-saw Ivar but for-the-founded
urbi abunde suffecturos obsidioni commeatus inuexit, ab
city abundantly about-to-suffice for-a-siege supplies brought-in from
inedia perinde atque hoste defensam haberi cupiens.
hunger just as from-the-enemy defended to-be-held desiring
Interea Siuardus ac Biornus cum quadringentarum nauium
meanwhile Siward and Biorn with of-four-hundred ships
classe superuenientes, bellum regi manifesta prouocacione
a-fleet arriving war to-the-king by-manifest challenge
significant. Idque statuto tempore exsecuti, comprehensi
signify and-it at-the-appointed time having-carried-out of-the-seized
ipsius dorsum plaga aquilam figurante affici iubent,
his back with-a-wound an-eagle figuring to-be-affected bid
seuissimum hostem atrocissimi alitis signo profligare
the-most-savage enemy of-the-most-atrocious bird by-the-sign to-rout
gaudentes. Nec uulnus impressisse contenti, laceratam
rejoicing nor a-wound to-have-impressed content the-torn
saliuere carnem. Taliter perempto Hella, Biornus ac Siuardus
they-salted flesh thus slain Hella Biorn and Siward
regna sua reduces expetiuere. Iuarus Angliam biennio
kingdoms their-own returning sought Ivar England for-two-years
tenuit. Interea Dani, perseuerantissima bellum faccione
held meanwhile the-Danes with-most-persistent war faction
complexi, Siuardo cuidam atque Erico, regia gente
having-embraced on-Siward a-certain-one and Eric from-the-royal line

creatis, publicam detulere tyrannidem. Quos Regneri filii
created the-public conferred tyranny whom of-Regner the-sons
communiter mille septingentarum nauium classe apud
in-common with-a-thousand seven-hundred ships fleet at
Slesuicum adorti, semestri deleuere pugna. Colles indicio
Schleswig having-attacked in-a-half-year destroyed fight the-hills as-proof
manent. Nec minus is, apud quem belligeratum est,
remain nor less the-one at which war-waged was
sinus Siuardi funere inclaruit. Iamque preter Regneri
the-bay by-Siward's death became-famous and-now besides Regner's
filios regius prope modum interierat sanguis. Exinde Biorno
sons royal near to-a-degree had-perished blood thence Biorn
atque Erico domum reuersis, Iuarus atque Siuardus, quo
and Eric home returned Ivar and Siward that
tenaciores rebellibus frenos imponerent, in Dania resederunt,
firmer on-the-rebels reins they-might-impose in Denmark remained
Agnerum Anglie preferentes. Qui repulsa prouocatus
Agnar over-England setting who by-repulse provoked
Anglorum, opitulante Siuardo, contemptricem sui prouinciam
of-the-English helping Siward the-contemptuous of-him province
incolis uacuefaciendo tenacia situ iugera cultore carere,
of-inhabitants by-emptying tenacious in-site acres a-tiller to-lack
quam insolentem alere maluit, pinguissimaque insule
than an-insolent-one to-feed preferred and-the-richest of-the-island
rura teterrima uastitate perfundens, deserte quam superbe
lands with-most-foul desolation flooding a-deserted than a-proud
regioni imperitare sacius autumauit. Post hec Ericum
region to-command better he-declared after these-things Eric
apud Suetiam Osteni cuiusdam malignitate sublatum ulcisci
in Sweden of-Osten a-certain-one by-the-malignity taken-off to-avenge
cupiens, dum aliene uindicte arccius incumbit, suum
desiring while another's vengeance more-closely he-applies-himself-to his-own

hosti sanguinem erogauit, dumque cesi fratris penas
to-the-enemy blood he-paid-out and-while of-his-slain brother the-penalty
auidius expetit, proprium fraterne caritati funus impendit.
more-greedily he-seeks his-own to-brotherly love death he-devotes

IX · SIWARD TO FRODE

Siward rules in peace. Eric, Harald's brother, seizes the throne from Siward's infant son Eric, then falls with Harald's son Guthorm in a war that leaves the royal line to the child alone. The second Eric persecutes Christians but is converted by Ansgar. His son Knut is raised under a guardian chosen by lot and grows up excellent but unbaptized. Knut's son Frode subdues the rebellious provinces, is baptized in England, and asks Pope Agapetus for missionaries, but dies before they arrive.

Itaque Siuardus summis tocius Danice concionis suffragiis
and-so Siward by-the-highest of-the-whole Danish assembly votes
paternum apprehendit imperium. Hic autem post editas
the-paternal grasped rule this-man moreover after wrought
late strages domestica claritate contentus, toga quam
widely slaughters with-domestic renown content in-the-gown than
armis illustris haberi maluit; omissoque castrorum cultu,
in-arms illustrious to-be-held preferred and-omitted of-camps the-cultivation
ex acerrimo tyranno exactissimum pacis custodem agere
from a-most-fierce tyrant the-most-exact of-peace guardian to-play
cepit, tantum decoris in ocio atque uacacione constituens,
began so-much of-grace in leisure and freedom placing
quantum ante in uictoriarum frequencia repositum autumabat.
as-much-as before in of-victories the-frequency laid-up he-declared
Adeo autem studiorum eius mutacionem fortuna fauorabiliter
so moreover of-pursuits his the-change fortune favorably
prosecuta est, ut, sicut ipse neminem, ita nec ipsum
attended has that as he-himself no-one so nor him

quisquam hostiliter laceraret. Idem fato functus, Ericum ad
anyone hostilely should-tear the-same by-fate departed Eric to
modum infantulum nature magis quam regni aut pacis
a-degree a-baby of-nature more than of-the-kingdom or of-peace
heredem habuit. Quippe Ericus, Haraldi frater, tenerrimam
as-heir had for-indeed Eric of-Harald the-brother the-most-tender
eius etatulam spernens, irrupta cum sediciosis patria,
his little-age spurning broken-into with the-seditious the-fatherland
regium occupauit insigne; nec erubuit, lacessita legitimi
the-royal seized emblem nor blushed provoked of-the-lawful
ducis infancia, adulterinam arripere potestatem, hoc se
leader the-infancy an-adulterine to-seize power by-this himself
regno indigniorem comprobans, quod imbellem eo
of-the-kingdom more-unworthy proving that the-unwarlike of-it
spoliare sustinuit. Igitur illum sceptro, se ipsum uirtutibus
to-strip he-endured therefore him of-the-scepter him himself of-virtues
exuit, et, dum armis incunabula appetit, omni pectus
stripped and while with-arms the-cradle he-attacks of-all his-breast
uirilitate nudauit. Neque enim, ubi cupiditas ambicioque
manliness he-bared nor for where greed and-ambition
flagrauit, consanguinea caritas sedem habuit. Sed hanc
blazed kindred love a-seat had but this
inhumanitatem superne ulcionis ira pensauit. Inter ipsum
inhumanity of-supernal vengeance the-wrath repaid between him
namque ac Gutbormum, Haraldi filium, subito tanta clade
for and Guthorm of-Harald the-son suddenly with-such slaughter
confectum est bellum, ut eorum utroque cum innumeris
finished was the-war that of-them each with countless
aliis interempto, regia Danorum stirps, atrocissimis exhausta
others slain the-royal of-the-Danes stock by-most-atrocious exhausted
cedibus, ad unicum superioris Siuardi filium redigeretur.
slaughters to the-only of-the-former Siward son should-be-reduced

Hic consanguineorum iactura regnandi fortunam adeptus,
this-man of-his-kinsmen by-the-loss of-reigning the-fortune having-gained
utpote propinquorum nece quam incolumitate felicior,
as-being of-relatives by-death than by-safety more-fortunate
relictis aliorum exemplis, per auiti negocii uestigia
left of-others the-examples through of-his-grandfather's business the-traces
decurrit. Repente namque studiosissimus piratici muneris
runs-down suddenly for a-most-zealous of-the-piratical office
executor apparuit. Et utinam in abolendo Christianismi
performer appeared and would-that in abolishing of-Christianity
cultu[m] temerarium Regneriani spiritus non egisset
the-worship the-rash of-Regner's spirit not he-had-played
heredem. Siquidem religiosissimum quenque aut suppliciis
heir since-indeed the-most-religious each either with-punishments
insequi aut rebus exuere exilioque mulctare perseuerauit. Sed
to-pursue or of-goods to-strip and-with-exile to-fine he-persisted but
frustra principium causer, cuius exitum probem. Laudabilior
in-vain the-beginning I-may-blame whose end I-approve more-praiseworthy
enim est uita, cuius inicium turpe speciosus finis abripit,
for is the-life whose beginning base a-splendid end snatches-away
quam cuius probabile exordium in culpas flagiciaque decurrit.
than whose acceptable start into faults and-outrages runs-down
Siquidem Ericus ad salutares Ansgarii monitus sacrilege
since-indeed Eric at the-salutary of-Ansgar warnings of-sacrilegious
mentis errore deposito, quicquid per eiusdem insolenciam
mind the-error laid-aside whatever through of-the-same insolence
commiserat, expiauit, tantumque in excolenda religione se
he-had-committed expiated and-so-much in cultivating religion himself
gessit, quantum egerat in aspernanda. Itaque non solum
he-bore as-much-as he-had-acted in spurning and-so not only
sanioris discipline haustum docili animo traxit, uerum
of-a-sounder teaching the-draft with-teachable mind he-drew but

eciam primeuas maculas finali puritate pertersit. Hic
also the-earliest stains with-final purity he-wiped-clean this-man
filium Kanutum ex Guthormi filia, eademque Haraldi
a-son Knut from of-Guthorm the-daughter and-the-same of-Harald
nepte, progenitum superstitem moriens dereliquit.
the-granddaughter begotten surviving dying left
Huius infancia manente, regni pupillique tutor
of-this-one the-infancy remaining of-the-kingdom and-of-the-ward a-guardian
exposcitur. Verum quoniam huiusce muneris aduocacionem
is-demanded but since of-this office the-advocacy
prestare plerisque uel inuidiosum uel arduum uidebatur,
to-provide to-most either invidious or hard it-seemed
sorticione uirum legi placuit. Prudentissimi namque
by-lot a-man to-be-chosen it-was-resolved the-most-prudent for
Danorum, in tam excellenti negocio arbitrario delectu uti
of-the-Danes in so excellent a-business a-discretionary choice to-use
pertimescentes, plus aliene fortune quam suis sentenciis
dreading more to-another's fortune than to-their-own opinions
permiserunt, eleccionis euentum fortuito magis quam solido
they-entrusted of-the-election the-outcome to-chance more than to-solid
consilio delegantes. Quo euenit, ut Ennignupus quidam,
counsel delegating whereby it-came-about that Enningup a-certain-one
amplissime atque integerrime uirtutis, tam onerose funccioni
of-most-ample and most-upright valor to-so burdensome a-function
humeros suos submittere cogeretur, decretamque sorte
shoulders his-own to-submit was-forced and-the-decreed by-lot
amministracionem ingressus, non minus uniuersorum res
administration having-entered no less of-all the-affairs
quam singularia regis incunabula tueretur. Unde et ei
than the-singular of-the-king cradle guarded whence also to-him
quidam parum annalium periti medium in fastis locum
some too-little of-the-annals skilled a-middle in the-calendars place

tribuunt. Cumque Kanutus, decursis adolescencie spaciis, ab
assign and-when Knut run-through of-youth the-spaces from
annis uirilitatem traxisset, amotis, qui sibi beneficium
his-years manhood had-drawn removed those-who on-him the-benefit
educacionis impenderant, ex pene desperato adolescente
of-rearing had-spent from an-almost despaired-of youth
auctor insperate probitatis euasit: hoc uno deflendus,
the-author of-unhoped-for uprightness turned-out for-this one to-be-bewailed
quod absque Christiane religionis insignibus e uita ad
that without of-the-Christian religion the-insignia from life to
mortem transitum habuit.
death a-passage he-had
Sed mox ad filium eius Frothonem rerum summa concessit.
but soon to the-son his Frode of-affairs the-sum went
Cuius fortuna, armis belloque alita, eo felicitatis excessit,
whose fortune by-arms and-war nourished to-such of-felicity advanced
ut prouincias, que a Danis quondam defecerant, pristino
that the-provinces which from the-Danes once had-revolted to-the-former
adactas iugo uetustis alligaret obsequiis. Qui eciam se ipsum
driven yoke to-the-old he-bound obediences who also him himself
apud Angliam, iam pridem Christianismi peritam, solennibus
in England now long-ago of-Christianity skilled with-the-solemn
aquis humectandum exhibuit. Ceterum priuatam salutem
waters to-be-wetted offered but the-private safety
suam in publicam exhuberare cupiens, ab Agapito, qui
his-own into the-public to-overflow desiring from Agapetus who
tunc ciuitatis Romane sacris preerat, Daniam diuinitus
then of-the-city Roman over-the-rites presided Denmark divinely
erudiri petiuit. Quod antequam uotis exsequeretur,
to-be-taught he-asked which before by-the-wishes it-could-be-carried-out
absumptus est. Nam fatis suis Romane legacionis
taken-off he-was for by-the-fates his-own of-the-Roman embassy

precucurrit aduentum; animo certe quam effectu superior,
he-forestalled the-arrival in-mind surely than in-effect superior
tantumque superne compensacionis ob pietatis propositum
and-so-much of-supernal recompense for of-piety his-purpose
assecutus, quantum ceteris prestatur ex opere.
having-gained as-much-as to-others is-supplied from work

X · GORM THE OLD AND THYRA

Gorm the Englishman loses England while visiting Denmark, and his son Harald only keeps what he inherits. The next Gorm razes the church at Schleswig. He weds Ethelred's daughter Thyra, who keeps him from her bed until his dream of birds promises children. Their sons Harald and Knut tame the Slavs and harry England, which Ethelred bequeaths to them. Knut, shot in Ireland, dies hiding his wound. Gorm has sworn death to whoever reports it; Thyra shows it by mourning dress, and he dies.

Huius filius Gormo, cui, quod ex Anglia oriundus extitit,
of-this-man the-son Gorm to-whom because from England sprung he-was
Anglici cognomen incessit, patre extincto, prompciore
of-the-Englishman the-surname came-on his-father dead by-a-readier
fortuna quam diuturniore, apud insulam regiam adeptus
fortune than by-a-more-lasting in the-island royal gained
est arcem. Dum enim Daniam disponende eius gracia
has the-stronghold while for Denmark of-arranging it for-the-sake
petisset ex Anglia, longam paruuli secessus iacturam
he-had-sought from England a-long of-a-little withdrawal the-loss
expertus est. Quippe Angli, libertatis sue fortunam in eius
experienced he-has for-indeed the-English of-liberty their-own the-fortune in his
absencia reponentes, publicam a Danis defeccionem moliendo
absence placing a-public from the-Danes revolt plotting

precipitem rebellandi fiduciam induerunt. Sed quo eum
a-headlong of-rebelling confidence put-on but by-what him
Anglia inuidencius spreuit, hoc Dania fidencius coluit. Itaque
England more-enviously spurned by-this Denmark more-faithfully cherished and-so
dum ad duarum prouinciarum utramque auidas imperii manus
while to of-two provinces each greedy of-rule hands
porrexit, altera potitus. alterius irreuocabiliter dominacionem
he-stretched-out the-one having-got of-the-other irrevocably the-dominion
amisit, nihil umquam fortiter pro ipsius recuperacione
he-lost nothing ever bravely for its recovery
conatus. Adeo difficile pregrandia continentur imperia.
having-tried so with-difficulty very-great are-held empires
Post quem filius eius Haraldus Danie regnator incessit, ob
after whom the-son his Harald of-Denmark ruler came-on for
hoc quidem obscurioris apud posteros memorie egregiorumque
this indeed of-more-obscure among posterity memory and-of-exceptional
operum monimentis uacuus, quod regiarum opum seruator
of-works memorials empty that of-royal wealth a-keeper
magis quam propagator extiterit.
more than an-extender he-was
Post hunc Gormo arcem obtinuit, semper infensi erga
after this-man Gorm the-stronghold held always of-hostile toward
religionem animi, Christicolarum perinde ac teterrimorum
religion mind of-the-Christ-worshipers just as of-the-foulest
hominum respectum extinguere cupiens. Omnes huiusce
men the-regard to-extinguish desiring all of-this
norme participes uario iniuriarum genere fatigatos, quibus
rule sharers with-various of-wrongs kind wearied with-what
potuit, calumniis insequi non quieuit. Quin eciam ut
he-could calumnies to-pursue not he-rested nay even that
priscum delubris cultum restitueret, templum in fundo
the-ancient to-the-shrines worship he-might-restore the-temple in the-estate

Slesuicensi a religiosis conditum, tanquam sacrilegum aliquod
of-Schleswig by the-religious founded as-if a-sacrilegious some
impietatis domicilium, ab imis fundamentorum partibus
of-impiety dwelling from the-lowest of-the-foundations parts
demolitus est, quos suppliciis non attigerat, sacre
demolished has those-whom with-punishments not he-had-touched of-the-sacred
celle strage puniens. Hic tametsi proceritatis habitu
chapel by-the-havoc punishing this-man although of-tallness in-bearing
eximius putaretur, parum respondentem corpori animum
exceptional he-was-thought too-little corresponding to-his-body mind
gessit. Ita enim mores suos intra regnandi sacietatem
he-bore so for ways his-own within of-reigning satiety
continuit, ut seruata pocius quam aucta maiestate gauderet,
he-kept that in-preserved rather than increased majesty he-rejoiced
saciusque tueri proprium quam alienum incessere duceret,
and-better to-guard his-own than another's to-attack he-deemed
magis de acquisitorum custodia quam acquirendorum
more about of-acquired-things the-guarding than of-to-be-acquired-things
incremento sollicitus. Hic a maioribus coniugalia sacra
the-increase anxious this-man by his-elders the-conjugal rites
celebrare permonitus, Anglorum regis Hedelradi filiam,
to-celebrate warned of-the-English of-the-king Ethelred the-daughter
Thiram, nupciali studio insecutus est. Illa, ut erat grauitate
Thyra with-nuptial zeal pursued has she as she-was in-gravity
atque industria ante alias prestans, condicionem proco
and industry before others excelling a-condition to-the-suitor
attulit, non ante se ei nupturam prefata, quam Daniam
brought not before herself to-him would-marry having-said than Denmark
sub dotis nomine recepisset. Eoque pacto intercedente,
under of-dowry name she-had-received and-by-that pact intervening
Gormoni desponsa, nocte, qua prima genialem thorum
to-Gorm betrothed on-the-night on-which first the-nuptial bed

conscendit, sponsum perseuerantissimis precibus aggressa,
she-climbed the-bridegroom with-most-persistent prayers having-approached
in triduum se uirilis concubitus expertem dimitti petiuit,
for three-days herself of-manly coupling devoid to-be-let-go asked
non ante rebus Venereis indulgere constituens, quam
not before in-things of-Venus to-indulge resolving than
matrimonium creandis liberis efficax futurum aliquo per
the-marriage for-creating children effective would-be by-some through
quietem presagio didicisset. Itaque simulacione continencie
sleep presage she-had-learned and-so by-pretense of-continence
matrimonii experienciam interpellabat, cognoscende posteritatis
of-the-marriage the-trial she-interrupted of-learning her-posterity
propositum pudicicie specie colorando, commerciumque
the-purpose of-chastity with-the-look coloring and-the-commerce
libidinis distulit, uerecundie figmento fortunam propagande
of-lust she-put-off of-modesty by-a-pretense the-fortune of-propagating
successionis explorans. Alii eam, ut temperancia sua
the-succession exploring others her that by-temperance her-own
thori socium Christianismi sacris ad<s>cisceret, maritalis
of-the-bed the-partner to-Christianity's rites she-might-enlist of-the-marital
lecti blandicias detrectasse coniectant. Verum, quanquam
bed the-blandishments to-have-refused conjecture but although
iuuenis amori eius flagrantissimo animo inhereret, aliene
the-youth to-the-love her with-most-blazing mind clung another's
tamen continencie quam proprie uoluptati obsequi pretulit,
yet continence than his-own pleasure to-obey he-preferred
speciosiusque nocturnis motibus imperare quam lachrymosa
and-more-splendid nocturnal motions to-command than the-tearful
amice uota repellere arbitratus est, profectas ab industria
of-his-love wishes to-repel thought has proceeding from industry
preces pudicicie propinquas autumans. Euenitque, ut,
prayers to-chastity near declaring and-it-came-about that

qui mariti partes agere debuerat, pudicicie custodem
he-who of-husband the-parts to-play ought of-chastity a-guardian
prestaret, ne in capite nupciarum stuprose mentis nota
should-show lest at the-head of-the-marriage of-a-lewd mind by-the-mark
afficeretur, quasi plus libidinis uiribus quam proprie indulsisset
he-be-affected as-if more of-lust to-forces than to-his-own he-had-indulged
uerecundie. Ceterum, ne inconcessum uirginis amorem
modesty but lest the-ungranted of-the-maiden love
libidinoso complexu preripere uideretur, uicina latera
with-lustful embrace to-snatch-first he-might-seem the-neighboring sides
non solum alterius complexibus exuit, sed eciam destricto
not only of-the-other from-embraces he-stripped but also with-drawn
mucrone secreuit, atque ex cubiculari lecto suum ac
blade separated and from the-bedroom bed his-own and
sponse diuiduum contubernium reddidit. Sed uoluptatem,
of-the-bride divided cohabitation made but the-pleasure
quam gratuita humanitate distulit, mox leta somnii specie
which by-free kindness he-put-off soon in-a-glad of-dream look
delibauit. Quippe, profuso in somnum animo, existimauit,
he-tasted for-indeed poured-forth into sleep his-mind he-thought
duos alites coniugis sue genitali parte prolapsos, sed
two birds of-wife his-own from-the-genital part slipped but
alterum altero grandiorem, corpora superne librantes,
the-one than-the-other bigger their-bodies above poising
prepeti celum uolatu petere, exiguoque tempore interiecto
with-swift the-sky flight to-seek and-a-short time intervening
reuersos suis altrinsecus manibus insedisse. Secundo
returned on-his-own on-each-side hands to-have-sat a-second-time
quoque ac tercio, paruula quiete recreatos, propassis
also and a-third by-a-very-little rest refreshed with-spread
alis aeri se credidisse, tandemque minorem ex
wings to-the-air themselves to-have-entrusted and-at-last the-smaller of

his ad se pennis cruore oblitis comite uacuum
these to himself with-feathers with-gore smeared of-a-companion empty
remeasse. Ea opinione attonitus, ut erat somno pressus,
to-have-returned at-that opinion astounded as he-was by-sleep pressed
indicem stuporis questum edidit, ac totos penates
as-sign of-astonishment a-complaint he-uttered and the-whole house
tumultuoso clamore compleuit. Quam speculacionem eo,
with-tumultuous shouting filled which vision him
percontantibus famulis, explicante, Thira, felicem se prole
to-the-asking servants explaining Thyra fortunate herself in-offspring
futuram autumans, omisso differendarum nupciarum proposito,
would-be declaring omitted of-postponing the-marriage the-purpose
castimoniam, quam cupide precata fuerat, auidius remisit;
the-chastity which eagerly begged she-had more-greedily remitted
celibatumque ad uenerem transferens, sponso gratam
and-celibacy to love transferring to-the-bridegroom pleasing
suimet pociende copiam tribuit, continentis animi uirtutem
of-herself to-be-had the-means granted of-the-continent mind the-valor
admissi concubitus sacietate pensando, prefata, minime
of-the-admitted coupling by-the-satiety repaying having-said least
se ei nupturam fuisse, nisi ex his adumbrate
herself to-him about-to-marry to-have-been unless from these of-the-foreshadowed
quietis imaginibus cerciorem fecunditatis sue fortunam
sleep images a-surer of-fecundity her-own the-fortune
hausisset. Itaque ut uafro, ita inusitato consilio pudicicie
she-had-drunk and-so as crafty so unusual by-a-counsel of-chastity
simulacio in future prolis agnicionem transiuit. Nec sors
the-pretense into of-future offspring the-knowledge passed nor lot
opinionem eius frustrata est. Breui enim Haraldi atque
the-opinion her frustrated has shortly for of-Harald and
Kanuti felix prole mater apparuit. Qui cum uirilem
of-Knut happy in-offspring mother she-appeared who when manly

attigissent etatem, exerta classe effrenatam Sclauorum
they-had-touched age thrust-out the-fleet the-unbridled of-the-Slavs
insolenciam domuerunt. Nec Angliam quidem immunem
insolence tamed nor England even exempt
ab hoc uexacionis genere reliquerunt. Quorum Edelra[n]dus
from this of-harassment kind did-they-leave of-whom Ethelred
ingeniis delectatus, illatam a nepotibus uim uoluptatis
by-their-natures delighted the-brought by his-grandsons force of-pleasure
loco habuit, amplissimi beneficii nomine teterrimam
in-place had of-the-most-ample benefit in-name the-foulest
amplexatus iniuriam. Multo enim amplius uirtutis in eorum
having-embraced wrong much for more of-valor in their
fortitudine quam pietate reposuit. Ideoque ab infestis
bravery than in-dutifulness he-placed and-therefore by the-hostile
lacessi quam ab ignauis coli speciosius duxit,
to-be-harassed than by the-cowardly to-be-courted more-splendid he-deemed
tanquam ex ipso fortissimo indolis habitu futurum
as-if from the-very bravest of-character the-bearing the-future
uirilitatis eorum specimen peruideret. Non enim ambigere
of-manhood their the-specimen he-saw-through not for to-doubt
potuit, quin extera quandoque impetituri essent, qui
he-could but-that foreign-things sometime about-to-attack they-were who
materna tam audacter exigerent. Adeo autem iniurias
their-maternal-things so boldly demanded so moreover wrongs
officiis anteposuit, ut, preterita filia, Angliam iisdem
to-offices he-preferred that passed-over his-daughter England to-them
testamento legaret, auitum nomen paterno preferre non
by-testament he-bequeathed the-ancestral name to-the-paternal to-prefer not
dubitans, nec imprudenter, quoniam aliquanto speciosius
hesitating nor imprudently since somewhat more-splendidly
mares quam feminas regni usum decere nouerat,
males than females of-the-kingdom the-use to-befit he-knew

imbellis filie ac fortissimorum nepotum condicionem
of-the-unwarlike daughter and of-the-bravest grandsons the-condition
separandam existimans. Quo euenit, ut Thira filios suos
to-be-separated thinking whereby it-came-about that Thyra the-sons her-own
paternorum bonorum heredes non inuidenter exheres ipsa
of-the-paternal goods heirs not enviously disinherited herself
conspiceret. Prelacionem enim eorum honorabilem sibi
saw the-preference for their honorable to-herself
magis quam contumeliosam fore arbitrata est. Iidem, crebris
more than insulting to-be judged has the-same by-frequent
piratice questibus locupletati, summa cum fiducia spes
of-piracy gains enriched the-highest with confidence hopes
suas ad iniiciendum manus Hibernie promouerunt. Cuius
their-own to casting hands on-Ireland advanced whose
rex, Duflina, que prouincie caput habebatur, obsessa, cum
king Dublin which of-the-province the-head was-held besieged with
paucis ad modum sagittarie artis peritis coniunctum urbi
few to a-degree of-the-archer's art skilled joined to-the-city
nemus ingressus. Kanutum, magna cum militum frequencia
a-grove having-entered Knut great with of-soldiers throng
nocturnis ludorum spectaculis interpositum, insidioso
at-nightly of-games spectacles set-among with-a-treacherous
fraudis circuitu, uulnifica procul sagitta petiuit, que
of-fraud circuit with-a-wound-making from-afar arrow attacked which
in aduersum regis corpus incidens, mortificum ei uulnus
into the-front-of the-king's body falling a-death-bringing on-him wound
intorsit. Veritus autem Kanutus, ne periculum suum hostes
twisted having-feared moreover Knut lest the-peril his-own the-enemies
effuso gaudio insequerentur, atque ob hoc cladis
with-poured-out joy should-follow and for this of-slaughter
sue fortunam dissimulanter haberi cupiens, uoce supremos
his-own the-fortune dissemblingly to-be-held desiring a-voice the-last

anhelitus reddente, ludos absque tumultuacione peragi
breaths returning the-games without tumult to-be-carried-through
iubet. Qua arte prius Danos Hibernie potitores quam suum
he-bids by-which art before the-Danes of-Ireland masters than his-own
Hibernis exitum notum reddidit. Quis autem extinctum non
to-the-Irish end known he-made who moreover the-dead not
plangeret, cuius disciplina militum suorum uictorie consilio
would-lament whose discipline of-soldiers his-own for-victory by-counsel
quam spiritu diuturniore suffecit? Salus namque Danorum
than by-breath more-lasting sufficed the-safety for of-the-Danes
in ultimas angustias deducta ac pene desperacionis periculis
into the-utmost straits brought and almost of-despair in-perils
implicata, quia morientis ducis iussui paruit, breui.
entangled because of-the-dying leader to-the-command it-obeyed shortly
quos timuit, triumphauit. Quo tempore Gormo, ad
over-those-whom it-feared triumphed at-which time Gorm to
ultimum etatis sue finem prouectus, ingentem annorum
the-last of-age his-own end advanced a-huge of-years
seriem luminibus captus exegerat, senectam ad ultimos
series in-eyes captured had-passed old-age to the-last
humane condicionis terminos prorogando, magis de filiorum
of-human condition boundaries by-prolonging more about of-his-sons
uita et incrementis quam reliquo spiritu suo sollicitus.
the-life and increases than the-remaining breath his-own anxious
Tanta autem maioris filii caritate tenebatur, ut a se
with-so-great moreover of-the-elder son love he-was-held that by himself
occidendum iuraret, qui prior ipsius exitum nunciasset.
to-be-killed he-swore him-who first his death should-have-announced
Cumque forte Thira haud dubium de eiusdem exicio
and-when by-chance Thyra not doubtful about of-the-same the-destruction
nuncium accepisset, nemine id Gormoni palam insinuare
news had-received no-one it to-Gorm openly to-insinuate

audente, presidium calliditatis amplexa, casum, quem
daring the-protection of-cunning having-embraced the-fall which
ore prodere timuit, opere explicauit. Maritum namque
with-her-mouth to-betray she-feared by-deed she-unfolded her-husband for
regio cultu exutum tetriore circundedit, aliaque doloris
of-his-royal dress stripped with-a-fouler she-surrounded and-other of-grief
insignia, per que causam luctus aperiret, admouit, quod
insignia through which the-cause of-mourning she-might-open she-applied which
antiqui talibus inter exequiarum acciones uti consueuerant,
the-ancients such amid of-obsequies the-acts to-use had-been-accustomed
acerbitatem meroris habitus asperitate testantes. Tunc
the-bitterness of-grief of-dress by-the-roughness attesting then
Gormo: En michi, inquit, Kanuti fatum publicas? Et Thira,
Gorm lo to-me he-says of-Knut the-fate you-publish and Thyra
Id ipsum, ait, tuo pocius quam nostro declaratur augurio.
that very she-says by-your rather than by-our is-declared augury
Quo dicto marito mortem, sibi uiduitatis causam
which said to-her-husband death to-herself of-widowhood the-cause
prebuit, nec ante filium quam coniugem planxit. Itaque
offered nor before her-son than her-husband she-mourned and-so
dum uiro nati fortunam exprimit, alterum alterius
while to-her-husband of-their-son the-fortune she-expresses the-one of-the-other
funeri sociauit, amborumque exequias paribus prosecuta
to-death she-joined and-of-both the-obsequies with-equal having-attended
lachrymis, huic coniugales, maternos illi planctus impendit;
tears to-this conjugal maternal to-that lamentations she-devoted
quanquam tunc temporis magis solaciis erigenda, quam
although at-that of-time more by-solaces to-be-raised than
cladibus obter[g]enda fuisset.
by-slaughters to-be-crushed she-should-have-been